

D R A F T
FOR APPROVAL

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

MEETING IN ITS ONE-HUNDRED-AND-EIGHTH YEAR
DENVER, COLORADO

JULY 23 – 30, 1999

**PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO
UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

WITH PREFATORY NOTE AND REPORTER'S NOTES

Copyright© 1999
By
NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

The ideas and conclusions set forth in this draft, including the proposed revised language of the Rules and any comments or reporter's notes, have not been passed upon by the National Conference of Commissioners on Uniform State Laws or the Drafting Committee. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the Conference and its

Commissioners and the Drafting Committee and its Members and Reporters. Proposed statutory language may not be used to ascertain the intent or meaning of any promulgated final proposed revision in the Rules.

DRAFTING COMMITTEE TO REVISE UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE

C. ARLEN BEAM, U.S. Court of Appeals, 435 Federal Building, Lincoln, NE 68508, *Chair*
ROBERT H. ARONSON, University of Washington, School of Law, 110 NE Campus Parkway, Seattle,
WA 98105-6617
RHODA B. BILLINGS, Wake Forest University, School of Law, P.O. Box 7206, Winston-Salem,
NC 27109
W. GRANT CALLOW, Suite 610, 425 G. Street, Anchorage, AK 99501
MICHAEL B. GETTY, Room 2510, Richard J. Daley Center, 50 W. Washington Street, Chicago,
IL 60602
SHAUN P. HAAS, Legislative Council, Suite 401, 1 E. Main Street, Madison, WI 53701-2536
DAVID PEEPLES, 224th District Court, Bexar County Courthouse, 100 Dolorosa, San Antonio,
TX 78205
RUSSELL G. WALKER, JR., Superior Court, 19-B Judicial District, 145 Worth Street, Asheboro,
NC 27203
LEO H. WHINERY, University of Oklahoma, College of Law, 300 Timberdell Road, Norman,
OK 73019, *National Conference Reporter*
D. JOE WILLIS, Suites 1600-1950, Pacwest Center, 1211 S.W. 5th Avenue, Portland, OR 97204

EX OFFICIO

GENE N. LEBRUN, P.O. Box 8250, 9th Floor, 909 St. Joseph Street, Rapid City, SD 57709, *President*
BARRY H. EVENCHICK, 8th Floor, One Gateway Center, Newark, NJ 07102, *Division Chair*

AMERICAN BAR ASSOCIATION ADVISORS

MYRNA S. RAEDER, Southwestern University, School of Law, 675 S. Westmoreland Avenue,
Los Angeles, CA 90005, *Co-Advisor*
HENRY dePONT RIDGELY, Superior Court of Delaware, Courthouse, Dover, DE 19901, *Judicial
Administration Division – National Conference of Administrative Law Judges Section Advisor*
REAGAN W. SIMPSON, Suite 5100, 1301 McKinney, Houston, TX 77010, *Co-Advisor*

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

FRED H. MILLER, University of Oklahoma, College of Law, 300 Timberdell Road, Norman,
OK 73019, *Executive Director*
WILLIAM J. PIERCE, 1505 Roxbury Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, *Executive Director Emeritus*

Copies of this Act may be obtained from:

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS
ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS

211 E. Ontario Street, Suite 1300
Chicago, Illinois 60611
312/915-0195

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

RULE 101.	SCOPE <u>DEFINITIONS</u>	6
RULE 102.	<u>SCOPE</u> , PURPOSE, AND CONSTRUCTION	7
RULE 103.	RULINGS ON EVIDENCE	12
RULE 104.	PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS	19
RULE 105.	LIMITED ADMISSIBILITY	24
RULE 106.	REMAINDER OF, OR RELATED, WRITINGS OR RECORDED STATEMENTS <u>RECORD</u>	24

ARTICLE II. JUDICIAL NOTICE

RULE 201.	JUDICIAL NOTICE OF ADJUDICATIVE FACTS	26
-----------	---	----

ARTICLE III. PRESUMPTIONS

RULE 301.	PRESUMPTIONS IN GENERAL; IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS <u>DEFINITIONS</u>	31
RULE 302.	APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL LAW IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS <u>EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CIVIL CASES</u>	34
RULE 303.	<u>SCOPE AND EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CRIMINAL CASES</u>	37

ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS

RULE 401.	DEFINITION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE	40
RULE 402.	RELEVANT EVIDENCE GENERALLY ADMISSIBLE; IRRELEVANT EVIDENCE	40
RULE 403.	EXCLUSION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE ON GROUNDS OF PREJUDICE, CONFUSION, OR WASTE OF TIME	40
RULE 404.	CHARACTER EVIDENCE NOT ADMISSIBLE TO PROVE CONDUCT, EXCEPTIONS: OTHER CRIMES	41
RULE 405.	METHODS OF PROVING CHARACTER	54
RULE 406.	HABIT: ROUTINE PRACTICE	55
RULE 407.	SUBSEQUENT REMEDIAL MEASURES	55
RULE 408.	COMPROMISE AND OFFERS TO COMPROMISE [<i>Alternative 1</i>]	61
RULE 408.	<u>VOLUNTARY DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u> [<i>Alternative 2</i>]	62
RULE 409.	PAYMENT OF MEDICAL AND SIMILAR EXPENSES	64
RULE 410.	WITHDRAWN PLEAS AND OFFERS <u>INADMISSIBILITY OF PLEAS, PLEA DISCUSSIONS, AND RELATED STATEMENTS</u>	64
RULE 411.	LIABILITY INSURANCE	69
RULE 412.	SEXUAL BEHAVIOR	69

ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES

RULE 501. PRIVILEGES RECOGNIZED ONLY AS PROVIDED	84
RULE 502. LAWYER-CLIENT PRIVILEGE	87
RULE 503. PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST – PATIENT PRIVILEGE <u>[PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST]</u> <u>[PHYSICIAN AND MENTAL-HEALTH PROVIDER] [MENTAL-HEALTH</u> <u>PROVIDER] – PATIENT PRIVILEGE</u>	92
RULE 504. HUSBAND-WIFE PRIVILEGE <u>SPOUSAL PRIVILEGE</u>	106
RULE 505. RELIGIOUS PRIVILEGE	108
RULE 506. POLITICAL VOTE	111
RULE 507. TRADE SECRETS	111
RULE 508. SECRETS OF STATE AND OTHER OFFICIAL INFORMATION; GOVERNMENTAL PRIVILEGES	112
RULE 509. IDENTITY OF INFORMER	113
RULE 510. WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE BY VOLUNTARY DISCLOSURE	115
RULE 511. PRIVILEGED MATTER DISCLOSED UNDER COMPULSION OR WITHOUT OPPORTUNITY TO CLAIM PRIVILEGE.	120
RULE 512 <u>511</u> . COMMENT UPON OR INFERENCE FROM CLAIM OF PRIVILEGE; INSTRUCTION	121

ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES

RULE 601. GENERAL RULE OF COMPETENCY	122
RULE 602. LACK OF PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE	122
RULE 603. OATH OR AFFIRMATION	122
RULE 604. INTERPRETERS	123
RULE 605. COMPETENCY OF JUDGE AS WITNESS	125
RULE 606. COMPETENCY OF JUROR AS WITNESS	125
RULE 607. WHO MAY IMPEACH	126
RULE 608. EVIDENCE OF CHARACTER AND CONDUCT OF WITNESS	126
RULE 609. IMPEACHMENT BY EVIDENCE OF CONVICTION OF CRIME	127
RULE 610. RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND OPINIONS	137
RULE 611. MODE AND ORDER OF INTERROGATION AND PRESENTATION	138
RULE 612. WRITING RECORD <u>OR OBJECT USED TO REFRESH MEMORY</u>	139
RULE 613. PRIOR STATEMENTS <u>STATEMENT</u> OF WITNESS	140
RULE 614. CALLING AND INTERROGATION OF WITNESSES BY COURT	141
RULE 615. EXCLUSION OF WITNESSES	142
RULE 616. BIAS OF WITNESS	142

ARTICLE VII. OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY

RULE 701. OPINION TESTIMONY BY LAY WITNESS	144
RULE 702. TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS	145
RULE 703. BASIS OF OPINION TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS <u>EXPERT</u>	170
RULE 704. OPINION ON ULTIMATE ISSUE	177
RULE 705. DISCLOSURE OF FACTS OR DATA UNDERLYING EXPERT OPINION	177
RULE 706. COURT APPOINTED EXPERTS <u>EXPERT WITNESS</u>	178

ARTICLE VIII. HEARSAY

RULE 801. <u>DEFINITIONS; EXCLUSIONS</u>	180
RULE 802. HEARSAY RULE	188
RULE 803. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; AVAILABILITY OF DECLARANT IMMATERIAL	188
RULE 804. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; DECLARANT UNAVAILABLE	207
RULE 805. HEARSAY WITHIN HEARSAY	216
RULE 806. ATTACKING AND SUPPORTING CREDIBILITY OF DECLARANT	216
RULE 807. CHILD VICTIMS OR WITNESSES	217
<u>RULE 807. STATEMENT OF CHILD VICTIM</u>	219
<u>RULE 808. RESIDUAL EXCEPTION</u>	228

ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

RULE 901. REQUIREMENT OF AUTHENTICATION OR IDENTIFICATION	236
RULE 902. SELF-AUTHENTICATION	241
RULE 903. SUBSCRIBING WITNESS' TESTIMONY UNNECESSARY	250

ARTICLE X. ~~CONTENTS~~ CONTENT OF WRITINGS, RECORDINGS AND
PHOTOGRAPHS RECORD, WRITING, RECORDING, PHOTOGRAPH, AND IMAGE

RULE 1001. DEFINITIONS	252
RULE 1002. REQUIREMENT OF ORIGINAL	254
RULE 1003. ADMISSIBILITY OF DUPLICATES	254
RULE 1004. ADMISSIBILITY OF OTHER EVIDENCE OF CONTENTS	255
RULE 1005. PUBLIC RECORDS	255
RULE 1006. SUMMARIES	256
RULE 1007. TESTIMONY, OR WRITTEN <u>ADMISSION IN RECORD</u> OF PARTY	256
RULE 1008. FUNCTIONS OF COURT AND JURY	257

~~ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS RULES~~

RULE 1101. RULES APPLICABLE:	258
---	-----

**FINAL READING
PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE
FOR DISCUSSION ONLY**

Rule Number	Rule Heading Reading	Line by Line Reading
101		X
102		X
103	X	
103(c)		X
104	X	
104(b)		X
105	X	
106*		X
201	X	
301		X
302		X
303	X	
401	X	
402	X	
403	X	
404	X	
404(c)		X
405	X	
406	X	
407		X
408		X
409	X	
410		X
411	X	
412		X
501	X	
502	X	
502(a)(4)		X
502(d)(4)		X
503		X
504	X	
505	X	
506	X	
507	X	
508	X	
509	X	

Rule Number	Rule Heading Reading	Line by Line Reading
510	X	
510(b)		X
511		X
<u>511</u>	X	
601	X	
602	X	
603	X	
604		X
605	X	
606	X	
607	X	
608	X	
609		X
610	X	
611	X	
612	X	
613	X	
614	X	
615	X	
616	X	
701		X
702		X
703		X
704	X	
705	X	
706	X	
801	X	
801(b)(1)(B)		X
802	X	
803	X	
803(6)		X
803(22)		X
803(24)	X	
804	X	
804(b)(5)		X
804(b)(6)	X	
<u>804(b)(5)</u>		X
806	X	
807		X
808		X

Rule Number	Rule Heading Reading	Line by Line Reading
901	X	
902	X	
902(11)		X
902(12)		X
903	X	
1001		X
1002	X	
1003	X	
1004	X	
1005	X	
1006	X	
1007	X	
1008	X	
1101		X

* A similar substantive change has been made in all Uniform Rules where the language “writing or record statement” appears.

1 **PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO**
2 **UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

3 PREFATORY NOTE

4 Codification of the Rules of Evidence has proven to be more of a “work in
5 progress” enterprise than was originally anticipated by the various drafting bodies at
6 work in the 1970’s. Societal changes, advances in both the hard and soft science
7 and improvements in information technology have exposed many problematic
8 evidentiary situations routinely faced by lawyers and judges. With increasing
9 frequency, the rules fail to fit into a new environment, or alternatively, if they fit,
10 they produce measurable inequity. It is within this context that the Drafting
11 Committee to revise the *Uniform Rules of Evidence of 1974, As Amended*, presents
12 its final work product to the 1999 Conference.

13 The assignment from Scope and Program and the Executive Committee
14 authorized a comprehensive analysis of significant problems, with directions to keep
15 in mind that the law of evidence, being applicable to an almost unlimited range of
16 subject matter, does not reasonably respond to micro-management by the rule
17 maker.

18 It may be prudent to anticipate one area of inquiry arising from an earlier
19 mandate directed to the Drafting Committee that concluded its work with the 1986
20 amendments adopted at the Boston Conference. Responding to the expanding
21 interstate and intercourt nature of the practice of law, the Drafting Committee was
22 charged with bringing the language of the *Uniform Rules* into line with comparable
23 provisions in the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, where reasonably possible. The
24 underlying theory was, apparently, that a trial practitioner need master only one set
25 of rules to comfortably practice in both federal and state forums located in various
26 States, districts, and circuits. However, in practice, this theory does not seem to
27 work as well as expected. In operation, the same words are often construed
28 differently by different courts, even by sister federal and state circuits. Thus, the
29 careful lawyer must research certain rules of evidence on a case-by-case basis.

30 As a result, the current Drafting Committee has endeavored to draft the
31 amended rules in clear and reasonably understandable terms without precise regard
32 to other existing work product. In this regard, you will note that, for the first time,
33 we have created a definitions rule, as amended Rule 101, containing terms that are
34 used in several different Uniform Rules. The Drafting Committee is also proposing
35 an approach which is unique to accommodate the admissibility of electronic
36 evidence through the use of the term “record” throughout the rules in lieu of the
37 terminology “writings,” “recodings,” and “photographs” and appropriately defining

1 “record” in Rule 101(3). The innovations also include numerous stylistic changes
2 made throughout the Rules which have been recommended by the Committee on
3 Style.

4 The Drafting Committee also met on October 30-November 1, 1998 and
5 February 26-28, 1999 to consider the comments, criticisms and suggestions of the
6 Committee of the Whole at the First Reading of proposed amendments to the
7 Uniform Rules in 1998. Hopefully, the Committee has given due consideration to
8 all of the views expressed by Commissioners of the First Reading even though for
9 various reasons all of them have not been acted upon. Among the Rules in which
10 revisions have been made are Rule 404(c) narrowing the scope of the procedural
11 rules to apply only in criminal cases when evidence of other crimes, wrongs or acts
12 is offered against an accused; Rule 407 clarifying the meaning of an event in
13 determining the applicability of the rule excluding evidence of subsequent remedial
14 measures; Rules 803(6) and 803(8) to provide that public records inadmissible under
15 Rule 803(8) are inadmissible as business records under Rule 803(6); and Rule 807 to
16 tighten up the criteria for determining the admissibility of statements of children
17 relating to neglect, or physical or sexual abuse.

18 It should also again be noted that Congress added Rules 413 through 415 of
19 the *Federal Rules of Evidence* on September 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103-222,
20 § 320935(a), 108 Stat. 2135, effective July 9, 1995. Rules 413 through 415 permit
21 respectively, (1) the admissibility of evidence of prior offenses of sexual assault
22 when, in a criminal proceeding, a person is accused of an offense of sexual assault;
23 (2) the admissibility of prior offenses of child molestation when, in a criminal
24 proceeding, a person is accused of an offense of child molestation, and (3) the
25 admissibility of evidence of prior offenses of sexual assault, or of child molestation
26 when, in a civil proceeding, a claim for damages or other relief is sought against a
27 party who is alleged to have committed an act of sexual assault or child molestation.

28 The overwhelming majority of judges, lawyers, law professors and legal
29 organizations who responded to the Advisory Committee’s call for public response
30 opposed the enactment of Rules 413 through 415 without equivocation. The
31 principal objections expressed were two fold. First, the rules would permit the
32 admission of unfairly prejudicial evidence by focusing on convicting a criminal
33 defendant for what the defendant **is** rather than what the defendant **has done**.

34 Second, the rules contained numerous drafting problems apparently not
35 intended by their authors. For example, mandating the admissibility of the evidence
36 without regard to the other rules of evidence such as the Rule 403 balancing test and
37 the hearsay rule. In turn, serious constitutional questions would arise in criminal
38 proceedings where the rules were invoked. For these and related reasons, the
39 Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, the Standing Committee on

1 Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Judicial Conference of the United States
2 opposed the enactment of Rules 413 through 415.

3 Alternatively, the Standing Committee and the Judicial Conference
4 recommended the adoption of an amendment to Rules 404 and 405 of the *Federal*
5 *Rules of Evidence* proposed by the Advisory Committee which would provide for
6 the admission of such evidence under limited conditions. However, Congress
7 elected not to accept the recommendation.

8 In spite of the expressed concerns as to the constitutionality of Rules 413
9 through 415, they are being given surprising vitality among the Federal Circuit
10 Courts that have considered the issue. These courts have held that the rules do not
11 violate the Due Process Clause subject to the balancing of relevancy against unfair
12 prejudice within Rule 403 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. See *United States v.*
13 *Mound*, 149 F.3d 799 (8th Cir. 1998); *United States v. Summer*, 119 F.3d 658 (8th
14 Cir. 1997); *United States v. Castillo*, 140 F.3d 874 (10th Cir. 1998); *United States*
15 *v. Guardia*, 135 F.3d 1326 (10th Cir. 1998); *United States v. Enjady*, 134 F.3d
16 1427 (10th Cir. 1998); and *United States v. Larson*, 112 F.3d 600 (2d Cir. 1997).

17 However, there is still some judicial concern as to the constitutionality of
18 these rules. See the dissenting opinion from an order denying a petition for
19 rehearing *en banc* in *United States v. Mound*, 157 F.3d 1153 (8th Cir. 1998), in
20 which it is argued that an *en banc* court ought to consider the constitutionality of
21 Rule 413 because the rule “presents [so] great a risk that the jury will convict a
22 defendant for his past conduct or unsavory character” that it violates due process.
23 *Id.* at 157 F.3d 1153. See further, M.A. Sheft, *Federal Rules of Evidence, 413: A*
24 *Dangerous New Frontier*, 33 Am. Crim. L. Rev. 57, 73 (1995).

25 In any event, the propriety of including Rules 413 through 415 in the
26 *Uniform Rules of Evidence* is questionable at best. There is no State which has
27 adopted these rules to date. In Arizona, their adoption was considered by the
28 Supreme Court of Arizona, but rejected largely for the same reasons they were
29 rejected by the Judicial Conference of the United States. See Robert L. Gottsfield,
30 *We Just Don't Get It: Improper Admission of Other Acts Under Evidence Rule*
31 *404(B) as Needless Cause of Reversal in Civil and Criminal Cases*, Ariz. Att'y,
32 Apr. 1997 at 24. Connecticut has reprinted Federal Rules 413 through 415 in its
33 Trial Lawyers Guide to Evidence, but they are inapplicable in state court
34 proceedings. Indiana has a rule similar to Federal Rule 414, but it is more carefully
35 drawn with procedural safeguards. See Ind. Code Ann. § 35-37-4-15 (West 1997).
36 California also has statutes authorizing the introduction of prior sexual offenses or
37 acts of domestic violence subject to balancing relevancy against unfair prejudice.
38 See Cal. Evid. Code §§ 1108, 1009 (West 1997). Missouri also had a blanket rule

1 admitting evidence of prior acts of child molestation similar to Federal Rule 414.
2 See Mo. Ann. Stat. § 566.025 (West 1978).

3 For the foregoing reasons and apparent lack of support to date among the
4 several States for the enactment of rules similar to Rules 413 through 415, the
5 Drafting Committee, at its meeting in Cleveland, Ohio, on October 4-6, 1996, voted
6 unanimously not to include or recommend the adoption of Rules 413 through 415
7 by the Conference.

8 Similarly, the Drafting Committee does not recommend the adoption of the
9 Advisory Committee's earlier proposed amendment to Rule 404 of the *Federal*
10 *Rules of Evidence*.

11 These decisions of the Drafting Committee have now been reinforced by the
12 decision of the Supreme Court of Missouri in *State v. Burns*, 978 S.W.2d 759 (Mo.
13 1998), holding that Section 566.025, *supra*, contravened the Missouri Constitution.
14 In this case, a prosecution for statutory sodomy, the trial court admitted the
15 testimony of two witnesses relating to prior uncharged acts of sexual abuse
16 committed by the defendant pursuant to Section 566.025, RSMo 1994, providing
17 that evidence of other charged and uncharged crimes "shall be admissible for the
18 purpose of showing the propensity of the defendant to commit the crime or crimes
19 with which he is charged."

20 The Supreme Court reasoned that Section 566.025 violated Article I,
21 Section 17 providing "[t]hat no person shall be prosecuted criminally for felony or
22 misdemeanor otherwise than by indictment or information" and Article I, Section
23 18(a) providing "[t]hat in criminal prosecutions that accused shall have the right . . .
24 to demand the nature and cause of the accusation;" In doing so it rejected the
25 State's argument that Section 566.062 did not violate Sections 17 and 18(a) of
26 Article I since the defendant was not "on trial" for the uncharged conduct because
27 he could be convicted only for the formally charged crime. This interpretation, the
28 Court reasoned, would enable the jury to "improperly convict the defendant because
29 of his propensity to commit such crimes with regard to whether he is actually guilty
30 of the charged crime. * * * As a result, the defendant is forced to defend against
31 the uncharged conduct in addition to the charged crime."

32 The Supreme Court also rejected the State's argument that in determining
33 the admissibility of propensity evidence under Section 566.025 the trial court can
34 balance the value and effect of evidence of other crimes. This interpretation, the
35 Court also reasoned, would require ignoring the Legislature's use of the mandatory
36 term "shall," an approach which has largely been ignored by the Federal Circuit
37 Court in dealing with that issue. Finally, the defendant also contended that Section
38 566.025 violated the Fifth, Sixth, and Fourteenth Amendments to the United States

1 Constitution. However, the Court did not reach these issues by concluding that the
2 challenge under the Missouri Constitution was dispositive.

3 Within the foregoing approach these amendments of the Uniform Rules of
4 Evidence of 1974, As Amended, are respectfully submitted for Conference
5 consideration and final approval. The Drafting Committee proposes to read line-by-
6 line only those rules in which substantive amendments have been finalized, referring,
7 as directed by the Executive Committee, to the balance on a rule heading by rule
8 heading basis. The Reporter has prepared a chart appended at the end of this
9 Prefatory Note to assist you in following the reading of the Rules. At the same
10 time, Rules identified for rule heading reading may be discussed as well as those
11 programmed for line-by-line consideration.

1 **PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO**
2 **UNIFORM RULES OF EVIDENCE**

3 **ARTICLE I**
4 **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

5 **RULE 101. ~~SCOPE~~ DEFINITIONS.** In these Rules:

6 (1) “Person” means an individual, public or private corporation, business
7 trust, estate, trust, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture,
8 government, governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality, or any other
9 legal or commercial entity.

10 (2) “Public record” means a record of a public office or agency in which the
11 record is prepared, filed, or recorded pursuant to law.

12 (3) “Record” means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or
13 that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.

14 (4) “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia,
15 Puerto Rico, the United States Virgin Islands, or any territory or insular possession
16 subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

17 **Reporter’s Notes**

18 Rules 101 and 102 have been reorganized to include a definitions rule as
19 Rule 101. The definitions in Rule 101 are of terms that are used throughout the
20 Uniform Rules and have a generic application. In contrast, terms that have
21 application only in specific Articles or Rules are separately defined in those Articles
22 or Rules. With the exception of the definition of “record” in Rule 101(3), the
23 definitions in proposed Rule 101 are self-evident and do not need further comment.

24 “Record” is separately defined to support the use of the term in Rules 106,
25 612, 801(a), 803(5) through 803(17), 901 through 903 and 1001 through 1007 to

1 conform the rules to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic
2 Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of
3 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar
4 Association. Although both the *Federal Rules of Evidence* and the *Uniform Rules*
5 *of Evidence* presently include specific reference, when appropriate, to “data
6 compilations” to accommodate the admissibility of records stored electronically,
7 many business and governmental records do not now consist solely of data
8 compilations. Rather, in today’s technological environment, records are kept in a
9 variety of mediums other than in just data compilations. “Records” may include
10 items created, or originated, on a computer, such as through word processing or
11 spreadsheet programs; records sent and received through electronic
12 communications, such as electronic mail; data stored through scanning or image
13 processing of paper originals; and information compiled into data bases. One, or all,
14 of these processes may be involved in ordinary and customary business and
15 governmental record-keeping. Modern technology thus dictates that any of the
16 foregoing records should be admissible when they are relevant if reasonable
17 thresholds of evidentiary reliability are satisfied. The Rule 101(3) definition of
18 “record” and the proposed amendments to the Uniform Rules utilizing the term
19 “record” are intended to accommodate these innovations in record keeping, as well
20 as to continue to accommodate more traditional forms of record keeping, such as
21 writings, recordings and photographs. *See, in this connection, Fry, Patricia*
22 *Brumfield, X Marks the Spot: New Technologies Compel New Concepts for*
23 *Commercial Law*, 26 Loyola of Los Angeles L. Rev. 607 (1993).

24 The definition of “record” in Rule 101(3) is derived from § 5-102(a)(14) of
25 the Uniform Commercial Code and would carry forward consistently the established
26 policy of the Conference to accommodate the use of electronic evidence in business
27 and governmental transactions. It should be made clear that the term includes all
28 writings, recordings, photographs and images for the purpose of interpreting the
29 proposed amendments to the Uniform Rules where the term “record” is used.
30 “Writings,” “recordings,” “photographs” and “images” are separately defined in
31 Rule 1001 of Article X as these terms are used in interpreting the original writing
32 (“best evidence”) rule.

33 *See further, the Reporter’s Notes to Uniform Rule 1001, infra.*

34 **RULE 102. SCOPE, PURPOSE, AND CONSTRUCTION.**

35 (a) Rules applicable. Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), these

36 Rules apply to all actions and proceedings in the courts of this State.

(b) Rules inapplicable. These Rules, other than those applicable with respect to privileges, do not apply in:

(1) the determination of questions of fact preliminary to admissibility of evidence if the issue is to be determined by the court under Rule 104(a);

(2) proceedings before grand juries;

(3) proceedings for contempt in which the court may act summarily; and

(4) miscellaneous proceedings, such as proceedings involving extradition or rendition; [preliminary] [probable cause] hearings in criminal cases; [sentencing]; granting or revoking probation; issuance of warrants for arrest, criminal summonses, and search warrants; and release on bail or otherwise.

(c) Purpose and construction. These rules ~~shall~~ must be construed to secure fairness, ~~in administration, elimination of~~ eliminate unjustifiable expense and delay, and ~~promotion of~~ promote the growth and development of the law of evidence, to the end that truth may be ascertained and ~~proceedings~~ issues justly determined.

Reporter's Notes

This renamed Rule 102 combines in three subdivisions the black letter of the earlier revised Rule 101 dealing with the scope of the Rules with the black letter of the earlier revised Rule 102 dealing with the purpose and construction of the Rules to facilitate the drafting of a definitions rule now numbered Rule 101.

Subdivisions (a) and (b) incorporate the black letter of Uniform Rule 1101 into Rule 102 with one technical change in subdivisions (a) and (b), changes based on stylistic recommendations and one substantive change. In subdivision (b)(4), the black letter “probable cause hearing” placed in brackets is substituted for “detention hearing.”

The **Comment** to existing Rule 1101 states as follows:

1 The Uniform Rules of Criminal Procedure change the preliminary
2 examination to a detention hearing. This terminology is used in
3 Subdivision (b)(3).

4 Neither the existing black letter of subdivision (b)(3), now numbered subdivision
5 (b)(4), nor the **Comment** are now applicable due to amendments made to the
6 *Uniform Rules of Criminal Procedure*. The **Comment** to Rule 345 of the *Uniform*
7 *Rules of Criminal Procedure* providing for a probable cause hearing states that
8 “these Rules include no provision for preventative detention. The only issue in the
9 Rule 345 hearing is that specified in subdivision (d) below, ‘whether there is
10 probable cause to believe that a crime has been committed and that the defendant
11 committed it.’ This is quite different from the issues regarding the defendant’s
12 dangerousness and likelihood of nonappearance. . . .”

13 The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 102 departs from the existing
14 structure of Uniform Rules 101 and 1101 and from the uniformity which currently
15 exists between the structure of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* and Rules 101 and
16 1101 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. The Advisory Committee on the Federal
17 Rules has not recommended any amendments to Federal Rule 101. However, the
18 departure from Federal Rule 101 is structural only except for the substantive
19 changes in revised Uniform Rule 102(b)(4).

20 Proposed Uniform Rule 102(b) retains in part the introductory clause in the
21 black letter of the current Uniform Rule 1101(b) by providing that the rules “other
22 than those applicable with respect to privileges do not apply” in the enumerated
23 situations. This general language concerning the inapplicability of the rules of
24 evidence in the proceedings enumerated in renumbered subdivisions (1) through (4)
25 is not intended to eliminate the requirement that the evidence offered in these
26 proceedings be relevant and not substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair
27 prejudice as provided in Uniform Rules 401 through 403. *See, for example, People*
28 *v. Turner*, 128 Ill.2d 540, 539 N.E.2d 1196, 132 Ill. Dec. 390 (Ill. 1989), that the
29 test governing admissibility at the sentencing hearing “is whether the evidence is
30 relevant and reliable” and *State v. Williams*, 73 Ohio St.3d 153, 652 N.E.2d 721
31 (Ohio 1995), holding that in sentencing proceedings the rules of evidence “impose
32 upon the trial court the duty to weigh the probative value of the evidence against the
33 potential for unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, and misleading of the jury.”

34 In contrast to current Uniform Rule 1101, for structural reasons, the
35 Drafting Committee has also renumbered subdivision (4) exempting contempt
36 proceedings from the application of the rules of evidence and subdivision (3)
37 exempting certain miscellaneous proceedings to subdivisions (3) and (4)
38 respectively. It has also included the words “miscellaneous proceedings, such as” in
39 the introduction to renumbered Rule 101(b)(4) to accommodate the expansion of

1 the types of proceedings in which the rules of evidence should not apply, such as
2 juvenile disposition hearings, to avoid attempting to catalogue the myriad of types of
3 proceedings in which the rules of evidence may not apply in the several state
4 jurisdictions.

5 Unlike existing Uniform Rule 1101(b)(3), it is recommended that the word
6 “sentencing” be bracketed in proposed Uniform Rule 102(b)(4) to give the States
7 flexibility in determining the extent to which the rules of evidence are to apply in
8 sentencing proceedings. It is true that a majority of the States in their black letter
9 law provide that the rules of evidence do not apply in sentencing proceedings.
10 These are: **Alabama**, *Ala. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 101(c)(2)*;
11 **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **California**, *Pretrial and Trial Rules, Div. 3, c.*
12 *IV, Rule 420(b) and c. V, Rule 433(c)(1)*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*;
13 **Connecticut**, *Conn. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*;
14 **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. § 626-1, R.1101(d)(3)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid. 101(e)(3)*;
15 **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 101(c)(2)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 1101(c)(4)*; **Kentucky**, *Ky.*
16 *R. Evid. 1101(d)(5)*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 1101(c)(4) (West 1997)*;
17 **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 1101(b)(4)*; **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid. 5-101(b)(9)*; **Michigan**,
18 *Mich. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Montana**,
19 *Mont. R. Evid. 101(c)(3)*; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-1101(d)(3) (Supp. 1996)*;
20 **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 47.020(2)(C) (1995)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.*
21 *1101(d)(3)*; **New Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 101(a)(2)(c)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid.*
22 *11-1101(d)(2)*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R.*
23 *Evid. 1101(d)(3)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 101(c)(3)*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit.*
24 *12, § 2103(b)(3) (West 1997)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.015(4)(d) (1989), Or.*
25 *Rev. Stat. § 137.090(1) (1989)*; **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa. C. S. A. § 9711(a)(2)*;
26 **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 101(b)(3)*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*;
27 **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Washington**,
28 *Wash. R. Evid. 1101(c)(3)*; **West Virginia**, *W.Va. R. Evid. 1101(b)(3)*; **Wisconsin**,
29 *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 911.01(4)(c) (West 1997)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.*
30 *1101(b)(3)*.

31 In the following seven States it has been held that a strict application of the
32 rules of evidence is not required in the sentencing phase of the trial: **Illinois**, *People*
33 *v. Turner*, 128 Ill. 2d 540, 539 N.E.2d 1196, 132 Ill. Dec. 390 (Ill. 1989); **Kansas**,
34 *State v. Torrence*, 22 Kan. App. 2d 721, 922 P.2d 1109 (Kan. Ct. App. 1996);
35 **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Goodwin*, 414 Mass. 88, 605 N.E.2d 827 (Mass.
36 1993); **Mississippi**, *Williams v. State*, 684 So. 2d 1179 (Miss. 1996); **New York**,
37 *People v. Wright*, 104 Misc. 2d 911, 429 N.Y.S.2d 993 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1980); **South**
38 **Dakota**, *State v. Habbena*, 372 N.W.2d 450 (S.D. 1985); and **Virginia**, *Alger v.*
39 *Commonwealth*, 19 Va. App. 252, 450 S.E.2d 765 (Va. Ct. App. 1994).

1 In contrast, there are three jurisdictions which require that the rules of
2 evidence apply, in whole, or in part, to sentencing proceedings. These are: **Arizona**,
3 *Ariz. R. Evid. 1101(d)* and *Ariz. Rev. Stat. § 13-703*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 101*
4 and *Tenn. Code Ann. § 40-35-209(b) (1995)*; and **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 101(d)(1)*.

5 Some jurisdictions adhere to the rule that the rules of evidence are
6 inapplicable except in capital cases. These are: **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art.*
7 *1101(C)(4)* and *La. Code Crim. Proc. Ann. art. 905.2 (West 1998)*; **Maryland**, *Md.*
8 *R. Evid. 5-101(b)(9)*; and **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 1101(d)(3)*.

9 There are also five States which have specific provisions governing the
10 applicability of the rules of evidence in capital cases. These are: **Florida**, *Fla. Stat.*
11 *Ann. § 921.141(1) (West 1997)*; **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of 1957, art. 27,*
12 *§ 413(c)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Code Ann. § 2929.04(c)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.*
13 *§ 163.150(1) (amended 1997)*; and **Tennessee**, *Tenn. Code Ann. § 39-13-204(c)*
14 *(amended 1997)*.

15 Finally, in a few jurisdictions, limitations on the inapplicability of the rules of
16 evidence in sentencing proceedings have been imposed by judicial decision even
17 where the black letter law provides otherwise. See, for example, **Hawaii**, where it
18 has been held in *State v. Villeza*, 942 P.2d 522 (*Haw. 1997*) that the rules of
19 evidence do apply in a hearing to determine whether an extended term of sentence
20 should be imposed under *Haw. Rev. Stat. § 706-622*; **Indiana**, where it has been
21 held in *Poore v. State*, 685 N.E.2d 36 (*Ind. 1997*), that evidentiary restrictions apply
22 to the extent that they are implicated in a habitual offender proceeding; and
23 **Oklahoma**, where it has been held, as a general rule, that even though the rules of
24 evidence do not apply to sentencing proceedings under *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 12,*
25 *§ 2103(B)(2) (West 1997) [Hunter v. State, 825 P.2d 1353 (Okla. Crim. App.*
26 *1992)]*, the Court of Criminal Appeals has nevertheless held that the rules of
27 evidence are applicable to sentencing proceedings under recidivist statutes [*Wade v.*
28 *State*, 624 P.2d 86 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1981*)] and to second-stage jury sentencing
29 proceedings [*Castro v. State*, 745 P.2d 394 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1987*)].

30 Accordingly, the Drafting Committee has concluded that the States should
31 be afforded an option in the Uniform Rules to exercise their own discretion in
32 fashioning rules governing the applicability of the rules of evidence in sentencing or
33 other similar proceedings, including dispositions in juvenile cases. Following the
34 discussion of the First Reading Draft by the Committee of the Whole, it is still the
35 view of the Drafting Committee that the bracketed word “sentencing” should be
36 retained in the rule since inclusion of the word “sentencing” comports with the *black*
37 *letter law* in a majority of the States that the rules of evidence do not apply in
38 sentencing proceedings. At the same time, the Committee believes that bracketing
39 the word has three advantages in promulgating a revised body of evidentiary rules.

1 It recognizes the diversity which currently exists among the several States with
2 respect to the types of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence either
3 do, or do not, apply. It encourages the several States to examine seriously the types
4 of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence should or should not apply.
5 Finally, it affords individual States an opportunity to make reasoned decisions with
6 respect to the types of sentencing proceedings in which the rules of evidence should
7 apply.

8 The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 102, now incorporated in
9 subdivision (c), is clarifying only and no change in substance is intended. The word
10 “shall” has been changed to “must” based on a stylistic recommendation.

11 **RULE 103. RULINGS ON EVIDENCE.**

12 (a) Effect of erroneous ruling. Error may not be predicated upon a ruling
13 ~~which~~ that admits or excludes evidence unless a substantial right of the party is
14 affected, and:

15 (1) ~~Objection. In case~~ if the ruling is one admitting evidence, a timely
16 objection or motion to strike appears of record, stating the specific ground of
17 objection, if the specific ground was not apparent from the context; or

18 (2) ~~Offer of proof. In case~~ if the ruling is one excluding evidence, the
19 substance of the evidence was made known to the court by offer or was apparent
20 from the context within which questions were asked.

21 (b) Record of offer and ruling. The court may add any other or further
22 statement ~~which~~ that shows the character of the evidence, the form in which it was
23 offered, the objection made, and the ruling thereon. It may direct the making of an
24 offer in question and answer form.

(c) Effect of pretrial ruling. If the court makes a definitive pretrial ruling on the record admitting or excluding evidence, a party need not renew an objection or offer of proof at trial to preserve a claim of error for appeal.

(c) (d) Hearing of jury. In jury cases, proceedings ~~shall~~ must be conducted, to the extent practicable, so as to prevent inadmissible evidence from being suggested to the jury by any means, such as making statements or offers of proof or asking questions ~~in~~ within the hearing of the jury.

(d) (e) Errors affecting substantial rights. ~~Nothing in this~~ This rule ~~precludes~~ does not preclude a court from taking notice of ~~errors~~ an error affecting a substantial rights ~~although they were~~ rights even if it was not brought to the attention of the trial court.

Reporter's Notes

Non-substantive changes have been made in Uniform Rules 103(a)(1) and (2) and renumbered subdivision (d) and (e) based on stylistic recommendations.

The earlier recommendation to add a subdivision (e) to Uniform Rule 103 was a revised version of the now withdrawn Proposed Rule 103(e) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. This proposed rule was withdrawn by the Advisory Committee due to the controversy surrounding the finality which should be accorded pretrial rulings on objections to, or proffers of, evidence. The withdrawn Proposed Federal Rule 103(e) provided as follows:

(e) Effect of pre-trial ruling. A pretrial objection to or proffer of evidence must be timely renewed at trial unless the court states on the record, or the context clearly demonstrates, that a ruling on the objection or proffer is final.

As originally enacted, Federal Rule 103 did not deal with whether a losing party on a pretrial motion concerning the admissibility of evidence was required to renew its objection or offer of proof at trial to preserve the question for consideration on appeal. Differing approaches evolved in the several circuits with corresponding uncertainty among the litigants as to the manner in which the issue

1 should be handled. This proposed Federal Rule 103(e) was intended to clarify the
2 different practices among the several circuits regarding the finality of rulings on
3 pretrial motions concerning the admissibility of evidence. *See*, for a survey of the
4 cases, *United States v. Mejia-Alarcon*, 995 F.2d 982 (10th Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*,
5 510 U.S. 927, 114 S.Ct. 334, 126 L.Ed.2d 279 (1993).

6 The Advisory Committee Note to the withdrawn proposed Federal Rule
7 103(e) stated that the Rule “does not excuse a litigant from having to satisfy the
8 requirements of *Luce v. United States*, 469 U.S. 38, 105 S.Ct. 460, 83 L.Ed.2d 443
9 (1984) to the extent applicable. In *Luce*, the Supreme Court held that an accused
10 must testify at trial in order to preserve for appeal any Rule 609 objection to a trial
11 court’s ruling on the admissibility of the accused’s prior convictions for
12 impeachment.” In public comment, the Committee has been urged to abandon this
13 approach because “it creates a tactical dilemma for defendants who believe that they
14 have a better chance of obtaining an acquittal if they are silent, because the jury is
15 likely to misuse their criminal history as propensity evidence rather than as
16 impeachment.” (*See Letter of Professor Myrna S. Raeder, Southwestern University*
17 *School of Law, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996*). The effect of *Luce* on
18 the necessity for renewing objections at trial impacts upon the impeachment of
19 witnesses with prior convictions under Rule 609 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*.

20 Public reaction to the withdrawn proposed Federal Rule 103(e) was mixed.
21 Some favored the rule as proposed. Others agreed that Federal Rule 103 should be
22 clarified to deal with the uncertainty among litigants as to claiming error on a
23 pretrial ruling admitting or excluding evidence, but have argued that the default
24 solution should be the reverse of the rule as proposed and provide as follows:

25 A pretrial objection to or proffer of evidence does not have to
26 be renewed at trial, unless the court states on the record, or the
27 context clearly demonstrates, that a ruling on the objection or proffer
28 is not final.

29 Others voiced no opposition to the withdrawn Federal Rule 103. Still others took
30 no position.

31 Finally, Professor Richard Friedman of the University of Michigan School of
32 Law, testifying at the Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules
33 of Evidence, and without questioning the need for a default rule, also argued that
34 the default rule should be the opposite, namely, that the in limine objection or
35 proffer should preserve the issue for consideration on appeal. (*See Public Hearing*
36 *on Proposed Amendments to the Federal Rules of Evidence, January 18, 1996*).

1 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* revisited the
2 issue at its meeting on April 14-15, 1997 and approved the following amendment to
3 Rule 103 to deal with rulings on motions in limine:

4 **(e) Motions in limine.** If a party moves for an advance
5 ruling to admit or exclude evidence, the court may rule before the
6 evidence is offered at trial or may defer a decision until the evidence
7 is offered. A motion for an advance ruling, when definitively
8 resolved on the record, is sufficient to preserve error for appellate
9 review. But in a criminal case, if the court's ruling is conditioned on
10 the testimony of a witness or the pursuit of a defense, error is not
11 preserved unless that testimony is given or that defense is pursued.
12 Nothing in this subdivision precludes the court from reconsidering an
13 advance ruling.

14 This proposed Federal Rule 103(e) retained in substance the default rule as
15 earlier proposed in the withdrawn rule. At the same time, it also addressed the
16 requirements of the *Luce* case, but in a broader context by requiring that "if the
17 court's ruling is conditioned on the testimony of a witness or the pursuit of a
18 defense, error is not preserved unless that testimony is given or that defense is
19 pursued." The *Luce* principle has also been extended in the rule to include
20 comparable situations to the issue addressed in *Luce* by some lower federal courts.
21 See, for example, *United States v. Weichert*, 783 F.2d 23 (2d Cir. 1986) (applying
22 *Luce* where defendant may be impeached with evidence offered under Rule 608);
23 *United States v. DiPaolo*, 804 F.2d 225 (2d Cir. 1986) (impeachment of
24 defendant's witness); *United States v. Ortiz*, 857 F.2d 900 (2d Cir.), cert. denied,
25 489 U.S. 1070 (1989) (where uncharged misconduct is ruled admissible if the
26 defendant pursues a certain defense).

27 However, the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United
28 States rejected the proposed Federal Rule 103(e) on technical grounds. The
29 Advisory Committee then revisited the issue at its meeting on October 20-21, 1997,
30 considered alternatives to the proposed rule and approved sending to the Standing
31 Committee a revised amendment dealing with the effect of pretrial rulings on the
32 admissibility of evidence by adding the following paragraph at the end of Rule
33 103(a):

34 Once the court, at or before trial, makes a definitive ruling on the
35 record admitting or excluding evidence, a party need not renew an
36 objection or offer of proof to preserve a claim of error for appeal.
37 But if under the court's ruling there is a condition precedent to
38 admission or exclusion, such as the introduction of certain testimony

1 or the pursuit of a certain claim or defense, no claim of error may be
2 predicated upon the ruling unless the condition precedent is satisfied.

3 The newly proposed amendment to Rule 103(a) met the technical objections of the
4 Standing Committee, broadened the rule to apply to all motions, in limine and
5 otherwise, broadened the holding in the *Luce* case, *supra*, to require the fulfillment
6 of any condition precedent for claiming error on the admission or exclusion of
7 evidence and includes the rule in subdivision (a) where the Advisory Committee
8 believes the issue should more logically be addressed than in a separate subdivision
9 of Rule 103. The Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United
10 States approved this proposed amendment of Rule 103(a) and it was issued for
11 public comment on August 15, 1998.

12 Following public comment, Federal Rule 103(a) has now been further
13 revised for submission to the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the
14 United States as follows:

15 Once the court makes a definitive ruling on the record admitting or
16 excluding evidence, either at or before trial, a party need not renew
17 an objection or offer of proof to preserve a claim of error for appeal.

18 This newly proposed Rule eliminates the second sentence from the black letter of
19 the earlier proposed rule requiring any condition precedent to admission or
20 exclusion of the evidence to be satisfied before a claim of error could be predicated
21 on the court's ruling. However, nothing in the newly proposed amendment is
22 intended to affect the rule set forth in *Luce v. United States*, *supra*, and its progeny .

23 In contrast to the now proposed amendment of Federal Rule 103(a), Rule
24 103(e) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* originally proposed by the Drafting
25 Committee stated as a default rule that counsel for the losing party must renew at
26 trial any pretrial objection or offer of proof. It also differed from the proposed
27 amendment of Rule 103(a) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* in that a renewal of the
28 objection or offer of proof was not required if the court, either on the request of
29 counsel, or the court on its own motion, stated that "the objection or proffer is
30 final." Counsel would bear the risk of waiving an appealable issue if the requisite
31 pretrial ruling of finality was not obtained or the objection, or offer of, proof was
32 not renewed at trial.

33 As originally proposed, the requirement in Uniform Rule 103(e) for the
34 renewal of a pretrial objection or offer of proof at trial was in accord with the rule
35 generally followed among the several States where the issue has been raised on
36 appeal. *See*, in this connection, *State v. Barnett*, 67 Ohio App. 3d 760, 588 N.E.2d
37 887 (Ohio Ct. App.1990) as follows:

1 An order granting or denying a motion in limine is a tentative,
2 preliminary or presumptive ruling about an evidentiary issue that is
3 anticipated, and an appellate court need not review the propriety of
4 such an order unless the claimed error is preserved by a timely
5 objection when the issue is actually reached during trial.

6 See also, *State v. Maurer*, 15 Ohio St. 3d 239, 15 O.B.R. 379, 473 N.E.2d
7 768 (Ohio 1984) and *Deagan v. Dietz*, No. 91-OV-2867, 1996 WL 148612 (Ohio
8 Ct. App. Mar. 29, 1996).

9 Other jurisdictions adhering to the general rule requiring the renewal of an
10 objection at trial are: **Alabama**, *Evans v. Fruehauf Corp.*, 647 So. 2d 718 (Ala.
11 1994) and *Grimsley v. State*, 678 So. 2d 1197 (Ala. Crim. App. 1996); **Florida**,
12 *Rindfleisch v. Carnival Cruise Lines*, 489 So. 2d 488 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1986) and
13 *Lindsey v. State*, 636 So. 2d 1327 (Fla. 1994); **Illinois**, *Lundquist v. Nickels*, 605
14 N.E.2d 1373 (Ill. App. Ct. 1992) and *People v. Rodriguez*, 655 N.E.2d 1022 (Ill.
15 App. Ct. 1995); **Indiana**, *Paullus v. Yarnelle*, 633 N.E.2d 304 (Ind. Ct. App. 1994)
16 and *Carter v. State*, 634 N.E.2d 830 (Ind. Ct. App. 1994); **Kansas**, *Brunett v.*
17 *Albrecht*, 810 P.2d 276 (Kan. 1991) and *State v. Goseland*, 887 P.2d 1109 (Kan.
18 1994); **Maine**, *State v. Naoum*, 548 A.2d 120 (Me. 1988); **Maryland**, *United States*
19 *Gypsum Co. v. Mayor of Baltimore*, 336 Md. 145, 647 A.2d 405 (Md. Ct. App.
20 1994); **Massachusetts**, *Adoption of Carla*, 416 Mass. 510, 623 N.E.2d 1118 (1993)
21 and *Sandler v. Commonwealth*, 419 Mass. 334, 644 N.E.2d 641 (1995); **Missouri**,
22 *Vermillion v. Pioneer Gun Club*, 918 S.W.2d 827 (Mo. Ct. App. 1996) and *State v.*
23 *McNeal*, 699 S.W.2d 457 (Mo. Ct. App. 1985); **Nebraska**, *Molt v. Lindsay Mfg.*
24 *Co.*, 248 Neb. 81, 532 N.W.2d 11 (1995) and *State v. Coleman*, 239 Neb. 800, 478
25 N.W.2d 349 (1991); **New York**, *People v. Alleyne*, 154 A. 2d 473, (N.Y. App. Div.
26 1989); **North Carolina**, *State v. Bonnett*, 502 S.E.2d 563 (N.C. 1998) and *State v.*
27 *Conaway*, 339 N.C. 487, 453 S.E.2d 824 (1995); **Oklahoma**, *Braden v. Hendricks*,
28 695 P.2d 1343 (Okla. 1985) and *Fields v. State*, 666 P.2d 1301 (Okla. Crim. App.
29 1983); **Oregon**, *State v. Lockner*, 663 P.2d 792 (Or. Ct. App. 1983); **South**
30 **Carolina**, *State v. Mueller*, 460 S.E.2d 409 (S.C. Ct. App. 1995); **Texas**, *Keene*
31 *Corp. v. Kirk*, 870 S.W.2d 573 (Tex. App. 1993) and *State v. Chapman*, 859 S.W.2d
32 509 (Tex. Ct. App. 1993); and **Vermont**, *State v. Hooper*, 151 Vt. 42, 557 A.2d
33 880 (1988).

34 The following jurisdictions do not require the renewal of an objection at
35 trial. See **Arizona**, *State v. Burton*, 144 Ariz. 248, 697 P.2d 331 (1985); **Arkansas**,
36 *Massengale v. State*, 319 Ark. 743, 894 S.W.2d 594 (1995); **Idaho**, *State v.*
37 *Higgins*, 122 Idaho 590, 836 P.2d 536 (1992) and *Davidson v. Beco Corp.*, 112
38 *Idaho* 560, 733 P.2d 781 (Idaho Ct. App. 1986); **Louisiana**, *State v. Harvey*, 649
39 *So. 2d* 783 (La. Ct. App. 1995) (renewal of objection not required on any written
40 motion); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Eldredge*, 135 N.H. 562, 607 A.2d 617 (1992);

1 **New Mexico**, *Buffett v. Jaramillo*, 914 P.2d 1011 (N.M. Ct. App. 1993) and *State*
2 *v. Corneau*, 109 N.M. 81, 781 P.2d 1159 (N.M. Ct. App. 1989); **North Dakota**,
3 *Fischer v. Knapp*, 332 N.W. 2d 76 (N.D. 1983); **Pennsylvania**, *Miller v. Schmitt*,
4 405 Pa. Super. 502, 592 A.2d 1324 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1991); **Wisconsin**, *Schultz v.*
5 *Am. Family Mut. Ins. Co.*, 178 Wis.2d 877, 506 N.W.2d 427 (Wis. Ct. App. 1993)
6 and *State v. Bustamante*, 549 N.W.2d 746 (Wis. Ct. App. 1996); and **Wyoming**,
7 *Sims v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 751 P.2d 357 (Wyo. 1988).

8 There are at least six jurisdictions which apply an exception and excuse a
9 renewal of the objection where “the court states on the record, or the context clearly
10 demonstrates, that a ruling on the objection or proffer is final.” These are:
11 **California**, *People v. Morris*, 53 Cal. 3d 152, 807 P.2d 949 (1991); **Hawaii**,
12 *Lussier v. Mau-Van Dev., Inc.*, 4 Haw. App. 359, 667 P.2d 804 (Haw. Ct. App.
13 1983); **Maryland**, *Simmons v. State*, 542 A.2d 1258 (Md. Ct. App. 1988);
14 **Tennessee**, *Willis v. Grimsley*, No. 01-A-01-9409-CV-00445, 1995 W7 89774
15 (Tenn. Ct. App. Mar. 3, 1995) and *State v. Brobeck*, 751 S.W.2d 828 (Tenn. 1988);
16 **Utah**, *State v. Dibello*, 780 P.2d 1221 (Utah 1989) and *Salt Lake City v. Holtman*,
17 806 P.2d 235 (Utah Ct. App. 1991); and **Washington**, *Sturgeon v. Celotex Corp.*,
18 52 Wash. App. 609, 762 P.2d 1156 (Wash. Ct. App. 1988) and *State v. Ramirez*, 46
19 Wash. App. 223, 730 P.2d 98 (Wash. Ct. App. 1986).

20 Also, in contrast to the earlier proposed Federal Rule 103(a) submitted for
21 public comment, the proposed Uniform Rule 103(e) did not deal with the *Luce*
22 problem or its progeny. Similarly, the Drafting Committee elected not to deal with
23 the *Luce* requirement in the narrower context of Uniform Rule 609 mandating that
24 an accused testify at trial in order to preserve for appeal any objection to a court’s
25 pretrial ruling on the admissibility of the accused’s prior conviction for impeachment
26 purposes.

27 The Drafting Committee now recommends in proposed subdivision 103(c)
28 the adoption of the first sentence of the proposed amendment of Rule 103(a) of the
29 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, with only minor stylistic changes. This is based on the
30 Sense of the House Motion of the Conference at its Annual Meeting in Cleveland,
31 Ohio favoring the proposed federal rule approach as to the effect of pretrial rulings
32 on the admissibility of evidence.

33 However, the Committee has elected not to recommend adopting the second
34 sentence of the earlier proposed amendment of Federal Rule 103(a) incorporating
35 the holding of *Luce v. United States* and its progeny due to the diversity which
36 exists in the several state jurisdictions requiring a defendant to testify at trial to
37 preserve for appeal a ruling on the admissibility of prior conviction evidence. The
38 States are divided on the requirement that a defendant testify in order to preserve
39 for appeal a ruling on the admissibility of prior conviction impeachment evidence

under Uniform Rule 609 or similar provisions. Those States requiring that the accused testify are: **Arizona**, *State v. Gonzales*, 181 Ariz. 502, 892 P.2d 838 (1995); **Arkansas**, *Smith v. State*, 300 Ark. 330, 778 S.W.2d 947 (1989); **California**, 4 Cal.4th 238, 14 Cal.Rptr.2d 377, 841 P.2d 898 (1992); **Colorado**, *People v. Brewer*, 720 P.2d 596 (Colo.App. 1985); **District of Columbia**, *Ross v. United States*, 520 A.2d 1064 (Dist.Col.App. 1987); **Idaho**, *State v. Garza*, 109 Idaho 40, 704 P.2d 944 (1985); **Illinois**, *People v. Whitehead*, 116 Ill.2d 425, 508 N.E.2d 687 (1987); **Michigan**, *People v. Finley*, 431 Mich. 506, 431 N.W.2d 19 (1988); **Ohio**, *State v. Utley*, No. L-84-434, LEXIS® (Ohio App. 6th Dist. 1985); **Tennessee**, *State v. Moffett*, 729 S.W.2d 679 (Tenn.Crim. 1986); **Texas**, *Morgan v. State*, 891 S.W.2d 733 (Tex.App.1st Dist. 1994); **Utah**, *State v. Gentry*, 71 Utah Adv.Rep. 20, 747 P.2d 1032 (1987); **Virginia**, *Reed v. Commonwealth*, 6 Va.App. 65, 366 S.E.2d 274 (1988); **Washington**, *State v. Brown*, 113 Wash.2d 520, 782 P.2d 1013, clarified, on reconsideration, 787 P.2d 906 (1989); and **Wyoming**, *Tennant v. State*, 786 P.2d 339 (Wyo. 1990).

It either has been held or assumed in the following States that the defendant is not required to testify: **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Cordeiro*, 401 Mass. 843, 519 N.E.2d 1328 (1988); **Minnesota**, *State v. Ford*, 381 N.W.2d 30 (Minn.App. 1986), following *State v. Jones*, 271 N.W.2d 534 (Minn. 1978); **North Carolina**, *State v. Lamb*, 353 S.E.2d 857 (1987); **New Jersey**, *State v. Whitehead*, 104 N.J. 353, 517 A.2d 373 (1986); **New York**, *People v. Moore*, 156 App.Div.2d 394, 548 N.Y.S.2d 344 (1988); and **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Richardson*, 347 Pa. Super 564, 500 A.2d 1200 (1985).

It has also be held in the following States that, while a defendant need not testify, the defendant must create an adequate record to permit appellate review: **Alaska**, *Wickham v. State*, 770 P.2d 757 (Alaska App. 1989); **Massachusetts**, 22 Mass.App. 274, 493 N.E.2d 516 (1986), review denied, 398 Mass. 1102, 497 N.E.2d 1096; **Mississippi**, 592 So.2d 114 (Miss. 1991); and **Oregon**, *State v. McClure*, 298 Or. 336, 692 P.2d 579 (1984).

Revised Uniform Rule 103, as now proposed, has also been restructured for a more logical arrangement of the subdivisions of Uniform Rule 103 by including the rule on the effect of a pretrial ruling as Rule 103(c), renumbering Rule 103(c) as Rule 103(d) and by making stylistic changes in the renumbered Rule 103(e).

RULE 104. PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS.

(a) Questions of admissibility generally. Preliminary questions concerning the qualification of ~~a person~~ an individual to be a witness, the existence of a

1 privilege, or the admissibility of evidence ~~shall~~ must be determined by the court,
2 subject to ~~the provisions of~~ subdivision (b). In making its determination, it the court
3 is not bound by the rules of evidence except ~~those~~ the rules with respect to
4 privileges.

5 (b) Determination of privilege. A person claiming a privilege must prove
6 that the conditions prerequisite to the existence of the privilege are more probably
7 true than not. A person claiming an exception to a privilege must prove that the
8 conditions prerequisite to the applicability of the exception are more probably true
9 than not. In making its determination, the court may review the alleged privileged
10 matter outside the presence of any other person.

11 ~~(b)~~ (c) Relevancy conditioned on fact. ~~Whenever~~ If the relevancy of
12 evidence depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the court shall admit it
13 upon; or, in the court's discretion, subject to; the introduction of evidence sufficient
14 to support a finding of the fulfillment of the condition.

15 ~~(c)~~ (d) Hearing of jury. ~~Hearings~~ A hearing on the admissibility of a
16 ~~confessions~~ confession in a criminal cases ~~shall~~ case must be conducted out of the
17 hearing of the jury. ~~Hearings~~ A hearing on any other preliminary ~~matters in all~~
18 ~~cases, shall~~ matter must be so conducted ~~whenever~~ if the interests of justice require
19 or, in a criminal cases, ~~whenever~~ case, an accused is a witness, ~~if he~~ and so requests.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 The existing **Comment** to Rule 104 states:

1 The phrase, ‘or in the court’s discretion subject to’ [in
2 subdivision (b)] [now subdivision (c)] preserves the court’s control
3 of the order of proof as provided in Rule 611(a).

4 Renumbered subdivision (d) differs from its federal rule counterpart by
5 substituting the phrase “in a criminal case” for the phrase “in all cases” in the first
6 sentence, inserting in the second sentence the phrase “in all cases” after the word
7 “matters” and the phrase “in a criminal case” between the words “or” and “an” and
8 by deleting the word “whenever.”

9 The proposed Uniform Rule 104 substitutes the word “individual” for
10 “person” in subdivision (a), eliminates the gender-specific language in subdivisions
11 (d) and (e), and makes certain other non-substantive changes based on stylistic
12 recommendations. These changes are technical and no change in substance is
13 intended.

14 The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 104 to include a subdivision (b)
15 is a condensed version of procedural rules originally proposed by the ABA Criminal
16 Justice Section’s Committee on Rules of Criminal Procedure and Evidence.
17 Initially, the Drafting Committee considered incorporating these rules in a proposal
18 to amend Uniform Rule 512, but later decided to recommend amending Uniform
19 Rule 104 to incorporate procedure governing the determination of the existence of a
20 privilege. Rule 104(b), as now proposed, is believed to be a far more logical place to
21 provide for a procedure to determine the existence of a privilege by the court.

22 Rule 104(b) is intended to accomplish two purposes. First, it carries forward
23 the ABA proposal by codifying the evidentiary burden of persuasion “more probably
24 true than not” to focus upon the proponent, or contestant, of a privilege by requiring
25 a greater burden than simply the production of evidence to prove the existence of
26 the privilege because of the importance which the existence of a privilege has in the
27 trial of an issue of fact. It is true, at the federal level at least, that codification of an
28 evidentiary burden is an issue which is open to dispute with one commentator taking
29 the position that “[t]he absence of any test . . . has the advantage of leaving the
30 question to the good sense of the trial judge.” *See* 2 Weinstein’s Evidence 503-121
31 (1992). *See further*, the opinion of the Supreme Court in *United States v. Zolin*,
32 491 U.S. 563, 109 S.Ct. 2619, n. 7 (1989), in which the court deferred a decision on
33 the issue. At the same time, if determining the existence of a privilege is a critical
34 decision in the trial of an issue of fact, requiring the minimal degree of persuasion to
35 make such a finding provides both guidance to the court and emphasizes the
36 importance of the admissibility issue when the existence of a privilege is involved.

37 The following States have applied the preponderance of evidence [more
38 probably true than not] standard of persuasion in determining the existence of a

1 privilege: **Alabama**, *Mead Corp. v. Hicks*, 448 So.2d 308 (Ala. 1983); **Florida**, *Am.*
2 *Tobacco Co. v. State*, 697 So.2d 1249 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1997); **Indiana**,
3 *Mayberry v. State*, 670 N.E.2d 1262 (Ind. 1996); **Louisiana**, *State v. Bright*, 676
4 So.2d 189 (La. Ct. App. 1996); **Maryland**, *Whittington v. State*, 262 A.2d 75 (Md.
5 Ct. Spec. App. 1970); **Massachusetts**, *Purcell v. District Attorney for Suffolk*
6 *District*, 676 N.E.2d 436 (Mass. 1997); **New Jersey**, *State v. Santiago*, 593 A.2d
7 357 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1991) and *United Jersey Bank v. Wolosoff*, 483 A.2d
8 821 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1984); **Oregon**, *State v. Hass*, 942 P.2d 261 (Or.
9 1997); and **Wisconsin**, *Kurzynski v. Spaeth*, 538 N.W.2d 554 (Wis. Ct. App. 1995).

10 The following States have applied the more rigorous clear and convincing
11 [highly probably true] standard of persuasion, to rebut the qualified privileged as to
12 defamation of a public official: **Alabama**, *Mead Corp. v. Hicks*, 448 So.2d 308 (Ala.
13 1983); **California**, *Fletcher v. San Jose Mercury News*, 216 Cal. App. 3d 172 (Cal.
14 Ct. App. 1989); **Colorado**, *Kuhn v. Tribune-Republican Publishing*, 637 P.2d 315
15 (Colo. 1981); **Indiana**, *Moore v. Univ. of Notre Dame*, 968 F.Supp. 1330 (N.D.
16 Ind. 1997); **Kentucky**, *Ball v. E.W. Scripps Co.*, 801 S.W.2d 684 (Ky. 1990);
17 **Louisiana**, *Neuberger, Cocerver & Goins v. Times Picayune Publishing Co.*, 597
18 So.2d 1179 (La. Ct. App. 1992); **Minnesota**, *Rose v. Koch*, 154 N.W.2d 409 (Minn.
19 1967); and **Pennsylvania**, *Sprague v. Walter*, 516 A.2d 706 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1986).

20 Other jurisdictions in which this more rigorous standard of persuasion has
21 been applied are: **New Jersey**, *Abella v. Barringer Resources, Inc.*, 615 A.2d 288
22 (N.J. Super. Ct. Ch. Div. 1992) (rebuttal of an accountant's qualified privilege as to
23 defamation); **Ohio**, *Doyle v. Fairfield Machine Co.*, No. 96-T-5488, 1997, WL
24 269329 (Ohio Ct. App. 1997) (rebuttal of qualified privilege of governmental official
25 for a report which may result in interference with an employment relationship);
26 **Tennessee**, *State v. Curriden*, 738 S.W.2d 192 (Tenn. 1987) (divestiture of
27 newscaster's qualified privilege against disclosure of information relating to the
28 commission of a crime); and **Virginia**, *Southeastern Tidewater Opportunity Project,*
29 *Inc. v. Bade*, 435 S.E.2d 131 (Va. 1993) (rebuttal of qualified privilege of executive
30 of head start agency).

31 Second, the proposed amendment also deals with the anomaly in the current
32 Uniform Rule 104(a) which arguably forecloses disclosure of privilege matter in
33 determining the existence of a privilege by providing that "[i]n making its
34 determination . . . [the court] is not bound by the rules of evidence except those with
35 respect to privileges." The proposed amendment addresses this problem by
36 providing for disclosure of the privileged matter outside the presence of any other
37 person. The language "outside the presence of any other person" in the black letter
38 of Rule 104(b) is recommended in lieu of the sometimes employed language "in
39 camera" to describe a judge's private review of evidentiary material. It is true that
40 the terminology "in camera" is sometimes used to describe a court's private review

1 of files without the presence of parties, their attorneys, or spectators. *See State v.*
2 *Warren*, 304 Or. 428, 746 P.2d 711 (1987). However, this is not invariably the case
3 with the terminology sometimes being used to describe only a hearing outside the
4 presence of the jury or unnecessary spectators. *See Wofford v. State*, 903 S.W.2d
5 797 (Tex. App. 1995). Accordingly, the Drafting Committee is recommending the
6 more specific language to describe the type of review authorized under Rule 104(b).

7 However, the discretion accorded the court in Rule 104(b) to review the
8 alleged privileged matter is not unfettered. *See*, in this connection, *United States v.*
9 *Zolin*, 491 U.S. 563, 109 S.Ct. 2619 (1989), that Rule 104(a) of the *Federal Rules*
10 *of Evidence* does not prohibit the use of in camera review procedure when a District
11 Court rules on a claim of privilege. In this case the Court first observed that
12 “[t]here is no reason to permit opponents of the privilege to engage in groundless
13 fishing expeditions, with the district courts as their unwitting (and perhaps
14 unwilling) agents.” Beginning with the observation that in camera inspection is a
15 lesser intrusion upon the confidentiality of a privilege than is public disclosure, the
16 Court established the following required threshold:

17 We think that the following standard strikes the correct
18 balance. Before engaging in *in camera* review . . . , “the judge should
19 require a showing of a factual basis adequate to support a good faith
20 belief by a reasonable person,” . . . that *in camera* review of the
21 materials may reveal evidence to establish the claim that the crime-
22 fraud exception applies. *Id.* at 491 U.S. 573.

23 If this threshold requirement is met, the decision “to engage in in camera
24 review rests in the sound discretion of the district court.” The Court then concluded
25 that the discretionary decision to grant in camera review depends on the following
26 factors:

27 The court should make that decision in light of the facts and
28 circumstances of the particular case, including, among other things,
29 the volume of materials the district court has been asked to review,
30 the relative importance to the case of the alleged privileged
31 information, and the likelihood that the evidence produced through *in*
32 *camera* review, together with other available evidence then before
33 the court, will establish that the crime-fraud exception does apply.
34 The district court is also free to defer its *in camera* review if it
35 concludes that additional evidence in support of the crime-fraud
36 exception may be available that is *not* allegedly privileged, and that
37 production of the additional evidence will not unduly disrupt or delay
38 the proceedings. *Id.* at 491 U.S. 573.

1 The Drafting Committee believes that the foregoing approach to granting review
2 outside the presence of any other person is equally applicable in determining the
3 existence of a privilege under state law and would promote uniformity among the
4 several States and the federal courts in deciding whether to grant this type of
5 review.

6 In camera hearings to determine the existence of a privilege are also widely
7 sanctioned throughout the several States as follows: **Alabama**, *Assured Investors*
8 *Life, Inc. v. Nat'l. Union Assoc., Inc.*, 362 So.2d 228 (Ala. 1978); **Alaska**, *Cent.*
9 *Constr. Co. v. Home Indemnity Co.*, 794 P.2d 595 (Alaska 1990) (factual basis to
10 support good-faith belief that in camera review of materials is necessary);
11 **California**, *People v. Sup. Ct.*, 44 Cal. Rptr.2d 734 (Cal. Ct. App. 1995);
12 **Colorado**, *People v. Salazar*, 835 P.2d 592 (Colo. Ct. App. 1992); **Connecticut**,
13 *State v. Storlazzi*, 464 A.2d 829 (Conn. 1983); **Delaware**, *Guy v. Judicial*
14 *Nominating Comm'n*, 659 A.2d 777 (Del. Super. Ct. 1995) (factual basis of need for
15 disclosure prior to holding in camera hearing); **Illinois**, *In re Decker*, 606 N.E.2d
16 1094 (Ill. 1992) (factual basis to support good-faith belief by a reasonable person
17 that in camera review of materials is necessary to establish that crime-fraud
18 exception applies), *Uhr v. Lutheran Gen. Hosp.*, 589 N.E.2d 723 (Ill. App. Ct.
19 1992) (absolute right to in camera inspection of materials to determine existence of
20 a privileged communication); **Louisiana**, *Campo v. Supre*, 470 So.2d 234 (La. Ct.
21 *App.* 1985) (requiring in camera hearing to determine whether communication is
22 privileged); **Massachusetts**, *Purcell v. District Attorney*, 676 N.E.2d 436 (1997) (in
23 camera review of communication within discretion of court); **Michigan**, *People v.*
24 *Stanaway*, 521 N.W.2d 557 (Mich. 1994) (requiring in camera disclosure of alleged
25 privileged communication); **New Jersey**, *Kinsella v. Kinsella*, 696 A.2d 556 (N.J.
26 1997) (in camera review permissible in determining whether exception to attorney-
27 client privilege is applicable); **New York**, *Levien v. LaCorte*, 640 N.Y.S.2d 728
28 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1996) (in camera review permissible); **North Carolina**, *Myers v.*
29 *Liberty Lincoln-Mercury, Inc.*, 365 S.E.2d 663 (N.C. Ct. App. 1988) (requiring
30 court to hold in camera review of privileged matter); **Ohio**, *Gates v. Brewer*, 442
31 N.E.2d 72 (Ohio Ct. App. 1981) (requiring court to hold in camera review of
32 privileged matter); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Stewart*, 690 A.2d 195 (Pa.
33 1997) (requiring court to hold in camera review of privileged matter); **South**
34 **Dakota**, *Maynard v. Heeren*, 563 N.W.2d 830 (S.D. 1997) (party opposing
35 discovery of privileged communication has a right to an in camera hearing); **Texas**,
36 *R.K. v. Ramirez*, 887 S.W.2d 836 (Tex. 1994) (in camera review permissible);
37 **Virginia**, *Hopelins v. Commonwealth*, 450 S.E.2d 397 (Va. Ct. app. 1994) (in
38 camera review permissible); **Washington**, *Seattle Northwest Securities Corp. v.*
39 *SDG Holding Company, Inc.*, 812 P.2d 488 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991) (in camera
40 review permissible); and **Wisconsin**, *State v. Circuit Court*, 335 N.W.2d 367 (Wis.
41 1983) (requiring in camera review of privileged matter).

RULE 105. LIMITED ADMISSIBILITY. ~~Whenever~~ If evidence ~~which~~ that is admissible as to one party or for one purpose but not admissible as to another party or for another purpose is admitted, the court, upon request, shall restrict the evidence to its proper scope and instruct the jury accordingly.

Reporter's Notes

The existing **Comment** to Rule 105 states:

“[t]his rule is not intended to affect the power of a court to order a severance or a separate trial of issues in a multi-party case.”

Recommended stylistic changes have been made in revising Rule 105 by substituting the word “if” for “whenever” and the word “that” for “which.”

**RULE 106. REMAINDER OF, OR RELATED, WRITINGS OR
RECORDED STATEMENTS RECORD.** Whenever If a writing or recorded
statement record or part thereof is introduced by a party, an adverse party may
require him the introduction at that time to introduce of any other part or any other
writing or recorded statement which record that in fairness ought to be considered
contemporaneously with it.

Reporter's Notes

The existing **Comment** to Rule 106 states:

“[a] determination of what constitutes ‘fairness’ includes consideration of completeness and relevancy as well as possible prejudice.”

Uniform Rule 106 also differs from its federal rule counterpart by substituting the phrase “in fairness ought” for the phrase “ought in fairness.” In this revision recommended stylistic changes have been made by substituting the word “if” for “whenever” and the word “that” for the word “which.”

1 Two amendments to Rule 106 are proposed. First, the revised Rule 106
2 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. This is technical and no change
3 in substance is intended.

4 Second, the Drafting Committee proposes amending Uniform Rule 106 to
5 substitute the word “record” for the language “writing or recorded statement” to
6 conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence,
7 Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in
8 Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.

9 *See further*, the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

10 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not
11 recommended any amendments to Federal Rule 106.

ARTICLE II
JUDICIAL NOTICE

RULE 201. JUDICIAL NOTICE OF ADJUDICATIVE FACTS.

(a) Scope of ~~rule~~ Rule. This ~~rule~~ Rule governs only judicial notice of adjudicative facts.

(b) Kinds of facts. A judicially noticed fact must be one that is not subject to reasonable dispute ~~in that~~ because it is: either (1)

(i) generally known within the territorial jurisdiction of the trial court; or

(ii) capable of accurate and ready determination by resort to sources whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned.

(c) When discretionary. A court may take judicial notice, whether requested or not.

(d) When mandatory. A court shall take judicial notice if requested by a party and supplied with the necessary information.

(e) Opportunity to be heard. A party is entitled upon timely request to an opportunity to be heard as to the propriety of taking judicial notice and the tenor of the matter noticed. In the absence of ~~prior~~ earlier notification, the request may be made after judicial notice has been taken.

(f) Time of taking notice. Judicial notice may be taken at any stage of the proceeding.

(g) Instructing jury. The court shall instruct the jury to accept as conclusive ~~any~~ a fact judicially noticed.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

Reporter’s Notes

Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the revision of Rule 201(b), (e), and (g).

Uniform Rule 201(g) differs from Rule 201(g) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. Federal Rule 201(g) provides as follows:

In a civil action or proceeding, the court shall instruct the jury to accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed. In a criminal case, the court shall instruct the jury that it may, but is not required to, accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed.

In contrast, Uniform Rule 201(g) does not distinguish between civil and criminal cases in instructing the jury to accept as conclusive a fact judicially noticed.

The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not recommended any amendments to Article II dealing with the judicial notice of adjudicative facts.

The Drafting Committee does not recommend any changes in Uniform Rule 201 including Rule 201(g), to make the Uniform rule consistent with the Federal rule.

It may be of interest to note that the black letter of the existing Uniform Rule 201(g) that “[t]he court shall instruct the jury to accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed” is a reflection of Rule 201(g) of the 1971 Revised Draft of the *Proposed Rules of Evidence for the U.S. District Courts and Magistrates*. The Advisory Committee’s Note to Rule 201(g) in the 1971 Revised Draft explained the rule as follows:

Much of the controversy about judicial notice has centered upon the question whether evidence should be admitted in disproof of facts of which judicial notice is taken.

* * *

Within its relatively narrow area of adjudicative facts, the rule contemplates there is to be no evidence before the jury in disproof. The judge instructs the jury to take judicially noticed facts as established.

* * *

1 Authority upon the propriety of taking judicial notice against
2 an accused in a criminal case with respect to matters other than
3 venue is relatively meager. Proceeding upon the theory that the right
4 of jury trial does not extend to matters which are beyond reasonable
5 dispute, the rule does not distinguish between criminal and civil
6 cases.

7 * * *

8 Rule 201(g) in the 1971 Revised Draft is to be sharply distinguished from
9 Rule 201(g) of the earlier 1969 Preliminary Draft which provided as follows:

10 Instructing Jury. In civil jury cases, the judge shall instruct
11 the jury to accept as conclusive any facts judicially noticed. In
12 criminal jury cases, the judge shall instruct the jury that it may but is
13 not required to accept as conclusive any fact that is judicially noticed.

14 The Advisory Committee's Note to this earlier draft explained the distinction
15 between treating civil and criminal cases differently as follows:

16 Within its relatively narrow area of adjudicative facts, the rule
17 contemplates there is to be no evidence before the jury in disproof in
18 civil cases.

19 * * *

20 Criminal cases are treated somewhat differently in the rule.
21 While matters falling within the common fund of information
22 supposed to be possessed by jurors need not be proved . . . , these
23 are not, properly speaking, adjudicative facts but an aspect of legal
24 reasoning. The considerations which underlie the general rule that a
25 verdict cannot be directed against the accused in a criminal case
26 seems to foreclose the judge's directing the jury on the basis of
27 judicial notice to accept as conclusive any adjudicative facts in the
28 case. * * * However, this presents no obstacle to the judge's
29 advising the jury as to a matter judicially noticed, if he instructs them
30 that it need not be taken as conclusive.

31 It is noteworthy that it is this earlier 1969 version of Rule 201(g) which was adopted
32 by Congress contrary to the recommendation of the Supreme Court which embodied
33 the 1971 Revised Draft of Rule 201(g). The Report of the House explained the
34 Congressional change as follows:

1 Rule 201(g) as received from the Supreme Court provided that when
2 judicial notice of a fact is taken, the court shall instruct the jury to
3 accept that fact as established. Being of the view that mandatory
4 instruction to a jury in a criminal case to accept as conclusive any
5 fact judicially noticed is inappropriate because contrary to the spirit
6 of the Sixth Amendment right to a jury trial, the Committee adopted
7 the 1969 Advisory Committee draft of this subsection, allowing a
8 mandatory instruction in civil actions and proceedings and a
9 discretionary instruction in criminal cases.

10 *See H.R. Rep. No. 93-650, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess. At 6-7 (1973).*

11 The following state jurisdictions have rejected Uniform Rule 201(g) based
12 upon the 1971 Revised Draft by adopting a rule comparable to Rule 201(g) of the
13 *Federal Rules of Evidence* as finally enacted by Congress: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.*
14 *203(c)*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Indiana**,
15 *Ind. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann.*
16 *art. 201(G)* (West 1997); **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid. 5-201*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid.*
17 *201(f)*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 201(g)*;
18 **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Evid. 201(7)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **New**
19 **Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-201*; **North Carolina**,
20 *N.C. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 201(G)*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit.*
21 *12, § 2202(E)* (West 1997); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.085 (1989)*; **Rhode Island**,
22 *R.I. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid.*
23 *201(g)*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **West Virginia**,
24 *W. Va. R. Evid. 201(g)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid. 201(g)*.

25 The following state jurisdictions follow Uniform Rule 201(g): **Arizona**, *Ariz.*
26 *R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 201(g)*
27 (inserts the words “Upon request” at beginning of Rule); **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid.*
28 *201(g)*; **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 201(g)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 201(g)*;
29 **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 201(g)*; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat Ann. § 902.01(7)*
30 (West 1997).

31 **Washington** omits Uniform Rule 201(g) altogether. *See Wash. R. Evid.*
32 *201* and the accompanying Comment.

33 **Florida** has a discretionary rule authorizing the court to instruct the jury
34 during trial to accept as a fact a matter judicially noticed. *See Fla. Stat. Ann.*
35 *§ 90.206* (West 1997).

36 Judicial authority with respect to instructing on the effect of judicial notice in
37 criminal cases is sparse. *See, however, United States v. Mentz, 840 F.2d 315 (6th*

1 *Cir. 1988*), in which the Court reversed the defendant’s conviction for bank robbery,
2 finding that the trial judge invaded the province of the jury and violated the Sixth
3 Amendment by instructing the jury that banks were insured by the Federal Deposit
4 Insurance Corporation. *See further, State v. Vejvoda*, 231 *Neb. 668, 438 N.W.2d*
5 461 (*Neb. 1989*), *State v. Pierson*, 368 *N.W.2d 427 (Minn. Ct. App. 1985)* and *State*
6 *v. Willard*, 96 *Or. App. 219, 772 P.2d 948 (Or. Ct. App. 1989)*, generally
7 differentiating between the conclusive and permissive effect to be accorded matters
8 judicially noticed in civil and criminal cases.

9 As indicated above, there is respectable authority that it is a violation of the
10 Sixth Amendment right to jury trial by failing to instruct the jury pursuant to Federal
11 Rule 201(g) that “it may, but is not required to, accept as conclusive any fact
12 judicially noticed,” in particular, where a fact is judicially noticed which constitutes
13 an essential element of the crime charged. *See United States v. Mentz, supra*.

14 However, following discussion by the members of the Drafting Committee, it
15 is recommended that Uniform Rule 201(g) as originally adopted by the Conference
16 be retained.

1
2

3
4

5
6
7
8

9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

ARTICLE III
PRESUMPTIONS

RULE 301. ~~PRESUMPTIONS IN GENERAL; IN CIVIL ACTIONS AND~~
PROCEEDINGS DEFINITIONS. In this article:

~~(a) Effect. In all actions and proceedings not otherwise provided for by statute or by these rules, a presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the nonexistence of the presumed fact is more probable than its existence.~~

~~(b) Inconsistent Presumptions. If presumptions are inconsistent, the presumption applies that is founded upon weightier considerations of policy. If considerations of policy are of equal weight neither presumption applies.~~

(1) “Basic fact” means a fact or group of facts that give rise to a presumption.

(2) “Inconsistent presumption” means that the presumed fact of one presumption is inconsistent with the presumed fact of another presumption.

(3) “Presumed fact” means a fact that is assumed upon the finding of a basic fact.

(4) “Presumption” means that when a basic fact is found to exist the presumed fact is assumed to exist until the non-existence of the presumed fact is determined as provided in Rules 302 and 303.

Reporter’s Notes

1 As described by one authority, a “‘presumption’ is the slipperiest member of
2 the family of legal terms, except its first cousin, ‘burden of proof.’” *McCormick on*
3 *Evidence*, v. 2, § 342 (4th ed. 1992). The definitional provisions of Proposed Rule
4 301 are intended to have a clarifying effect and avoid the confusion that currently
5 exists in the loose use and corresponding ambiguous meanings employed by the
6 courts and textwriters in the use of the word “presumption.”

7 There are at least seven senses in which the term has been used by
8 legislatures and the courts. First, the word “presumption” has been used to describe
9 what is more particularly known as the “presumption of innocence.” In truth, the
10 “presumption of innocence” is merely another form of expression to describe the
11 accepted rule in a criminal case that the accused may remain inactive and secure
12 until the prosecution adduces evidence and produces persuasion beyond a
13 reasonable doubt that the accused is guilty as charged.

14 Second, the term “presumption” has also been used to create and define the
15 elements of an affirmative defense. In this sense the term describes nothing more
16 than a rule of law established by either statute or judicial decision which allocates
17 the burden of producing evidence, or of persuasion, to one or the other of the
18 parties to the litigation. In criminal cases, an excellent example of the use of the so-
19 called “presumption” to allocate the burden of producing evidence, or of persuasion,
20 is the “presumption of sanity.” In such a case, the accused who seeks to rely upon
21 the defense of insanity must, depending upon the rules in force in the particular
22 jurisdiction, either produce evidence, or persuade the trier of fact, of the accused’s
23 insanity at the time of the commission of the offense. In either case, the effect of a
24 “presumption” as used in this sense is to create only an affirmative defense.

25 Third, the terms “prima facie,” or “prima facie evidence” are often used
26 interchangeably, or in conjunction with, the term “presumption.” For example, the
27 term “prima facie evidence” has been employed in discriminatory practice acts to
28 create a “presumption of authority” or, in other situations, to describe a
29 “presumption of agency.” Presumptions have also been statutorily described as
30 “prima facie presumptions” or, in the case of the presumption of delivery, by judicial
31 decision, as a “prima facie presumption” of the delivery of a letter upon the
32 introduction of sufficient evidence that the letter has been properly addressed,
33 stamped and deposited in the mail. This imprecision in the use of terminology has
34 produced confusion in interpretation, particularly with respect to the *effect* of
35 rebuttable presumptions. “Prima facie evidence,” properly used to avoid confusion,
36 should be confined to those situations in which the party having the burden of first
37 producing evidence has, in fact, introduced *sufficient* evidence from which the trier
38 of fact can conclude that the fact exists.

1 Fourth, the courts, on occasion, have also used the terms “inference” and
2 “presumption” synonymously. However, strictly speaking, an “inference” is simply
3 a permissible deduction from evidence, while a “presumption” arises from a rule of
4 law rather than from the logical force of evidence to prove the existence of a fact. It
5 is quite true that the basic facts of a presumption created by a rule of law will also
6 often have probative value of the existence of the presumed fact, such as with the
7 presumption that a child born during wedlock is legitimate, the presumption of the
8 delivery of a letter to the addressee which is properly addressed, stamped and
9 deposited in the mail, or the presumption that a vehicle driven by a regular employee
10 of the owner of a vehicle is driven in the course of the owner’s business. However,
11 the significance of the distinction between an “inference” and a “presumption” is that
12 the “inference” arises only from the *probative force of the evidence*, while the
13 “presumption” arises from a *rule of law*.

14 Fifth, an “inference” may also become standardized in the sense that a *rule of*
15 *law* will establish that a fact, or facts, are sufficient to permit, though not require in
16 the absence of rebuttal evidence, a finding of the desired inference. Most frequently
17 the inference called for by the rule of law is one which a court would properly have
18 construed to be a permissible deduction from the evidence even in the absence of a
19 rule of law. In this sense, such a rule of law need be viewed no differently from an
20 inference which arises as a matter of logic. *Res ipsa loquitur* illustrates rules of law
21 of this sort. The negligence of the defendant may be inferred from evidence that the
22 plaintiff was injured by an instrumentality in the control of the defendant under
23 circumstances that would not ordinarily occur in the absence of the defendant’s
24 negligence.

25 Sixth, on occasion the terminology “conclusive presumption” has been used
26 by legislatures and courts to describe a basic fact-presumed fact relationship in
27 which the presumption may not be rebutted. In actuality, the terminology is a
28 contradiction in terms and, in Wigmore’s view, there can be no such conceptual
29 principle in the law known as a “conclusive presumption.” Rather, the law simply
30 formulates a rule of law prohibiting the introduction of contradictory evidence of a
31 particular fact. An example is the statutory presumption that “[e]vidence of
32 statistical probability of paternity established at ninety-eight percent (98%) or more
33 creates a conclusive presumption of paternity.” *See, for example, Okla. Stat. Ann.*
34 *tit. 10 § 504(D) (West 1997).*

35 Finally, in civil cases the term “presumption” has been used to describe what
36 has been more specifically denominated as a “rebuttable presumption” which arises
37 from a rule of law creating a basic fact B presumed fact relationship in which a
38 finding of the basic fact *requires* a finding of the existence of the presumed fact
39 unless it has been rebutted as may be required by law. Most scholars, led by Thayer

1 and Wigmore, as well as many judges, believe that the term “presumption” should
2 be employed only in this sense.

3 In criminal cases the term may have the lesser effect of being permissive only
4 as provided in Proposed Rule 303 to accommodate the accused’s constitutional
5 right to a jury trial.

6 Consistent with this “rebuttable effect” approach to the meaning of a
7 “presumption,” Proposed Rule 301 defines the terminology employed in the use of
8 the word “presumption.” Subdivision (1) defines “basic fact” as a fact or group of
9 facts that give rise to a presumption. The basic fact of a presumption may be
10 established in an action just as any other fact, either by the pleadings, by stipulation
11 of the parties, by judicial notice, or by a finding of the basic fact from evidence.

12 Subdivision (3) defines “presumed fact” as a fact that is assumed upon a
13 finding of the “basic fact.”

14 Subdivision (4) defines a “presumption” in terms of a “basic fact,”
15 “presumed fact” relationship in which the presumed fact is assumed to exist until the
16 non-existence of the presumed fact is determined as provided in Proposed Rule 302
17 dealing with the effect of presumptions in civil cases or Proposed Rule 303
18 governing the effect of presumptions in criminal cases.

19 Subdivision (2) defining an “inconsistent presumption” is drawn from and
20 defined as in existing Uniform Rule 303(a).

21 **~~RULE 302. APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL LAW IN CIVIL ACTIONS~~**
22 **~~AND PROCEEDINGS~~ EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CIVIL CASES.**

23 ~~In civil actions and proceedings, the effect of a presumption respecting a fact~~
24 ~~which is an element of a claim or defense as to which federal law supplies the rule of~~
25 ~~decision is determined in accordance with federal law.~~

26 (a) General rule. In a civil action or proceeding, unless otherwise provided
27 by statute, judicial decision, or these Rules, a presumption imposes on the party

1 against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the nonexistence of the
2 presumed fact is more probable than its existence.

3 (b) Inconsistent presumptions. If presumptions are inconsistent, the
4 presumption applies that is founded upon weightier considerations of policy. If
5 considerations of policy are of equal weight, neither presumption applies.

6 (c) Effect if federal law provides the rule of decision. The effect of a
7 presumption respecting a fact that is an element of a claim or defense as to which
8 federal law provides the rule of decision is determined in accordance with federal
9 law.

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 As to the effect to be accorded presumptions in civil cases, the existing
12 **Comment** to Uniform Rule 301(a) states:

13 [t]he reasons for giving this effect to presumptions are well
14 stated in the United States Supreme Court Advisory Committee's
15 Note, 56 F.R.D. 183 (1972).

16 Unlike Rule 301 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which follows the Thayer-
17 Wigmore theory of shifting only the burden of producing evidence to the party
18 against whom the presumption operates, the current Uniform Rule 301 adopts the
19 Morgan-McCormick theory of shifting the ultimate burden of persuasion to the
20 opponent on the issue of the presumed fact by providing that "a presumption
21 imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of proving that the
22 nonexistence of the presumed fact is more probable than its existence." This effect
23 was proposed in Rule 301 of the *Proposed Rules of Evidence for U.S. District*
24 *Courts and Magistrates (1971 Revised Draft)* on the ground that the underlying
25 reasons for creating presumptions did not justify giving a lesser effect to
26 presumptions. See the *Advisory Committee's Note*, 56 F.R.D. 183, 208 (1972).
27 However, Congress rejected the Morgan-McCormick theory embraced within
28 Uniform Rule 302 in favor of the Thayer-Wigmore theory of shifting only the
29 burden of producing evidence. See *H.R. Conf. Rep. No. 1597, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess.*
30 *At 5 (1974); 1974 U.S. C. C. A. N. 7098, 7099.*

1 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not
2 recommended any amendments to Rule 301.

3 However, the Drafting Committee recommends retaining in Proposed Rule
4 302(a) the effects rule adopted by the Conference when the *Uniform Rules of*
5 *Evidence* were adopted in 1974. This favors shifting the burden of persuasion, but
6 does not preempt giving the lesser effect of shifting, for example, only the burden of
7 producing evidence, when otherwise provided for “by statute, judicial decision, or
8 these rules.”

9 Proposed Rules 301(2) and 302(b) are new and deal exclusively with the
10 definition and effect to be given to inconsistent presumptions.

11 No change is recommended in Proposed Rule 302(b) which is identical to
12 the existing Uniform Rule 301(b). Rule 301(b) was drawn from, and is consistent
13 with, Rule 15 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* of 1953 which were superseded by
14 the *Uniform Rules of Evidence of 1974, As Amended*.

15 “Inconsistent presumptions,” as defined in Proposed Rule 301(2) can be
16 illustrated as follows:

17 W, asserting that she is the widow of H, claims her share of his
18 property, and proves that on a certain day she and H were married.
19 The adversary then proves that three or four years before W’s
20 marriage to H, W married another man. W’s proof gives her the
21 benefit of the presumption of the validity of a marriage. The
22 adversary’s proof gives rise to the general presumption of the
23 continuance of a status or condition once proved to exist, and a
24 specific presumption of the continuance of a marriage relationship.
25 See, in this connection, *McCormick on Evidence*, § 344, p. 465 (4th
26 ed. 1992).

27 In this situation, as defined in Proposed Rule 301(2), the presumed fact of the
28 validity of W’s marriage to H is inconsistent with the presumed fact of the
29 continuance of the marriage relationship with another man. How is this
30 inconsistency in the presumed facts of the two presumptions to be resolved?
31 Proposed Rule 302(b) provides that “the presumption applies that is founded upon
32 weightier considerations of policy.” The presumption of the validity of a marriage is
33 founded on the strongest social policy favoring legitimacy and the stability of family
34 inheritances and expectations. In contrast, the presumption of the continuance of a
35 marriage relationship is founded principally on probability and trial convenience.
36 The conflict should be resolved under Rule 303(b) in favor of the presumption of the
37 validity of the marriage since it “is founded upon weightier considerations of

1 policy.” See Mollie D. Parker, *Annotation, Presumption as to Validity of Second*
2 *Marriage*, 14 A.L.R. 2d 7, 37-44 (1950).

3 In contrast, where the presumption of control of a student driver by the
4 person in the right front seat is inconsistent with the presumption of control by the
5 owner of the vehicle, the considerations of policy are of equal weight and, under
6 Uniform Rule 303(b), the issue of control would be determined without regard to
7 the presumptions. See, in this connection, *McFetters v. McFetters*, 98 N.C.App.
8 187, 390 S.E.2d 348 (N.C. Ct. App. 1990), review denied 327 N.C. 140, 394 S.E.2d
9 177 (N.C. 1990).

10 The **Comment** to existing Uniform Rule 302, dealing with the effect of a
11 presumption if federal law supplies the rule of decision, now contained in Proposed
12 Rule 302(c), states:

13 [p]arallel jurisdiction in state and federal courts exists in many
14 instances. The modification of Rule 302 [Proposed Rule 302(c)] is
15 made in recognition of this situation. The rule prescribes that when a
16 federally created right is litigated in a state court, any prescribed
17 federal presumption shall be applied.

18 The Drafting Committee does not recommend any amendments to Rule 302,
19 now contained in Proposed Rule 302(c).

20 **RULE 303. SCOPE AND EFFECT OF PRESUMPTIONS IN CRIMINAL**
21 **CASES.**

22 (a) Scope. Except as otherwise provided by statute, ~~in criminal cases, or~~
23 judicial decision, this Rule governs presumptions against an accused in criminal
24 cases, recognized at common law or created by statute, including statutory
25 provisions that certain facts are prima facie evidence of other facts or of guilt, ~~are~~
26 ~~governed by this rule.~~

27 (b) Submission to jury. The court ~~is not authorized to~~ may not direct the
28 jury to find a presumed fact against ~~the~~ an accused. If a presumed fact establishes

1 guilt, ~~or~~ is an element of the offense, ~~or negatives~~ negates a defense, the court may
2 submit the question of guilt or of the existence of the presumed fact to the jury, but
3 only if a reasonable juror on the evidence as a whole, including the evidence of the
4 basic ~~facts~~ fact, could find guilt or the presumed fact beyond a reasonable doubt. If
5 the presumed fact has a lesser effect, the question of its existence may be submitted
6 to the jury ~~provided if~~ the basic ~~facts are~~ fact is supported by substantial evidence or
7 ~~are~~ is otherwise established, unless the court determines that a reasonable juror
8 could not find on the evidence as a whole ~~could not find~~ the existence of the
9 presumed fact.

10 (c) Instructing the jury. ~~Whenever~~ When the existence of a presumed fact
11 against the accused is submitted to the jury, the court shall instruct the jury that it
12 may regard the basic ~~facts~~ fact as sufficient evidence of the presumed fact but is not
13 required to do so. In addition, if ~~the a~~ presumed fact establishes guilt, ~~or~~ is an
14 element of the offense, ~~or negatives~~ negates a defense, the court shall instruct the
15 jury that its existence, on all the evidence, must be proved beyond a reasonable
16 doubt.

17 Reporter's Notes

18 Uniform Rule 303 is the same in substance as Proposed Rule 303,
19 Presumptions in Criminal Cases, of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. Congress did not
20 adopt the Proposed Federal Rule 303 at the time it was promulgated because the
21 subject of presumptions in criminal cases was addressed in detail in bills pending
22 before the Committee on the Judiciary to revise the federal criminal code. In
23 contrast, the Conference elected to incorporate the substance of the proposed
24 Federal Rule in the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.

25 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the
26 revision of Uniform Rule 303.

1 In the interim between the adoption of Uniform Rule 303 and the current
2 study and drafting of revisions to the Uniform Rules, the Supreme Court of the
3 United States has decided a number of cases impacting upon the constitutionality of
4 presumptions in criminal cases. The issue turns on the existence of a rational
5 connection between the basic fact and presumed fact of the presumption. The
6 rational connection test was largely developed in determining the validity of
7 presumptions under the 5th Amendment. *See* 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence*
8 §§ 9.16-9.17 (1994). However, it later became clear with the decision in *County*
9 *Court of Ulster County v. Allen*, 442 U.S. 140, 99 S.Ct. 2213, 60 L.Ed.2d 777
10 (1979), that the rational connection test applies in interpreting the constitutionality
11 of state statutory presumptions under the 14th Amendment. This decision, together
12 with the Court's later decisions in *Sandstrom v. Montana*, 442 U.S. 510, 99 S.Ct.
13 2450, 61 L.Ed.2d 39 (1979), *on remand State v. Sandstrom*, 184 Mont. 391, 603
14 P.2d 244 (Mont. 1979) and *Francis v. Franklin*, 471 U.S. 307, 105 S.Ct. 1965, 85
15 L.Ed.2d 344 (1985), introduced further complexities by distinguishing "permissive"
16 and "mandatory" presumptions, distinguishing those presumptions which allocate to
17 the defendant only the burden of producing evidence as distinguished from those
18 which allocate to the defendant the ultimate burden of persuasion and the degree of
19 persuasion which must be met to rebut the presumption. The permissive effect
20 given to presumptions in Uniform Rule 303 is constitutionally in accord with this
21 lesser effect to be given presumptions in criminal cases. The rule does not
22 incorporate the complexities associated with the allocation of the burden of
23 producing evidence or of persuasion to the defendant where the presumption is
24 found to be mandatory. *See further*, 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence* §§ 9.16-9.17
25 (1994), for a more detailed analysis of these issues.

26 The question then arises whether the constitutional complexities and
27 evolving doctrine associated with the use of mandatory presumptions warrants any
28 revisions in Uniform Rule 303. The Drafting Committee considered these issues,
29 concluded that Rule 303 is at least consistent with evolving constitutional doctrine
30 governing the permissive effect of presumptions in criminal cases and decided not to
31 recommend any amendments to the rule at this time.

1
2

3
4
5
6

7
8
9

10
11
12
13

14
15
16

17

18
19
20
21

ARTICLE IV
RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS

RULE 401. DEFINITION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE. In this article
“~~Relevant~~ relevant evidence” means evidence having any tendency to make the
existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more
probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence.

Reporter’s Notes

Other than for a minor stylistic change, there are no proposals for amending
Rule 401.

**RULE 402. RELEVANT EVIDENCE GENERALLY ADMISSIBLE;
IRRELEVANT EVIDENCE.** All relevant evidence is admissible, except as
otherwise provided by statute, ~~or by these rules~~ Rules, ~~or by~~ other rules applicable in
the courts of this State. Evidence ~~which~~ that is not relevant is not admissible.

Reporter’s Notes

Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in Rule
402.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 402.

**RULE 403. EXCLUSION OF RELEVANT EVIDENCE ON GROUNDS
OF PREJUDICE, CONFUSION, OR WASTE OF TIME.** Although relevant,
evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the
danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or misleading the jury, or by

1 considerations of undue delay, waste of time, or needless presentation of cumulative
2 evidence.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no proposals for amending Rule 403.

5 **RULE 404. CHARACTER EVIDENCE NOT ADMISSIBLE TO PROVE**
6 **CONDUCT, EXCEPTIONS: OTHER CRIMES.**

7 (a) Character evidence generally. Evidence of a person's character or a trait
8 of ~~his~~ character is not admissible for the purpose of proving ~~that he acted~~ the person
9 acted in conformity therewith on a particular occasion, except:

10 (1) ~~Character of accused. Evidence~~ evidence of a pertinent trait of ~~his~~
11 the accused's character offered by an accused, or by the prosecution to rebut ~~the~~
12 ~~same~~ that evidence;

13 (2) ~~Character of victim. Evidence~~ evidence of a pertinent trait of
14 character of the alleged victim of the crime offered by an accused, or by the
15 prosecution to rebut ~~the same~~ that evidence, or evidence of a character trait of
16 peacefulness of the alleged victim offered by the prosecution in a homicide case to
17 rebut evidence that the alleged victim was the first aggressor; and

18 (3) ~~Character of witness. Evidence~~ evidence of the character of a
19 witness, as provided in Rules 607, 608, and 609.

20 (b) Other crimes, wrongs, or acts. Evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or
21 acts is not admissible to prove the character of a person in order to show ~~that he~~
22 ~~acted~~ the person acted in conformity therewith. It may, however, be admissible for

1 ~~other purposes~~ another purpose, such as proof of motive, opportunity, intent,
2 preparation, plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident.

3 (c) Determination of admissibility. Evidence is not admissible under
4 subdivision (b) unless:

5 (1) the proponent gives to all adverse parties reasonable notice in
6 advance of trial, or during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause
7 shown, of the nature of the evidence the proponent intends to introduce at trial;

8 (2) if offered against an accused in a criminal case, the court conducts a
9 hearing to determine the admissibility of the evidence and finds:

10 (A) by clear and convincing evidence, that the other crime, wrong, or
11 act was committed;

12 (B) the evidence is relevant to a purpose for which the evidence is
13 admissible under Rule 404(b); and

14 (C) the probative value of the evidence outweighs the danger of
15 unfair prejudice; and

16 (3) upon the request of a party, the court gives an instruction on the limited
17 admissibility of the evidence pursuant to Rule 105.

18 **Reporter's Notes**

19 The proposal for amending Rules 404(a) and 404(b) eliminates the gender-
20 specific language in the existing rules. For purposes of clarity, the phraseology in
21 the proposed Uniform Rule 404 differs from the gender-neutral language employed
22 in Federal Rules 404(a) and (b), but the proposal is similarly technical and no change
23 in substance is intended. The term “alleged” has also been inserted before each
24 reference to “victim” to make the rule consistent with Uniform Rule 412, *infra*.

1 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has proposed an
2 amendment to Federal Rule 404(a)(1) as follows:

3 **(1) Character of accused.** Evidence of a pertinent trait of
4 character offered by an accused, or by the prosecution to rebut the
5 same, or if evidence of a trait of character of the alleged victim of
6 the crime is offered by an accused and admitted under subdivision
7 (a)(2), evidence of the same trait of character of the accused offered
8 by the prosecution;

9 The Advisory Committee Note to the proposed amendment of Rule
10 404(a)(1) reads as follows:

11 Rule 404(a)(1) has been amended to provide that when the
12 accused attacks the character of an alleged victim under subdivision
13 (a)(2) of this Rule, the door is opened to an attack on the same
14 character trait of the accused. Current law does not allow the
15 government to introduce negative character evidence as to the
16 accused unless the accused introduces evidence of good character.
17 *See, e.g., United States v. Fountain*, 768 F.2d 790 (7th Cir. 1985)
18 (when the accused offers proof of self-defense, this permits proof of
19 the alleged victim's character trait for peacefulness, but it does not
20 permit proof of the accused's character trait for violence).

21 The amendment makes clear that an accused cannot attack an
22 alleged victim's character and yet remain shielded from the disclosure
23 of equally relevant evidence concerning the same character trait of
24 the accused. For example, in a murder case with a claim of self-
25 defense, the accused, to bolster this defense, might offer evidence of
26 the alleged victim's allegedly violent disposition. If the government
27 has evidence that the accused has a violent character, but is not
28 allowed to offer this evidence as part of its rebuttal, then the jury has
29 only part of the information it needs for an informed assessment of
30 the probabilities as to who was the initial aggressor. This may be the
31 case even if evidence of the accused's prior violent acts is admitted
32 under Rule 404(b), because such evidence can be admitted only for
33 limited purposes and not to show action in conformity with the
34 accused's character on a specific occasion. Thus, the amendment is
35 designed to permit a more balanced presentation of character
36 evidence when the accused chooses to attack the character of the
37 alleged victim.

1 The amendment does not affect the admissibility of specific
2 acts of uncharged misconduct offered for a purpose other than
3 proving character under Rule 404(b). Nor does it affect the
4 standards for proof of character by evidence of other sexual behavior
5 or sexual offenses under Rules 412-415. By its placement in Rule
6 404(a)(1), the amendment covers only proof of character by way of
7 reputation or opinion.

8 The amendment does not permit proof of the accused's
9 character if the accused merely uses character evidence for a purpose
10 other than to prove the alleged victim's propensity to act in a certain
11 way. *See United States v. Burks*, 470 F.2d 432, 434-5 (D.C.Cir.
12 1972) (evidence of the alleged victim's violent character, where
13 known by the accused, was admissible "on the issue of whether or
14 not the defendant reasonably feared he was in danger of imminent
15 great bodily harm").

16 Finally, the amendment does not permit proof of the
17 defendant's character when the defendant attacks the victim's
18 character as a witness under Rules 608 or 609.

19 The term "alleged" has also been inserted before each reference to "victim"
20 in Proposed Rule 404(a) of the Federal Rules of Evidence to provide consistency
21 with Rule 412.

22 The Drafting Committee considered a similar amendment to Uniform Rule
23 404(a)(1) at its meeting on October 17-19, 1997. However, after extended
24 discussion, the Committee has decided not to recommend amending Rule 404(a)(1)
25 to permit the prosecution to rebut evidence of a trait of character of the victim of a
26 crime if it is put in issue by the accused.

27 There are no proposals for making any other substantive changes in Uniform
28 Rule 404(a).

29 The proposal for amending Uniform Rule 404(b) in its substance reflects the
30 action of the Drafting Committee at its meetings in Cleveland, Ohio, on October
31 4-6, 1996 and in Dallas, Texas, on January 24-26, 1997.

32 First, the Drafting Committee considered at length the amendment of Rule
33 404(b) to add either a lustful disposition, or modus operandi, exception recognized
34 in some jurisdictions as one of the permissible purposes for which other crimes,
35 wrongs, or acts evidence may be admitted. A number of state jurisdictions do
36 recognize a so-called "lustful disposition" exception to the general rule barring

evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts to show action in conformity therewith on a particular occasion. These are: **Georgia**, *Gable v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 768, 476 S.E.2d 66 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996), *Johnson v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 722, 475 S.E.2d 918 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996) and *Loyd v. State*, 222 Ga. App. 193, 474 S.E.2d 96 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996); **Idaho**, *State v. Moore*, 120 Idaho 743, 819 P.2d 1143 (1991) and *State v. Maylett*, 108 Idaho 671, 701 P.2d 291 (Idaho Ct. App. 1985); **Indiana**, if it relates to the sexual abuse of a child. See Ind. Code Ann. § 35-37-4-15 (West 1997); **Iowa**, *State v. Maestas*, 224 N.W.2d 248 (Iowa 1974); **Kentucky**, *McDonald v. Commonwealth*, 569 S.W.2d 134 (Ky. 1978); **Louisiana**, *State v. Coleman*, 673 So.2d 1283 (La. Ct. App. 1996) and *State v. Crawford*, 672 So.2d 197 (La. Ct. App. 1996); **Mississippi**, *Lovejoy v. State*, 555 So.2d 57 (Miss. 1989), *Mitchell v. State*, 539 So.2d 1366 (Miss. 1989) and *Hicks v. State*, 441 So.2d 1359 (Miss. 1983); **Missouri**, if it constitutes “propensity of the defendant to commit the crime or crimes with which he is charged” when it relates to a sex crime against a victim under fourteen years of age. *State v. Barnard*, 820 S.W.2d 674 (Mo. Ct. App. 1991) and Mo. Ann. Stat. § 566.025(Veron 199); **New Mexico**, *State v. Gray*, 79 N.M. 424, 444 P.2d 609 (N.M. Ct. App. 1968); **Oklahoma**, *Landon v. State*, 77 Okl. Cr. 190, 140 P.2d 242 (Okla. Crim. App. 1943), a pre-Code case cited in dictum in *Hawkins v. State*, 782 P.2d 139 (Okla. Crim. App. 1989); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Jalette*, 382 A.2d 526 (R.I. 1978), *State v. Pignolet*, 465 A.2d 176 (R.I. 1983), *State v. Tobin*, 602 A.2d 528 (R.I. 1992) and *State v. Quattrocchi*, 681 A.2d 879 (R.I. 1996); **Washington**, *State v. Ray*, 116 Wash.2d 531, 806 P.2d 1220 (1991), *State v. Pingitore*, Nos. 35027-1-I, 37246-7-I, 1996 WL 456020 (Wash. Ct. App. Aug. 12, 1996) and *State v. Dawkins*, 71 Wash. App. 902, 863 P.2d 124 (Wash. Ct. App. 1993); and **West Virginia**, *State v. Edward Charles L., Sr.*, 183 W.Va. 641, 398 S.E.2d 123 (1990); overruling *State v. Dolin*, 176 W.Va. 688, 347 S.E.2d 208 (1986).

Other state jurisdictions recognize an exception similar to the lustful disposition, but describe it differently. One State describes it as “depraved sexual instinct.” **Arkansas**, *Mosley v. State*, 325 Ark. 469, 929 S.W.2d 693 (1996) and *Clark v. State*, 323 Ark. 211, 913 S.W.2d 297 (1996). Two others label the exception “lewd disposition”: **Alaska**, *Pletnikoff v. State*, 719 P.2d 1039 (Alaska Ct. App. 1986); and **South Carolina**, *State v. Blanton*, 316 S.C. 31, 446 S.E.2d 438 (S.C. Ct. App. 1994). One State employs the label “unnatural sexual passion”: **Alabama**, *Ex parte Register*, 680 So.2d 225 (Ala. 1994) and *Corbitt v. State*, 596 So.2d 426 (Ala. Crim. App. 1991). The terminology “emotional propensity” and “emotional propensity for sexual aberration” has been employed in another State: **Arizona**, *State v. Treadaway*, 116 Ariz. 163, 167, 568 P.2d 1061, 1065 (1977) and *State v. McFarlin*, 110 Ariz. 225, 227, 517 P.2d 87, 89 (1973). **Massachusetts** admits prior acts of sexual activity “to prove an inclination to commit the facts charged in the indictment.” *Commonwealth v. King*, 387 Mass. 464, 441 N.E.2d 248 (Mass. 1982).

1 Other States characterize the exception as “modus operandi.” See, for
2 example, *State v. Craig*, 219 Neb. 70, 361 N.W.2d 206 (1985), as follows:

3 “Modus operandi” is “a characteristic method employed by a
4 defendant in the performance of repeated criminal acts.” “Modus
5 operandi” means, literally, “method of working,” and refers to a
6 pattern of criminal behavior so distinctive that separate crimes are
7 recognizable as the handiwork of the same wrongdoer.

8 In contrast, there are also several States which do not recognize a “lustful
9 disposition” exception. These are: **California**, *People v. Balcolm*, 7 Cal. 4th 414,
10 422, 867 P.2d 777, 782, 27 Cal. Rptr. 2d 666, 670 (1994), with one dissenting
11 judge arguing for recognition of a lewd disposition exception. But see, *People v.*
12 *Stewart*, 181 Cal. App.3d 300, 226 Cal. Rptr. 252 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 198)
13 (applying the “plan” exception to establish lewd disposition toward victim) and
14 *People v. Barney*, 192 Cal. Rptr. 172, 143 Cal. App.3d 490 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App.
15 1983) (applying “modus operandi” to establish lewd disposition toward victim);
16 **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988); **Florida**, *Hodges v. State*, 403
17 So.2d 1375 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1981); **Indiana**, *Pirnat v. State*, 612 N.E.2d 153
18 (Ind. Ct. App. 1993) and *Lannan v. State*, 600 N.E.2d 1334 (Ind. 1992); **Kansas**,
19 *State v. Clements*, 241 Kan. 77, 734 P.2d 1096 (1987), *State v. Dotson*, 256 Kan.
20 406, 886 P.2d 356 (1994); **Oregon**, *State v. Davis*, 54 Or. App. 133, 634 P.2d 279
21 (Or. Ct. App. 1981); *Oregon v. Zybach*, 93 Or. App. 218, 761 P.2d 1334 (Or. Ct.
22 App. 1988), but see, the dissenting opinion criticizing the majority of the court for
23 refusing to recognize the lustful disposition exception to the admission of other
24 crimes, wrongs or acts evidence; **Tennessee**, *State v. Rickman*, 876 S.W.2d 824
25 (Tenn. 1994); **Vermont**, *State v. Winter*, 162 Vt. 388, 648 A.2d 624 (1994).

26 Arguments have been advanced for both the retention and rejection of the
27 exception. Recently, in abandoning the “lustful disposition” or “depraved sexual
28 instinct” rule, the Supreme Court of Indiana focused upon the following competing
29 rationales for recognition of the rule:

30 First, the exception has been based on a recidivist rationale: “Acts
31 showing a perverted sexual instinct are circumstances which with
32 other circumstances may have a tendency to connect an accused with
33 a crime of that character.” * * * Second, the exception has been
34 based on the need to bolster the testimony of victims: to lend
35 credence to a victim’s accusations or testimony which describe acts
36 which would otherwise “seem improbable standing alone.”

37 In responding to these arguments for the retention of the rule, the court observed:

1 [w]e do not allow the State to introduce previous drug
2 convictions in its case-in-chief in a prosecution for selling drugs,
3 however, even though it can hardly be disputed that such evidence
4 would be highly probative. * * * If a high rate of recidivism cannot
5 justify a departure from the propensity rule for drug defendants, logic
6 dictates it does not provide justification for departure in sex offense
7 cases.

8 * * *

9 . . . there remains what might be labeled the “rationale behind
10 the rationale,” the desire to make easier the prosecution of child
11 molesters, who prey on tragically vulnerable victims in secluded
12 settings, leaving behind little, if any, evidence of their crimes. * * *
13 The emotional appeal of such an argument is powerful, given the
14 special empathy that child victims of sexual abuse evoke. But even
15 this cannot support continued application of an exception which
16 allows the prosecution to accomplish what the general propensity
17 rule is intended to prevent.

18 *See Lannan v. State, 600 N.E.2d 1334, 1335-38 (Ind. 1992).*

19 Initially, at least some members of the Drafting Committee believed that such
20 an exception in Uniform Rule 404(b) would not only be useful intrinsically in
21 physical and sexual abuse cases, but would also be a rational alternative to Rules
22 413-415 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. See the Introduction discussing Federal
23 Rules 413-415 which have not been adopted in any State to date. However, after
24 further consideration, the Committee decided not to recommend amending Uniform
25 Rule 404(b) in this respect for at least three reasons. First, a “lustful disposition”
26 exception is closely related to propensity evidence which is inadmissible under the
27 general rule of Uniform Rule 404(b) barring specific instances of physical and sexual
28 conduct to prove the character of a person to show action in conformity therewith
29 on a particular occasion.

30 Second, it was reasoned by some members of the Committee that it would
31 rarely be necessary to invoke a special exception, such as “lustful disposition” or
32 “modus operandi,” because it would be admissible under one of the normal
33 noncharacter permissible purposes for which prior acts of physical or sexual abuse
34 could be admitted, for example, to prove motive, opportunity, intent, preparation,
35 plan, knowledge, identity, or absence of mistake or accident. It would only be
36 necessary to invoke such a special exception where the evidence is irrelevant to the
37 proof of one of the commonly recognized exceptions to the general rule barring

1 evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. *See*, in this connection, *Edward*
2 *J. Imwinkelreid, Uncharged Misconduct Evidence, && 4:12, 4:13 (1990).*

3 Third, some members of the Committee also find the reasoning of the
4 **Indiana** Supreme Court in *Lannan v. State, supra*, persuasive. If a high rate of
5 recidivism among drug offenders does not justify a departure from the propensity
6 rule for these offenders, then there is no justification for departure from the
7 propensity rule in sex offense cases. Some members of the Committee also believe
8 that while the emotional appeal of relaxing the propensity rule in the case of child
9 victims of sexual abuse is powerful, it does not support the creation of an exception
10 allowing the prosecution to accomplish indirectly what the general propensity rule is
11 intended to prevent directly.

12 The Drafting Committee is recommending that Uniform Rule 404(b) be
13 amended to add a subdivision (c) to incorporate procedural guidelines to govern the
14 admissibility of other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence when it is offered for one of
15 the permissible purposes authorized by Rule 404(b). The earlier proposed
16 amendments to Uniform Rule 404(b) incorporated a provision for notice and
17 contained five other conditions which the Drafting Committee adopted at its
18 meeting in Cleveland, Ohio on October 4-6, 1996 and in Dallas, Texas on January
19 24-26, 1997.

20 The notice provision now incorporated in proposed Uniform Rule 404(c)(1)
21 would apply to any party seeking to offer evidence under the Rule, apply in any
22 case, civil or criminal, and eliminate the necessity of a request by the accused, or any
23 other party, for information regarding the general nature of the evidence a party
24 intends to offer at trial. This provision is also consistent with the concern and
25 objections raised by members of the Drafting Committee at its meeting in Dallas,
26 Texas, on January 26-28, 1997 as to the notice provision of Rule 404(b) of the
27 Federal Rules of Evidence and, at least indirectly, to comparable state statutory
28 provisions.

29 Accordingly, the notice requirement of Uniform Rule 404(c)(1)
30 recommended by the Drafting Committee differs from that contained in Rule 404(b)
31 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which provides as follows:

32 provided that upon request by the accused, the prosecution in a
33 criminal case shall provide reasonable notice in advance of trial, or
34 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice on good cause shown,
35 of the general nature of any such evidence it intends to introduce at
36 trial.

1 The notice requirement in Federal Rule 404(b) applies in criminal cases only
2 and, in this respect, is in accord with eleven state jurisdictions and the Virgin Islands
3 requiring statutory notice of the intent to introduce evidence of other crimes,
4 wrongs, or acts in criminal cases. Notice is required by statute in **Alabama**, *Ala. R.*
5 *Evid. 404(b)* (upon request by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in
6 advance of trial or during trial if trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause
7 shown); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.404(2)(b)* (*West 1997*) (State shall give to
8 accused a minimum of 10 days notice prior to trial except when used for
9 impeachment or on rebuttal); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 404* (proponent of evidence
10 shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses
11 pretrial notice on good cause shown); **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon request
12 by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial or during
13 trial if the trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause shown); **Kentucky**, *Ky.*
14 *R. Evid. 404(c)* (prosecution shall give reasonable pretrial notice to defendant and if
15 it fails to do so the proffered evidence may be excluded unless notice is excused by
16 trial court which may then grant a continuance or such other remedy as necessary to
17 prevent unfair prejudice to accused); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 404(B)*
18 (*West 1997*) (upon request by accused, prosecution shall provide reasonable notice
19 in advance of trial); **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 404(b)(2)* (prosecution shall provide
20 reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses notice on
21 good cause shown); **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 404(b)* (prosecution shall provide
22 reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses notice on
23 good cause shown); **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon timely request by accused,
24 State shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial); **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 404(b)*
25 and *Vt. R. Crim. P. 26(c)* (State shall furnish notice to defendant at least seven days
26 before trial except court may allow notice to be given at later date, including during
27 trial, if evidence is newly discovered or issue to which evidence relates has newly
28 arisen in case, but no notice is required for evidence used for impeachment or in
29 rebuttal); **West Virginia**, *W.Va. R. Evid. 404(b)* (upon request by accused,
30 prosecution shall give reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if trial
31 court excuses notice on good cause shown); and **Virgin Islands**, *V.I. Fed. R. Evid.*
32 *404(b)* (upon request by accused, prosecution shall give reasonable notice in
33 advance of trial, or during trial if trial court excuses pretrial notice on good cause
34 shown).

35 The notice requirement of Federal Rule 404(b) also conditions the giving of
36 notice upon the request of the accused. The statutory giving of notice is also
37 conditioned upon a request by the accused in **Indiana**, **Louisiana**, **Texas**, **West**
38 **Virginia** and the **Virgin Islands**. **Florida**, **Hawaii**, **Kentucky**, **Michigan**, and
39 **North Dakota** require the prosecution, or the proponent, to give notice without a
40 request.

1 Reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if pretrial notice is
2 excused for good cause shown is also required under Federal Rule 404(b). All of
3 the foregoing jurisdictions with the exception of **Florida, Louisiana and Texas**
4 have similar requirements. **Florida** requires at least ten days notice in advance of
5 trial, while **Louisiana** and **Texas** require only reasonable notice in advance of trial.

6 Finally, Federal Rule 404(b) also requires that the general nature of the
7 evidence which the proponent intends to offer be disclosed. All of the foregoing
8 jurisdictions have comparable statutory requirements.

9 Decisional law in a number of state jurisdictions also requires notice of the
10 intent to offer other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. These are **Alaska**, *Moor v.*
11 *State*, 709 P.2d 498 (Alaska Ct. App. 1985) (“prosecution should be required to
12 give advance notice to the defendant and the court”); **Minnesota**, *State v. Spreigl*,
13 272 Minn. 488, 139 N.W.2d 167 (1965), *State v. Slowinski*, 450 N.W.2d 107
14 (Minn. 1990) (“[e]vidence of other crimes may not be received unless there has been
15 [advance] notice as required by *State v. Spreigl*”); **Montana**, *State v. Just*, 184
16 Mont. 262, 602 P.2d 957 (1979), *State v. Croteau*, 248 Mont. 403, 812 P.2d 1251
17 (1991) (“notice requirement must be given sufficiently in advance of trial to afford a
18 defendant a reasonable opportunity to prepare to meet the evidence against him”);
19 **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 52 Ohio App. 3d 30, 556 N.E.2d 1191 (Ohio Ct. App. 1989)
20 (“in light of potential for unfair prejudice, such [notice] procedure should, upon
21 timely request, be followed prior to the admission of evidence of other crimes”), but
22 see, *No. 467*, 1993 WL 63443 (Ohio Ct. App. Ar. 2, 1993), intimating that absent an
23 amendment of Rule 404(b) of the Ohio Rules of Evidence requiring notice, that
24 notice of the intent to introduce “other acts” evidence will not be required; and
25 **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State*, 594 P.2d 771 (Okla. Crim. App. 1979) (“[T]he State
26 shall, within ten days before trial, or at a pretrial hearing, whichever occurs first,
27 furnish the defendant with a written statement of the other offenses it intends to
28 show, described with the same particularity of an indictment or information . . . [but]
29 no such notice is required if the other offenses are prior convictions, or are actually
30 a part of the *res gestae* of the crime charged and thus are not chargeable as separate
31 offenses”).

32 The requirement of notice is also qualified in some state jurisdictions. *See*,
33 for example, Oklahoma where the requirement of notice under *Burks v. State*, *supra*,
34 is unnecessary where the other crime evidence is a part of the *res gestae* of the crime
35 charged [*Brogie v. State*, 695 P.2d 538 (Okla. Crim. App. 1985)], where the other
36 crime evidence is offered during the presentation of rebuttal evidence [*Freeman v.*
37 *State*, 681 P.2d 84 (Okla. Crim. App. 1984)], where the State introduces the other
38 crime evidence during cross or re-cross examination [*Smith v. State*, 695 P.2d 864
39 (Okla. Crim. App. 1985)], or, perhaps, even where “the State was unaware of the

1 [other crime] evidence in time to have afforded pre-trial notice” [*Brogie v. State*,
2 *supra*].

3 There are also a number of jurisdictions that do not appear to require any
4 notice at all. These are: **Arizona; Arkansas; California; Colorado; Connecticut;**
5 **Delaware; Georgia; Idaho; Illinois; Iowa; Kansas; Maine; Maryland;**
6 **Massachusetts; Mississippi; Missouri; Nebraska; Nevada; New Hampshire;**
7 **New Jersey; New Mexico; New York; North Carolina; Oregon; Pennsylvania;**
8 **Rhode Island; South Carolina; South Dakota; Tennessee; Utah; Virginia;**
9 **Washington; Wisconsin; and Wyoming;** and the **District of Columbia.** In
10 Delaware, the Delaware Study Committee, citing the Florida rules of evidence, has
11 recommended that the Superior Court Criminal Rules be amended to provide for the
12 giving of notice under Rule 404(b) of Delaware’s Rules of Evidence. The rules have
13 not been so amended to date.

14 Following the Committee of the Whole consideration of the Draft at the
15 1998 Annual Meeting, the proposed amendments to Uniform Rule 404(b) now
16 embrace four other conditions in subdivision (c)(2) which are applicable in criminal
17 cases only when offered against an accused and which would have to be satisfied
18 before evidence could be admitted for one of the exceptional purposes authorized in
19 Rule 404(b). The intent is to propose a uniform rule which will restrict and
20 eliminate the abuses believed to currently exist in the admissibility of other crimes,
21 wrongs or acts evidence when offered against an accused throughout the several
22 jurisdictions of the United States. The conditions specified in subdivision (2) would
23 not apply when offered by an accused for defensive purposes.

24 Subdivision (c)(2) of Uniform Rule 404(b) requires the trial court to conduct
25 a hearing to determine the admissibility of the evidence. A few States currently
26 require that the hearing be conducted *in camera*. It is required by statute in
27 **Tennessee.** See *Tenn. R. Evid. 404(b)(1)*. It is required by judicial decision in
28 **West Virginia.** See *State v. McGhee*, 193 W.Va. 164, 455 S.E.2d 533 (1995) and
29 *State v. McGinnis*, 193 W.Va. 147, 455 S.E.2d 516 (1994). In **Oklahoma**, an *in*
30 *camera* hearing is also required in the event the prosecution attempts to use other
31 crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence in rebuttal. See *Burks, supra* at 44. The
32 amendment as proposed by the Drafting Committee would leave within the
33 discretion of the trial court the type of hearing to conduct in determining the
34 admissibility of other crimes, wrongs, or acts under one or the other of the
35 permissible purposes for which the evidence is admissible.

36 Subdivision (c)(2)(A) of Uniform Rule 404(b) proposed by the Drafting
37 Committee provides that the commission of the other crime, wrong or act by the
38 accused be determined by clear and convincing evidence. This procedural rule is
39 supported by decisional law in **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988)

1 (“plain, clear and conclusive evidence”); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490,
2 597 A.2d 956 (Md. Ct. App. 1991) (“clear, convincing and uncomplicated proof”);
3 **Minnesota**, *State v. Slowinski*, 450 N.W.2d 107 (Minn. 1990) (“clear and
4 convincing evidence”); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*, 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347
5 (1995) (“clear and convincing evidence”); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Dushame*, 136
6 N.H. 309, 616 A.2d 469 (1992) (“clear proof”); **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State* (“clear
7 and convincing proof”); **South Carolina**, *State v. Raffaldt*, 456 S.E.2d 390 (S.C.
8 1995) (“clear and convincing proof”); and **South Dakota**, *State v. Sieler*, 397
9 N.W.2d 89 (S.D. 1986) (“clear and convincing evidence”).

10 Subdivision (c)(2) also provides that the “court finds . . . that the other
11 crime, wrong or act was committed” to make clear that this is a preliminary question
12 of fact for the court. This departs from the holding in *Huddleston v. United States*,
13 485 U.S. 681, 108 S.Ct. 1496, 99 L.Ed.2d 771 (1988), that the admissibility of other
14 crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence is a question of conditional relevancy under Rule
15 104(b) of the Federal Rules of Evidence. The Drafting Committee believes that the
16 preferable view is to insulate the jury from hearing this evidence until there has been
17 a final decision by the trial court under the clear and convincing evidence standard
18 that the other crime, wrong, or act has, in fact been committed.

19 Subdivision (c)(2)(B) proposed by the Drafting Committee also provides
20 that the trial court find that the evidence is relevant to a purpose for which the
21 evidence is admissible under 404(b) other than conduct conforming with a character
22 trait. The substance of this subparagraph is followed in a number of States. These
23 are: **Arkansas**, *Henry v. State*, 309 Ark. 1, 828 S.W.2d 346 (1992); **California**,
24 *People v. Balcom*, 7 Cal. 4th 414, 867 P.2d 777 (Cal. 1994); **Colorado**, *State v.*
25 *McKibben*, 862 P.2d 991 (Colo. Ct. App. 1993); **Connecticut**, *State v. Santiago*,
26 224 Conn. 325, 618 A.2d 32 (1992); **District of Columbia**, *Campbell v. United*
27 *States*, 450 A.2d 428 (D.C. 1982); **Illinois**, *People v. Davis*, 248 Ill. App. 3d 886,
28 617 N.E.2d 1381 (Ill. App. Ct. 1993); **Kansas**, *State v. Searles*, 246 Kan. 567, 793
29 P.2d 724 (Kan. 1990); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490, 597 A.2d 956
30 (Md. 1991); **Nebraska**, *State v. Carter*, 246 Neb. 953, 524 N.W.2d 763 (Neb.
31 1994); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*, 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347 (Nev. 1995); **New**
32 **Jersey**, *State v. Stevens*, 115 N.J. 289, 558 A.2d 833 (N.J. 1989); **New Mexico**,
33 *State v. Aguayo*, 114 N.M. 124, 835 P.2d 840 (N.M. Ct. App. 1992); **New York**,
34 *People v. Alvino*, 71 N.Y.2d 233, 519 N.E.2d 808 (N.Y. 1987); **Pennsylvania**,
35 *Commonwealth v. Seiders*, 531 Pa. 592, 614 A.2d 689 (Pa. 1992); **Rhode Island**,
36 *State v. Brown*, 626 A.2d 228 (R.I. 1993); **West Virginia**, *State v. McGhee*, 193 W.
37 Va. 164, 455 S.E.2d 533 (W.Va. 1995); and **Washington**, *State v. Peerson*, 62
38 Wash. App. 755, 816 P.2d 43 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991).

39 Subdivision (c)(2)(C), as submitted to the Committee of the Whole at the
40 Annual Meeting in Cleveland, Ohio, July 24-31, 1998 would have required as a

1 condition to admissibility that “[t]he probative value of admitting the evidence is not
2 substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice.” Questions were raised
3 on the floor concerning the meaning of the quantum of prejudice required by the
4 word “substantially.” A Sense of the House motion to delete the word
5 “substantially” passed. However, the mover of the motion looked favorably at an
6 alternative approach which would reverse the balancing test by making the evidence
7 presumptively inadmissible. The Drafting Committee acted accordingly and
8 recommends the balancing test now proposed which favors exclusion and believes is
9 superior to a balancing test favoring admission even with the word “substantially”
10 omitted.

11 The balancing test now proposed is recognized in a number of jurisdictions
12 in which the evidence is presumptively inadmissible by requiring that the court find
13 that the probative value of admitting the evidence outweighs the danger of unfair
14 prejudice. The States adhering to this balancing test are: **California**, *People v.*
15 *Balcom*, 7 Cal. 4th 414, 867 P.2d 777 (Cal. 1994); **Colorado**, *People v. McKibben*,
16 862 P.2d 991 (Colo. Ct. App. 1993); **Connecticut**, *State v. Santiago*, 224 Conn.
17 325, 618 A.2d 32 (1992); **Kansas**, *State v. Searles*, 246 Kan. 567, 793 P.2d 724
18 (1995); **Maryland**, *Harris v. State*, 324 Md. 490, 597 A.2d 956 (1991); **Nebraska**,
19 *State v. Carter*, 246 Neb. 953, 524 N.W.2d 763 (1994); **Nevada**, *Cipriano v. State*,
20 111 Nev. 534, 894 P.2d 347 (1995); **New Mexico**, *State v. Aguayo*, 114 N.M. 124,
21 835 P.2d 840 (N.M. Ct. App. 1992); **New York**, *People v. Alvino*, 71 N.Y.2d 233,
22 519 N.E.2d 808 (1987); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Seiders*, 531 Pa. 592,
23 614 A.2d 689 (1992); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Brown*, 626 A.2d 228 (R.I. 1993);
24 **South Carolina**, *State v. Raffaldt*, 456 S.E.2d 390 (S.C. 1995); and **Washington**,
25 *State v. Peerson*, 62 Wash. App. 755, 816 P.2d 43 (Wash. Ct. App. 1991).

26 Other jurisdictions make the evidence presumptively admissible by requiring
27 that the probative value of the evidence be substantially outweighed by the danger of
28 unfair prejudice. The States adhering to this balancing test are: **Arizona**, *State v.*
29 *Barr*, 904 P.2d 1258 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1995); **Arkansas**, *Henry v. State*, 309 Ark. 1,
30 828 S.W.2d 346 (1992) and *Price v. State*, 268 Ark. 535, 597 S.W.2d 598 (1980);
31 **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988) and *Trowbridge v. State*, 647
32 A.2d 1076 (Del. 1994); **Idaho**, *State v. Moore*, 120 Idaho 743, 819 P.2d 1143
33 (1991) and *State v. Medina*, 909 P.2d 637 (Idaho Ct. App. 1996); **Illinois**, *State v.*
34 *Davis*, 248 Ill. App. 3d 886, 617 N.E.2d 1381 (Ill. App. Ct. 1993); **Maine**, *State v.*
35 *Webber*, 613 A.2d 375 (Me. 1992); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Brousseau*,
36 659 N.E.2d 724 (Mass. 1996); **Missouri**, *State v. Kitson*, 817 S.W.2d 594 (Mo. Ct.
37 App. 1991); **Montana**, *State v. Paulson*, 250 Mont. 32, 817 P.2d 1137 (1991); **New**
38 **Hampshire**, *State v. Dushame*, 136 N.H. 309, 616 A.2d 469 (1992); **New Jersey**,
39 *State v. Stevens*, 115 N.J. 289, 558 A.2d 833 (N.J. 1989); **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 556
40 N.E.2d 1191 (Ohio Ct. App. 1989); **South Dakota**, *State v. Floody*, 481 N.W.2d
41 242 (S.D. 1992); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 404(b)(3)* and *State v. Nichols*, 877

1 *S.W.2d* 722 (Tenn. 1994); **West Virginia**, *State v. McGhee*, 193 W. Va. 164, 455
2 *S.E.2d* 533 (1995); **Wisconsin**, *State v. Landrum*, 191 Wis.2d 107, 528 N.W.2d 36
3 (Wis. Ct. App. 1995); and **Wyoming**, *Mitchell v. State*, 865 P.2d 591 (Wyo. 1993)
4 and *Gezzi v. State*, 780 P.2d 972 (Wyo. 1989). *See also*, **District of Columbia**,
5 *Campbell v. United States*, 450 A.2d 428 (D.C. 1982).

6 The state jurisdictions are almost evenly divided on the balancing test to
7 apply in determining the admissibility of other crimes, wrongs or acts evidence,
8 although a slight majority favor the less stringent standard by requiring only that the
9 probative value of the evidence be not substantially outweighed by the danger of
10 unfair prejudice. The Drafting Committee recommends the more stringent standard
11 as embodied in subdivision (c)(2)(C) since it is deemed a more desirable alternative
12 to simply eliminating the word “substantially” from the less stringent standard
13 embodied in Uniform Rule 403 because of the risks involved in the admission of
14 other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence.

15 Subdivision (c)(3) proposed by the Drafting Committee provides that upon
16 the request of a party, the court shall give an instruction on the limited admissibility
17 of the evidence, as provided in Rule 105. The requirement for giving a limiting
18 instruction, either with or without the request of a party, is followed in the following
19 jurisdictions as indicated: **Arizona**, *State v. Barr*, 904 P.2d 1258 (Ariz. Ct. App.
20 1995) (if requested); **Delaware**, *Getz v. State*, 538 A.2d 726 (Del. 1988) (if
21 requested); **Minnesota**, *State v. Fallin*, 540 N.W.2d 518 (Minn. 1995) (required);
22 **Nebraska**, *State v. Carter*, 246 Neb. 953, 524 N.W.2d 763 (1994) (if requested);
23 **New Jersey**, *State v. Loftin*, 670 A.2d 557 (N.J. 1996) (if not requested, must
24 demonstrate failure to give instruction was capable of producing unjust result);
25 **Ohio**, *State v. Jurek*, 52 Ohio App.3d 30, 556 N.E.2d 1191 (Ohio Ct. App. 1989) (if
26 requested); **Oklahoma**, *Burks v. State*, 594 P.2d 771 (Okla. Crim. App. 1979);
27 **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Billa*, 521 Pa. 168, 555 A.2d 835 (1989)
28 (required); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Brown*, 626 A.2d 228 (R.I. 1993) (required);
29 **Utah**, *State v. Smith*, 700 P.2d 1106 (Utah 1985) (if requested); **West Virginia**,
30 *State v. McGhee*, 193 W.Va. 164, 455 S.E.2d 533 (1995) (required); and **Wyoming**,
31 *Goodman v. State*, 601 P.2d 178 (Wyo. 1979) (if requested).

32 The Drafting Committee believes that the giving of a limiting instruction on
33 the request of a party as provided in subdivision (c)(3) is preferable for three
34 reasons. First, the party against whom the evidence is being admitted ought to have
35 the discretion of whether a limiting instruction ought to be given as against the risk
36 of unnecessarily emphasizing the limited purpose for which the evidence is admitted.
37 Second, at the same time, the trial court is *required* to give the instruction under
38 Uniform Rule 105 when requested by a party. Finally, to include this provision in
39 Rule 404(c)(3) emphasizes the importance of a party considering and the court
40 giving a limiting instruction because of the risks associated with the admission of

1 other crimes, wrongs, or acts evidence. As in the case of the giving of notice
2 required by Rule 404(c)(1), the giving of a limiting instruction under Rule 105 is
3 also applicable in civil cases.

4 The Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence* has not
5 recommended any procedural amendments to Federal Rule 404(b).

6 **RULE 405. METHODS OF PROVING CHARACTER.**

7 (a) Reputation or opinion. ~~In all cases in which~~ If evidence of character or a
8 trait of character of a person is admissible, proof may be ~~made~~ by testimony as to
9 reputation or ~~by testimony~~ in the form of ~~an~~ opinion. On cross-examination, inquiry
10 is allowable into relevant specific instances of conduct.

11 (b) Specific instances of conduct. ~~In cases in which~~ If character or a trait of
12 character of a person is an essential element of a charge, claim, or defense, proof
13 may also be made of specific instances of ~~his~~ the person's conduct.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 This proposal for amending Rule 405 eliminates the gender-specific language
16 in subdivision (b). The change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

17 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have also been made in Rule
18 405.

19 There are no other recommendations for amending Rule 405.

20 **RULE 406. HABIT: ROUTINE PRACTICE.**

21 (a) Admissibility. Evidence of the habit of ~~a person~~ an individual or of the
22 routine practice of ~~an organization~~ a person other than an individual, whether
23 corroborated or not and regardless of the presence of eyewitnesses, is relevant to

1 prove that the conduct of the ~~person~~ individual or ~~organization~~ other person on a
2 particular occasion was in conformity with the habit or routine practice.

3 (b) Method of proof. Habit or routine practice may be proved by testimony
4 in the form of an opinion or by specific instances of conduct sufficient in number to
5 warrant a finding that the habit existed or that the practice was routine.

6 **Reporter's Notes**

7 The word "individual" is substituted for the word "person" in Rule 406 to
8 differentiate between an "individual" and an "entity" as a person.

9 **RULE 407. SUBSEQUENT REMEDIAL MEASURES.** ~~Whenever~~ If, after
10 an event, measures are taken ~~which~~ that, if taken previously, would have made ~~the~~
11 ~~event~~ injury or harm less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is not
12 admissible to prove negligence, ~~or culpable conduct in connection with the event.~~
13 ~~This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence, a defect in a product, a defect~~
14 in a product's design, or a need for a warning or instruction. Evidence of
15 subsequent measures may be admissible if offered for another purpose, such as
16 proving impeachment or, if controverted, proof of ownership, control, or feasibility
17 of precautionary measures, ~~if controverted, or impeachment.~~ An event includes the
18 sale of a product to a user or consumer.

19 **Reporter's Notes**

20 The amendments to Rule 407 recommended by the Drafting Committee
21 reflect the action of the Committee at its meeting in Cleveland, Ohio on October
22 4-6, 1996. First, the Rule retains the existing language of Uniform Rule 407 as set
23 forth in Lines 3, 4, 5 and 6 to reflect the judgment of the Drafting Committee that
24 the Rule ought to apply to pre-accident, post-manufacturing measures as well as
25 post-accident measures to provide an incentive to take remedial measures before the

1 injury giving rise to the action has occurred. Second, the rule as now drafted,
2 retains in Lines 5-7, with two minor punctuation changes, the language of amended
3 Rule 407 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which took effect December 1, 1997. It
4 is consistent with the general feeling of the members of the Drafting Committee that
5 the general rule of exclusion ought to apply to products liability cases as well as to
6 negligence actions.

7 In contrast to the black letter of Uniform Rule 407 as now recommended,
8 Federal Rule 407 provides:

9 When, after an injury or harm allegedly caused by an event
10 measures are taken ~~which that~~, if taken previously, would have made
11 the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is
12 not admissible to prove negligence, culpable conduct defect in a
13 product, a defect in a product's design, or a need for a warning or
14 instruction in connection with the event. This rule does not require
15 ~~the exclusion of~~. Evidence of subsequent measures may be ~~when~~
16 offered for another purpose, such as impeachment or B if
17 controverted B proving proof of ownership, control, or feasibility of
18 precautionary measures ~~controverted, or impeachment~~.

19 The rationale for the amendment of Federal Rule 407 is explained in the
20 Advisory Committee Note as follows:

21 The amendment to Rule 407 makes two changes in the rule.
22 First, the words "an injury or harm allegedly caused by" were added
23 to clarify that the rule applies only to changes made after the
24 occurrence that produced the damages giving rise to the action.
25 Evidence of measures taken by the defendant prior to the "event" do
26 not fall within the exclusionary scope of Rule 407 even if they
27 occurred after the manufacture or design of the product. See Chase
28 v. General Motors Corp., 856 F.2d 17, 21-22 (4th Cir. 1988).

29 Second, Rule 407 has been amended to provide that evidence
30 of subsequent remedial measures may not be used to prove "a defect
31 in a product, a defect in a product's design, or a need for a warning
32 or instruction." This amendment adopts the view of a majority of the
33 circuits that have interpreted Rule 407 to apply to products liability
34 actions. See Raymond v. Raymond Corp., 938 F.2d 1518, 1522 (1st
35 Cir. 1991); In re Joint Eastern District and Southern District
36 Asbestos Litigation v. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., 995 F.2d
37 343, 345 (2d Cir. 1993); Cann v. Ford Motor Co., 658 F.2d 54, 60
38 (2d Cir. 1981), cert. denied, 456 U.S. 960 (1982); Kelley v. Crown

1 Equipment Co., 970 F.2d 1273, 1275 (3d Cir. 1972); Werner v.
2 Upjohn Co., Inc., 628 F.2d 848, 856 (4th Cir, 1980), cert. denied,
3 449 U.S. 1080 (1981); Grenada Steel Industries, Inc. v. Alabama
4 Oxygen Co., Inc., 695 F.2d 883, 887 (5th Cir. 1983); Bauman v.
5 Volkswagenwerk Aktiengesellschaft, 621 F.2d 230, 232 (6th Cir.
6 1980); Flaminio v. Honda Motor Company, Ltd., 733 F.2d 463, 469
7 (7th Cir. 1984); Gauthier v. AMF, Inc., 788 F.2d 634, 636-37 (9th
8 Cir. 1986).

9 Although this amendment adopts a uniform federal rule, it
10 should be noted that evidence of subsequent remedial measures may
11 be admissible pursuant to the second sentence of Rule 407. Evidence
12 of subsequent remedial measures that is not barred by Rule 407 may
13 still be subject to exclusion on Rule 403 grounds when the dangers of
14 prejudice or confusion substantially outweigh the probative value of
15 the evidence.

16 Public reaction to Federal Rule 407 was mixed. Some favored the Rule as
17 proposed. (*See Letter of William B. Poff, Chair of Ad Hoc Committee, National*
18 *Association of Railroad Trial Counsel, to Study Proposed Changes to the Federal*
19 *Rules, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996; Comment of Mark Laponsky*
20 *from Kent S. Hofmeister, Section Coordinator, Federal Bar Association, to Peter*
21 *G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996; Letter of Virginia M. Morgan, President,*
22 *Federal Magistrate Judges Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated January 23,*
23 *1996; Letter of James A. Strain, President, The Seventh Circuit Bar Association, to*
24 *Peter G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996; and Letter of Virginia M. Morgan,*
25 *President, Federal Magistrate Judges Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated*
26 *January 23, 1996).*

27 Others qualified their support of the Rule. (*See Letter of David P. Leonard,*
28 *Professor of Law, Loyola Law School, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1, 1996,*
29 *arguing that the meaning of “after an event” be clarified “to apply the*
30 *exclusionary principle to all cases in which admission might materially affect the*
31 *decision whether to repair, regardless of whether the measure was taken before or*
32 *after the accident in question”);*

33 (*See Comments, Gerald G. Paul, Chair, Commercial and Federal Litigation*
34 *Section from Robert F. Wise, Jr., Chair, Federal Procedure Committee, New York*
35 *State Bar Association, dated February 28, 1996, recommending that the words “an*
36 *injury or harm allegedly caused by” following the words “after an” be added “at*
37 *the beginning of the rule to make it clear that subsequent remedial measures are*
38 *inadmissible only when taken after the event that caused the damage”);*

1 (See Letter of Hugh F. Young, Jr., Executive Director, Product Liability
2 Advisory Council, to Peter G. McCabe, dated February 29, 1996, recommending
3 that the Committee “revise the Rule to make clear that, in product liability cases, it
4 applies not only to changes made in a product line after an accident occurs but
5 also to any product line changes made after the sale of the product involved in the
6 case”); and

7 (See Comment of Thais L. Richardson, *The Proposed Amendment to*
8 *Federal Rule of Evidence 407: A Subsequent Remedial Measure That Does Not Fix*
9 *the Problem*, 45 Am. U. L. Rev. 1453 (1996), arguing “that while the rule’s
10 expansion to cover products liability actions is appropriate, limiting the scope of
11 the exclusionary rule to measures taken after personal injury or property damage
12 in products liability actions is inconsistent with both the public policy behind the
13 rule and substantive products liability law”).

14 Others oppose the Rule. (See Letter of Pamela Anagnos Liapakis,
15 President, Association of Trial Lawyers of America, to Peter G. McCabe, dated
16 March 1, 1996).

17 Still others took no position with regard to the amendment of Rule 407.
18 (See Letter of Nanci L. Clarence, Chair, Federal Practice Subcommittee, Litigation
19 Section of the State Bar of California, to Peter G. McCabe, dated February 28,
20 1996; Letter of Harriet L. Turney, General Counsel, State Bar of Arizona, to Peter
21 G. McCabe, dated February 27, 1996; Memorandum of Paul Berghoff,
22 Subcommittee Chairman, from Donald R. Dunner, Chair, Section of Intellectual
23 Property Law, American Bar Association, to Peter G. McCabe, dated March 1,
24 1996; Letter of Carolyn B. Witherspoon, President, Arkansas Bar Association, to
25 Peter G. McCabe, dated January 31, 1996; and Letter of Don W. Martens,
26 President, American Intellectual Property Law Association, to Peter G. McCabe,
27 dated February 29, 1996).

28 Finally, Ms. Thais L. Richardson, Law Student, American University School
29 of Law, testifying at the Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the Federal
30 Rules of Evidence, and while concurring that the expansion of Rule 407 to cover
31 products liability actions is appropriate, the limiting of the scope of the exclusionary
32 rule to measures taken after personal injury or property damage in products liability
33 actions is inconsistent with both the public policy behind the rule and substantive
34 products liability law. (See *Public Hearing on Proposed Amendments to the*
35 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, January 18, 1996).

36 Uniform Rule 407 as now proposed does differ in one significant respect
37 from Federal Rule 407. Unlike the federal rule which confines the word “event” to
38 mean the accident or occurrence giving rise to the injury or harm, the uniform rule

1 defines an event to include “the sale of a product to a user or consumer.” The
2 Drafting Committee believes that if the word “event” is limited to mean only an
3 accident, this would appear to discourage product-wide modification and undermine
4 the policy reason underlying the rule, namely, to encourage the taking of safety
5 measures for the benefit of the consumers.

6 Uniform Rule 407 does depart in two respects from the rule now applicable
7 in a number of state jurisdictions. First, as to the meaning of “event” as that term is
8 now used in Uniform Rule 407 in contrast to Federal Rule 407, the state courts have
9 taken varying approaches. Some have held that the word “event” refers to the time
10 of the injury rather than to the date of manufacture or distribution of the product.
11 In such a case the exclusionary rule would not be a bar to the admissibility of
12 remedial measures, such as warning labels issued after the date of manufacture, but
13 prior to the date of injury. See, for example, **Florida**, *Keller Indust. v. Volk*, 657
14 *So.2d 1200 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1995)*; and **New Jersey**, *Dixon v. Jacobsen Mfg.*
15 *Co.*, 270 *N.J. Super. 569, 637 A.2d 915 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1994)*.
16 However, other state jurisdictions have construed the word “event” as the date of
17 manufacture. See, for example, **Kansas**, *Patton v. Hutchinson Wil-Rich Mfg. Co.*,
18 253 *Kan. 741, 861 P.2d 1299 (1993)*; and **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 407, Rix v.*
19 *Gen. Motors Corp.*, 222 *Mont. 318, 723 P.2d 195 (1986)*, followed in, *Krueger v.*
20 *Gen. Motors Corp.* 240 *Mont. 266, 783 P.2d 1340 (1989)*. The Drafting
21 Committee believes, for the reasons stated above, that this general approach of the
22 state courts is to be preferred.

23 Second, the most significant revision in proposed Uniform Rule 407 is in
24 making the exclusion of remedial measures expressly applicable to products liability
25 actions and thereby conform the Uniform Rule to the Federal Rule and the majority
26 rule among the federal circuits of the United States prior to the amendment of
27 Federal Rule 407. Only the Eighth and Tenth Circuits formerly admitted evidence
28 of subsequent remedial measures in strict liability cases. See *Burke v. Deere & Co.*,
29 6 *F.3d 497 (8th Cir. 1993)* and *Herndon v. Seven Bar Flying Serv., Inc.*, 716 *F.2d*
30 *1322 (10th Cir. 1983)*.

31 In contrast, the States are almost evenly divided on the issue of admitting
32 remedial measures in product liability actions. Subsequent remedial measures have
33 been held to be *inadmissible* in strict liability cases in the following state
34 jurisdictions: **Arizona**, *Hallmark v. Allied Prod. Co.*, 132 *Ariz. 434, 646 P.2d 319*
35 *(Ariz. Ct. App. 1982)* and *Hohlenkamp v. Rheem Mfg. Co.*, 134 *Ariz. 208, 655 P.2d*
36 *32 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1982)*, discussed in *Readnor v. Marion Power Shovel*, 149 *Ariz.*
37 *442, 719 P.2d 1058 (1986)*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.407*(West 1997), *Voynar*
38 *v. Butler Mfg. Co.*, 463 *So.2d 409 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1985)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.*
39 *407, Idaho Code § 6-1406 (1994)*; *Watson v. Navistar Int’l. Transp. Corp.*, 121
40 *Idaho 643, 827 P.2d 656 (1992)*; **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-3307 (1992 Supp.)*

1 and *Patton v. Hutchinson Wil-Rich Mfg. Co.*, 253 Kan. 741, 861 P.2d 1299 (1993);
2 **Maryland**, *Troja v. Black & Decker Mfg. Co.*, 62 Md. App. 101, 488 A.2d 516,
3 *cert. denied*, 303 Md. 471, 494 A.2d 939 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1985); **Minnesota**,
4 *Minn. R. Evid.* 407, *Kallio v. Ford Motor Co.*, 407 N.W.2d 92 (Minn. 1987);
5 **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid.* 407, *Rix v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 222 Mont. 318, 723 P.2d
6 195 (1986), *followed in*, *Krueger v. Gen. Motors Corp.* 240 Mont. 266, 783 P.2d
7 1340 (1989); **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-407* (1995), *Rahmig v. Mosley Mach.*
8 *Co.*, 226 Neb. 423, 412 N.W.2d 56 (1987); **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.* 407,
9 *Cyr v. J.I. Case Co.*, 139 N.H. 193, 652 A.2d 685 (1994); **New Jersey**, *Dixon v.*
10 *Jacobsen Mfg. Co.*, 270 N.J. Super. 569, 637 A.2d 915 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div.
11 1994), *Price v. Buckingham Mfg. Co.*, 110 N.J. Super. 462, 266 A.2d 140 (N.J.
12 Super. Ct. App. Div. 1970); **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid.* 407, and see,
13 *Commentary to Rule 407*, stating that “It is the intent of the Committee that the rule
14 should apply to all types of actions.” See further, *Jenkins v. Helgren*, 26 N.C. App.
15 653 (N.C. Ct. App. 1975); **Oregon**, *Or. R. Evid.* 407, *Krause v. Am. Aerolights*,
16 307 Or. 52, 762 P.2d 1011 (1988); and **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.* 407, expressly
17 providing that the exclusionary rule is applicable to strict liability actions.

18 See further, **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid.* 407, *Uptain v. Huntington Lab, Inc.*,
19 723 P.2d 1322 (Colo. 1986), **Indiana**, *Ind.R. Evid.* 407, *Ortho Pharmaceutical*
20 *Corp. v. Chapman*, 180 Ind. App. 33, 388 N.E.2d 541 (Ind. Ct. App. 1979);
21 **Michigan**, *Mich.R. Evid.* 407, *Smith v. E.R. Squibb & Sons, Inc.*, 405 Mich. 79,
22 273 N.W.2d 476 (1979), applying the exclusionary rule in “failure to warn” cases.

23 Subsequent remedial measures have been held to be *admissible* in strict
24 liability cases in the following state jurisdictions: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.*, 407,
25 *Commentary to Rule 407*, *Agostino v. Fairbanks Clinic Partnership*, 821 P.2d 714
26 (Alaska 1991); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code § 1151*, *Ault v. Int’l. Harvester Co.*, 13
27 *Cal.3d* 113, 528 P.2d 1148, 117 Cal. Rptr. 812 (Cal. 1974); **Connecticut**, *Hall v.*
28 *Burns*, 213 Conn. 446, 569 A.2d 10 (Conn. 1990); **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid.* 407,
29 *Wilson v. Teagle*, 1987 WL 6458 (Del. Super. Ct. Jan. 9, 1987), following *Ault v.*
30 *Int’l. Harvester Co.*, *supra*; **Georgia**, *General Motors Corp. v. Moseley*, 213 Ga.
31 *App.* 875, 447 S.E.2d 302 (Ga. Ct. App. 1994); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid.* 407,
32 expressly providing that the exclusionary rule does not apply when offered for a
33 purpose other than to prove negligence or culpable conduct, “such as proving
34 dangerous defect in products liability cases. . .”; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid.* 407, expressly
35 providing that the exclusionary rule does not apply “when offered in connection with
36 a claim based on strict liability in tort or breach of warranty. . .”, *McIntosh v. Best*
37 *W. Steeplegate Inn*, 546 N.W.2d 595 (Iowa 1996); **Kentucky**, *Ky. R. Evid.* 407,
38 expressly providing that “[t]his rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of
39 subsequent measures in products liability cases. . .”, *Ford Motor Co. v. Fulkerson*,
40 812 S.W.2d 119 (Ky. 1991); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 407* (West 1997),
41 *Toups v. Sears, Roebuck & Co.*, 507 So.2d 809 (La. 1987); **Missouri**, *Pollard v.*

Ashby, 793 S.W.2d 394 (Mo. Ct. App. 1990), *Tune v. Synergy Gas Corp.*, No. 18273, 1993 WL 309055 (Mo. Ct. App. Aug. 17, 1993); **Nevada**, Nev. Rev. Stat. § 48.095, *Jeep Corp. v. Murray*, 101 Nev. 640, 708 P.2d 297 (1985), *Robinson v. G.G.C., Inc.*, 107 Nev. 135, 808 P.2d 522 (1991); **New York**, *Caprara v. Chrysler Corp.*, 52 N.Y.2d 114, 417 N.E.2d 545, 436 N.Y.S.2d 251 (1981); **Ohio**, Ohio. R. Evid. 407, *McFarland v. Bruno Mach. Corp.*, 68 Ohio St. 3d 305, 626 N.E.2d 659 (1994); **Pennsylvania**, *Matsko v. Harley Davidson Motor Co.*, 325 Pa. Super. 452, 473 A.2d 155 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1984); **Rhode Island**, R.I. R. Evid. 407, expressly providing “[w]hen, after an event, measures are taken which, if taken previously, would have made the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is admissible”; **South Dakota**, *Klug v. Keller Indust., Inc.*, 328 N.W.2d 847 (S.D. 1982), *Shaffer v. Honeywell*, 249 N.W.2d 251 (S.D. 1976); **Texas**, Tex. R. Evid. 407, expressly providing “[n]othing in this rule shall preclude admissibility in products liability cases based on strict liability”; **Wisconsin**, Wis. Stat. Ann. § 904.07(West 1997), *D.L. v. Huebner*, 110 Wis. 2d 581, 329 N.W.2d 890 (1983), *Chart v. Gen. Motors Corp.*, 80 Wis. 2d 91, 258 N.W.2d 680 (1977); and **Wyoming**, Wyo. R. Evid. 407, *Caldwell v. Yamaha Motor Co.*, 648 P.2d 519 (Wyo. 1982).

The applicability of the exclusionary rule in strict liability cases appears to be unresolved in the following state jurisdictions: **Alabama; Arkansas; Illinois; Maine**, where the rule permitting the admissibility of subsequent remedial measures of subsequent remedial measures was repealed by legislative enactment in 1996 by 1996 Me. Laws Ch. 576; **Massachusetts; Mississippi; New Mexico; North Dakota; Oklahoma; South Carolina; Utah; Vermont; Virginia; Washington; West Virginia; District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; and Virgin Islands.**

ALTERNATIVE 1

RULE 408. COMPROMISE AND OFFERS TO COMPROMISE.

Evidence of ~~(1)~~ furnishing, offering, ~~or~~ promising to furnish, ~~or~~ ~~(2)~~ accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim ~~which~~ that was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim, or any other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the exclusion of

any evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is presented in the course of compromise negotiations. This rule also does not require exclusion if the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness, ~~negating~~ negating a contention of undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation or prosecution. ~~Compromise negotiations encompass mediation.~~

ALTERNATIVE 2

RULE 408. VOLUNTARY DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

(a) Evidence of (i) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish, or (ii) accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in the course of negotiations for the voluntary resolution of a dispute, by compromise or mediation, as to the validity or amount of a claim, is not admissible to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or of any other claim. Likewise, evidence of conduct or statements made in the course of those negotiations is not admissible.

(b) This rule does not require the exclusion of any evidence otherwise discoverable, merely because it is presented in the course of negotiations under subsection (a), or of any evidence offered for another purpose, such as to prove bias or prejudice of a witness or an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation or prosecution, or to negate a contention of undue delay.

Reporter's Notes

Uniform Rule 408 as adopted by the Conference in 1974 provided as follows:

1 Evidence of (1) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish,
2 or (2) accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable
3 consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim
4 which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible
5 to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or any
6 other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise
7 negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require
8 exclusion if the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as
9 proving bias or prejudice of a witness, negating a contention of
10 undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation
11 or prosecution.

12 As amended in 1988, Rule 408 provided as follows:

13 Evidence of (1) furnishing, offering, or promising to furnish,
14 or (2) accepting, offering, or promising to accept, a valuable
15 consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim
16 which was disputed as to either validity or amount, is not admissible
17 to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or any
18 other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise
19 negotiations is likewise not admissible. This rule does not require the
20 exclusion of any evidence otherwise discoverable merely because it is
21 presented in the course of compromise negotiations. This rule also
22 does not require exclusion if the evidence is offered for another
23 purpose, such as proving bias or prejudice of a witness, negating a
24 contention of undue delay, or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal
25 investigation or prosecution. Compromise negotiations encompass
26 mediation.

27 The 1988 amendments to the text of Uniform Rule 408 are shown by
28 underlines. They were approved by the Executive Committee at its Mid-Year
29 Meeting on February 6, 1988 as technical amendments to Rule 408. *See the*
30 *Minutes of the Scope and Program Committee dated August 4, 1987* and the
31 *Minutes of the Executive Committee dated August 4-5, 1987 and February 6, 1988.*
32 The Comment to Rule 408 states that “[t]he amendment is intended to make it clear
33 that the rule as originally adopted already extends to all forms of voluntary dispute
34 resolution. Thus, no substantive change to the rule is intended.”

35 Alternative 1 to Rule 408 initially recommended by the Drafting Committee
36 incorporates the 1988 amendments to the text of the rule as originally adopted with
37 the exception of the last sentence “Compromise negotiations encompass mediation.”
38 As submitted, the rule is silent with respect to the forms of voluntary dispute
39 resolution in which compromise negotiations falling within the rule can be

1 conducted. The rule thus avoids any attempt at uniformity with respect to what
2 constitutes inadmissible compromise negotiations in voluntary dispute resolution
3 mechanisms, an area with respect to which there is undoubtedly considerable
4 disagreement from State to State. This is left to state law determination on a case-
5 by-case basis.

6 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the
7 revision of Alternative 1 to Rule 408.

8 Alternative 2 to Rule 408 has been suggested by Commissioner Eugene A.
9 Burdick. The rationale for subdivision (a) is that it encompasses everything as set
10 forth in Alternative 1, but places “compromise or mediation” as a subset of the
11 “voluntary resolution of a dispute.” The last sentence of subdivision (a), for stylistic
12 reasons should begin with the word “Likewise.” It is also suggested that “in the
13 course of negotiations” embraces both “compromise or attempting to compromise”
14 so that the party objecting to admissibility does not have to prove either the attempt
15 to compromise or that a compromise was reached. It is believed that the objection
16 should be upheld, in the case of mediation, for a party who does not wish to attempt
17 to compromise, or compromise, which Alternative 1 does not do. Finally, since the
18 last two sentences of Alternative 1 are negative, it is believed they should be in a
19 separate subdivision (b) and reordered since negating undue delay does not fit the
20 words “to prove.”

21 **RULE 409. PAYMENT OF MEDICAL AND SIMILAR EXPENSES.**

22 Evidence of furnishing, offering, or promising to pay medical, hospital, or similar
23 expenses occasioned by an injury is not admissible to prove liability for the injury.

24 **Reporter’s Notes**

25 There are no recommendations for amending Rule 409.

26 **RULE 410. ~~WITHDRAWN PLEAS AND OFFERS~~ INADMISSIBILITY** 27 **OF PLEAS, PLEA DISCUSSIONS, AND RELATED STATEMENTS.**

28 ~~Evidence of a plea later withdrawn, of guilty, or admission of the charge, or of~~
29 ~~contendere, or of an offer so to plead to the crime charged or any other crime, or of~~
30 ~~statements made in connection with any of the foregoing withdrawn pleas or offers,~~

1 ~~is not admissible in any civil or criminal action, case, or proceeding against the~~
2 ~~person who made the plea or offer.~~

3 (a) General. Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), evidence of
4 the following is not admissible in a civil or criminal proceeding against the defendant
5 who made the plea or was a participant in the plea discussions:

6 (1) a plea of guilty that was later withdrawn;

7 (2) a plea of nolo contendere;

8 (3) a statement made in the course of any proceedings under Rule 11 of
9 the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, [Rules 443 and 444 of the Uniform Rules
10 of Criminal Procedure, or comparable state procedure of this or any other State]
11 regarding either of the foregoing pleas; and

12 (4) a statement made in the course of plea discussions with an attorney
13 for the prosecuting authority which do not result in a plea of guilty or which result
14 in a plea of guilty later withdrawn.

15 (b) Exceptions. A statement described in subdivision (a) is admissible:

16 (1) in a proceeding wherein another statement made in the course of the
17 same plea or plea discussions has been introduced and, in fairness, the statement
18 should be considered contemporaneously with the other statement; and

19 (2) in a criminal proceeding for perjury or false statement if the statement
20 was made by the defendant under oath, on the record, and in the presence of
21 counsel.

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee recommends, with changes in format, substituting the substance of revised Rule 410 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which became effective on December 1, 1980 for the existing Uniform Rule 410 excluding evidence of withdrawn pleas, offers to plead and statements made in connection with any such pleas or offers to plead.

The existing Uniform Rule 410, with insubstantial modifications, was drawn from the rule originally promulgated by the Supreme Court when the Uniform Rules were adopted in 1974. Rule 410 of the Federal Rules, as originally proposed by the Supreme Court, when first enacted by Congress, included the provision that “[t]his rule shall not apply to the introduction of voluntary and reliable statements made in court on the record in connection with any of the foregoing pleas or offers where offered for impeachment purposes or in a subsequent prosecution of the declarant for perjury or false statement.” This amendment was made to reduce the scope of Federal Rule 410 in order to prevent “injustice”, particularly in cases where “a defendant would be able to contradict his previous statement and thereby lie with impunity.” *Report of the Senate Committee on the Judiciary, 93rd Cong., 2d Sess., Oct. 18, 1974, p. 11.*

In 1975 Congress amended Rule 11(e)(6) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure. *See Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure of 1975, Pub. L. 94-64, 89 Stat. 371.* It then amended Rule 410 of the Federal Rules of Evidence to conform to Rule 11(e) (6) as follows:

Except as otherwise provided in this rule, evidence of a plea of guilty, later withdrawn, or a plea of nolo contendere, or of an offer to plead guilty or nolo contendere to the crime charged or any other crime, or of statements made in connection with, and relevant to, any of the foregoing pleas or offers, is not admissible in any civil or criminal proceeding against the person who made the plea or offer. However, evidence of a statement made in connection with, and relevant to, a plea of guilty, later withdrawn, a plea of nolo contendere, or an offer to plead guilty or nolo contendere to the crime charged or any other crime, is admissible in a criminal proceeding for perjury or false statement if the statement was made by the defendant under oath, on the record, and in the presence of counsel. *Federal Rules of Evidence of 1975, Pub. L. 94-149, 89 Stat. 805.*

Subsequently, the Supreme Court promulgated an amendment to Rule 410, which became effective on December 1, 1980 due to the failure of Congress to take any action on the amendment as proposed by the Supreme Court. *Federal Rules of*

1 *Evidence of 1979, Pub. L. 96-42, 93 Stat. 326.* Aside from clarifying language, the
2 principle thrust of the amendments was to assure that the rule did not cover
3 discussions between suspects and law enforcement agents.

4 It is this version of the rule which the Drafting Committee is recommending
5 for adoption by the Conference. Most of the litigation throughout the several States
6 has centered on what constitutes a plea negotiation [*People v. Oliver, 111 Mich.*
7 *App. 734, 314 N.W.2d 740 (Mich. Ct. App. 1981)*] and what statements made
8 during the plea negotiation process [*State v. Lewis, 539 So.2d 1199 (La. 1989)*] and
9 the persons to whom the statements must be made [*Fritz v. State, 811 P.2d 1353*
10 (*Okla. Crim. App. 1991*)] are such as to fall within the statutory ban on the
11 admission of evidence of such negotiations. In the latter case, comparable state law
12 rules to Uniform Rule 410 have created interpretive difficulties for the courts insofar
13 as statements made to persons other than attorneys for the prosecuting authorities.
14 *See, for example, People v. Rollins, 759 P.2d 816 (Colo. Ct. App. 1988)* and *Fritz*
15 *v. State, supra*. This problem is avoided in Rule 410(3) of the Federal Rules of
16 Evidence, and would be avoided in proposed Uniform Rule 410(a)(4) by providing
17 for the exclusion of “any statement made in the course of plea discussions with an
18 attorney for the prosecuting authority which do not result in a plea of guilty or
19 which result in a plea of guilty later withdrawn.”

20 Rule 410 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* is also virtually identical to Rule
21 11(e)(6) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, both of which generally
22 prohibit the admission of plea negotiated statements. Both Rules, as is the proposed
23 Uniform Rule 410, are designed to promote plea agreements by encouraging
24 unrestrained candor in the plea bargaining process. This duality in purpose and
25 similarity in language of Rules 410 and 11(e)(6) led the Advisory Committee
26 currently considering amendments to the *Federal Rules of Evidence* to defer to the
27 Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules for its views on whether any
28 amendments to Rule 410 or 11(e)(6) would be appropriate.

29 The Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules discussed the subject of
30 amending Rule 410 at its meeting in October, 1993, but, noting that the 9th Circuit
31 decision in *United States v. Mezzanatto, 998 F.2d 1452 (9th Cir. 1993)* had
32 triggered debate concerning the waiver of the rule excluding pleas and plea
33 statements under Rule 410 for impeachment purposes, tabled the matter pending
34 further development of the caselaw. The issue was finally resolved in *United States*
35 *v. Mezzanatto, 513 U.S. 196, 115 S.Ct. 797, 130 L.Ed.2d 697 (1995)*, with the
36 Supreme Court broadly holding that an agreement to waive the plea-statement
37 exclusionary provisions is valid and enforceable in the absence of some affirmative
38 indication that the defendant entered into the agreement unknowingly or
39 involuntarily. The issue raised and decided in *Mezzanatto* presents a fundamental
40 question. Would the waiver of the protections of Rules 410 and 11(e)(6) “have a

1 chilling effect on the entire plea bargaining process” and undercut the policy implicit
2 in the rules to promote effective plea bargaining through frank discussion in
3 negotiations? A resolution of the issue through amendments to Rules 410 and
4 11(e)(6) has not yet been reached by either the Advisory Committee on the *Federal*
5 *Rules of Evidence* or the Advisory Committee on the Criminal Rules.

6 The substantive change in Uniform Rule 410 originally proposed for
7 adoption was in the addition of an exception in subdivision (b)(3) admitting a plea or
8 statement “in any proceeding wherein the defendant has knowingly and voluntarily
9 entered into an agreement to permit the use of such pleas or statements for
10 impeachment purposes.” The addition of this exception would have been narrower
11 than the holding of the Supreme Court in the *Mezzanatto* case by applying a waiver
12 rule to the admission of such pleas or statements only for impeachment purposes to
13 reflect the opinion of the Concurring Justices Ginsberg, O’Connor and Breyer as
14 follows:

15 The Court holds that a waiver allowing the Government to impeach
16 with statements made during plea negotiations is compatible with
17 Congress’s intent to promote plea bargaining. It may be, however,
18 that a waiver to use such statements in the case-in-chief would more
19 severely undermine a defendant’s incentive to negotiate, and thereby
20 inhibit plea bargaining. As the Government has not sought such a
21 waiver, we do not here explore this question.

22 While the Drafting Committee initially recommended adding an additional
23 subdivision (b)(3) to create an exception to permit the use of a plea or statement for
24 impeachment purposes if based on a knowing and voluntary waiver of the defendant,
25 it now believes that this issue should be dealt with through decisional law rather than
26 a uniform rule.

27 Uniform Rule 410 as now proposed would also be consistent with Rule 410
28 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which has been widely adopted in state
29 jurisdictions. These are: **Delaware**, *Del. Court of Common Pleas R. Crim. Proc.*
30 *11(e)(4)* and *Del. Super. Ct. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*; **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. Rule*
31 *410* and *Haw. R. Penal Proc. 11(e)(4)*; **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 410*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R.*
32 *Evid. 410*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code of Evid. Ann. art. 410*(West 1997); **Maryland**, *Md.*
33 *R. Evid. 5-410*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 410*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid. 410*;
34 **North Carolina**, *N.C. R. Evid. 410*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 410*, but
35 compare, *N.D. R. Crim. Proc. 11(d)(6)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid. 410*; **Ohio**,
36 *Ohio R. Evid. 410*; **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Tit. 12, § 2410* (1981); **Rhode Island**,
37 *R.I. R. Evid. 410*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 410*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.*
38 *410*; **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 410* and *Tex. R. Crim. Evid. 410*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid.*
39 *410*; **Virginia**, *Va. R. Crim. Proc. & Prac. 3A:8(c)(5)*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 410*

1 and *Vt. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(5)*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid. 410* and *W. Va. R.*
2 *Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Crim. Proc. 11(e)(6)*.

3 **New Jersey**, *N.J. R. Evid. 410* and **Washington**, *Wash. R. Evid. 410* have
4 rules which are similar, though they differ in some respects, from Rule 410 of the
5 Federal Rules.

6 **Florida**, *Fla. R. Crim. Proc. 3.172(h)*; has a rule quite similar to Uniform
7 Rule 410.

8 There are three States which provide for the exclusion of plea bargains, but
9 they are quite different in their approach. These are: **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid. 410*;
10 **New Mexico**, *District Ct. R. Crim. Proc. 5-304(F)*; and **Oregon**, *Or. Evid. Code*
11 *410*.

12 **RULE 411. LIABILITY INSURANCE.** Evidence that a person was or was
13 not insured against liability is not admissible upon the issue as to whether ~~he~~ the
14 person acted negligently or otherwise wrongfully. This ~~rule~~ Rule does not require
15 the exclusion of evidence of insurance against liability when offered for another
16 purpose, such as proof of agency, ownership, or control, or bias or prejudice of a
17 witness.

18 **Reporter's Notes**

19 This proposal for amending Rule 411 makes one stylistic change and
20 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. These are technical and no
21 change in substance is intended.

22 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 411.

23 **RULE 412. SEXUAL BEHAVIOR.**

24 ~~(a) When inadmissible. In a criminal case in which a person is accused of a~~
25 ~~sexual offense against another person, the following is not admissible:~~

1 ~~(1) Reputation or opinion. Evidence of reputation or opinion regarding~~
2 ~~other sexual behavior of a victim of the sexual offense alleged.~~

3 ~~(2) Specific instances. Evidence of specific instances of sexual behavior~~
4 ~~of an alleged victim with persons other than the accused offered on the issue of~~
5 ~~whether the alleged victim consented to the sexual behavior with respect to the~~
6 ~~sexual offense alleged.~~

7 ~~(b) Exceptions. This rule does not require the exclusion of evidence of (i)~~
8 ~~specific instances of sexual behavior if offered for a purpose other than the issue of~~
9 ~~consent, including proof of the source of semen, pregnancy, disease, injury, mistake,~~
10 ~~or the intent of the accused; (ii) false allegations of sexual offenses; or (iii) sexual~~
11 ~~behavior with persons other than the accused which occurs at the time of the event~~
12 ~~giving rise to the sexual offense alleged.~~

13 (a) Definition. In this Rule, “sexual behavior” means behavior relating to
14 the sexual activities of an individual, including the individual’s experience or
15 observation of sexual intercourse or sexual contact, use of contraceptives, history of
16 marriage or divorce, sexual predisposition, expressions of sexual ideas or emotions,
17 and activities of the mind such as fantasies or dreams.

18 (b) Evidence of sexual behavior generally inadmissible. Except as otherwise
19 provided in subdivisions (c) and (d), in a criminal proceeding involving the alleged
20 sexual misconduct of an accused, evidence may not be admitted to prove that the
21 alleged victim engaged in other sexual behavior.

1 (c) Exceptions. Evidence of specific instances of an alleged victim’s sexual
2 behavior, if otherwise admissible under these rules, is admissible to prove:

3 (1) that a person other than the accused was the source of the semen,
4 injury, disease, other physical evidence, or pregnancy;

5 (2) that a person other than the accused was the source of the alleged
6 victim’s knowledge of sexual behavior;

7 (3) consent, if the alleged victim’s sexual behavior involved the accused
8 or constituted conduct so distinctive and which so closely resembles the accused’s
9 version of the sexual behavior of the alleged victim at the time of the alleged sexual
10 misconduct that it corroborates the accused’s reasonable belief that the alleged
11 victim had consented to the act or acts of alleged misconduct; or

12 (4) a fact of consequence whose exclusion would violate the
13 constitutional rights of the accused.

14 (d) Procedure to determine admissibility. Evidence is not admissible under
15 subdivision (c) unless:

16 (1) the proponent gives to all parties and to the alleged victim, or the
17 alleged victim’s guardian or representative, reasonable notice in advance of trial, or
18 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the nature
19 of such evidence the proponent intends to introduce at trial;

20 (2) the court conducts a hearing in chambers, affords the alleged victim
21 and the parties a right to attend the hearing and be heard, and finds:

1 (A) that the evidence is relevant to a fact of consequence for which
2 the evidence is admissible under subdivision (c); and
3 (B) that the probative value of the evidence is not substantially
4 outweighed by the danger of harm to the alleged victim or of unfair prejudice to any
5 party; and
6 (3) upon request, the court gives an instruction on the limited
7 admissibility of the evidence, pursuant to Rule 105.

8 **Reporter's Notes**

9 Rule 412, subdivisions (a) and (b) dealing with the admissibility of a rape
10 victim's sexual behavior were added to the Uniform Rules of Evidence in 1986. The
11 **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads as follows:

12 Congress added a "rape-shield" provision to the Federal Rules of
13 Evidence when it adopted Rule 412 in 1978. A great majority of
14 states have also added similar provisions to their rules of evidence or
15 criminal codes. Unfortunately, the rules and statutes vary greatly in
16 detail and in basic structure. The committee reviewed a number of
17 the state provisions as well as the federal version and opted for a
18 concise rule of evidence rather than a rule of criminal procedure. No
19 provision is made for notice or *in camera* hearings as do many of the
20 state, as well as the federal, versions. This omission is not intended
21 to preclude such procedures. It was felt that existing rules of
22 criminal procedure and the inherent power of the court to conduct
23 criminal proceedings in an orderly and fair manner already provide
24 adequate protection to the parties. The prosecutor may move for an
25 *in camera* proceeding to determine the admissibility under Rule 403
26 of highly prejudicial evidence concerning the sexual behavior of a
27 prosecuting witness. The court should seriously consider granting
28 any such motion.

29 The rule applies only to criminal cases and then only to cases
30 where a person is accused of a sexual offense against another person.
31 Evidence of reputation or opinion concerning sexual behavior of an
32 alleged victim of the sexual offense is not admissible under any
33 circumstances. The low probative value when weighed against the
34 risk of great prejudice is thought to justify a *per se* rule. The rule

1 does not preclude the introduction of expert testimony regarding, for
2 example, mental or emotional illness of the victim, subject to the
3 provisions of Rule 403 and Article VII.

4 With regard to the issue of consent to the sexual offense
5 alleged, evidence of specific instances of sexual behavior of the
6 alleged victim with persons other than the accused is not admissible.
7 This obviously raises serious constitutional questions with regard to a
8 defendant's right to adduce evidence and to cross-examine witnesses.
9 Although certainly not free from doubt, it would seem that notice
10 and/or an *in camera* hearing would not cure any constitutional defect
11 in this regard. The U.S. Supreme Court has yet to rule on the
12 matter.

13 It matters not that the sexual behavior took place after the
14 alleged offense but before trial rather than before the alleged offense.

15 The rule provides that the evidence is admissible on other
16 issues and details those situations in subdivision (b).

17 Earlier law left the subject of this rule to other more general
18 rules such as those relating to the credibility and character of victims
19 generally. Thus, some clarification is in order concerning the
20 relationship between Rule 412 and other rules which may also seem
21 to cover the evidence. Examples of these other rules might be Rules
22 403, 404-406, 608-609, and Article VII. Such other rules may on
23 occasion be either more restrictive or less restrictive than Rule 412.
24 It is intended that the restrictions in Rule 412 apply notwithstanding
25 more permissive provisions of other rules. However, provisions of
26 Rule 412 which appear to permit evidence are meant to be read as
27 exceptions only to Rule 412's ban. They are therefore subject to any
28 more restrictive provisions in other rules that may apply. This is
29 consistent with the scheme of most of the Uniform Rules of Evidence
30 and the relationship among them.

31 In the administration of Rule 412, the court should have due
32 regard for the mandate of Rule 611(a)(3), which applies to evidence
33 sought to be admitted pursuant to a provision of Rule 412.

34 This proposal of the Drafting Committee for amending Uniform Rule 412
35 combines, with some substantive modifications, the substance of Federal Rule 412
36 and a proposed, though not enacted, Wisconsin rape shield law. *See Proposed*

Revision, Wis. St. § 972.11(2)(a), (b) and (c). There are at least six features of the recommended Rule which deserve comment.

First, the applicability of the rule is limited to criminal cases and is consistent in this respect with the overwhelming majority rule among the several States. All of the States exclude in criminal cases evidence relating to the past sexual behavior of complaining witnesses in sexual assault cases. These are: **Alabama**, Ala. Code § 12-21-203 (1975); **Alaska**, Alaska Stat. § 12.45.045 (1985); **Arkansas**, Ark. Code Ann. § 16-42-101 (Michie 1993); **California**, Cal. Evid. Code § 782 (Deering 1989) and Cal. Evid. Code § 1103(c)(1) (West 1991); **Colorado**, Colo. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 18-3-407 (West 1997); **Connecticut**, Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 54-86f (West 1997); **Delaware**, Del. Code Ann. tit. 11, § 3508 (1995); (Del. R. Evid. 412 omitted because adequately covered by this section); **Florida**, Fla. Stat. Ann. § 794.022 (West 1997); **Georgia**, Ga. Code Ann. § 24-2-3 (1989); **Hawaii**, Haw. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 626-1, R. 412 (1992); **Idaho**, Idaho R. Evid. 412; **Illinois**, Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 72, para. 5/115-7 (Smith-Hurd 1994); **Indiana**, Ind. R. Evid. 412; **Iowa**, Iowa R. Evid. 412; **Kansas**, Kan. Stat. Ann. § 21-3525 (1993); **Kentucky**, Ky. R. Evid. 412; **Louisiana**, La. Code Evid. Ann. art. 412 (West 1997); **Maine**, Me. R. Evid. 412; **Maryland**, Md. Code Ann., Crim. Law § 461A (1977); **Massachusetts**, Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, § 21B (West 1997); **Michigan**, Mich. Comp. Laws Ann. § 750.520j (West 1997); **Minnesota**, Minn. R. Evid. 412; **Mississippi**, Miss. Code Ann. § 97-3-68 (1993) and Miss. R. Evid. 412; **Missouri**, Mo. Rev. Stat. § 491.015 (1986); **Montana**, Mt. Code Ann. §§ 45-5-511(2) and (3) (1997); **Nebraska**, Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-404(1)(b) (1993); (Neb. R. Evid. 404); **Nevada**, Nev. Rev. Stat. § 48.069 (1991); **New Hampshire**, N.H. R. Evid. 412 and N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 632-A:6I (1993); **New Jersey**, N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2C:14-7 (West 1997); **New Mexico**, N.M. R. Evid. 11-413; **New York**, N.Y. Crim. Proc. Law § 60.42 (McKinney 1975) and N.Y. Crim. Proc. Law § 60.43 (McKinney 1990); **North Carolina**, N.C. R. Evid. 412; **North Dakota**, N.D. Cent. Code § 12.1-20-14 (1975); **Ohio**, Ohio. Rev. Code Ann. § 2907.02(D) (Baldwin 1995); **Oklahoma**, Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 12, § 2412 (West 1997); **Oregon**, Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.210 (1993); **Pennsylvania**, 18 Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann. § 3104 (1976); **Rhode Island**, R.I. R. Evid. 412; **South Carolina**, S.C. R. Evid. 412 and S.C. Code Ann. § 16-3-659.1 (Law. Co-op. 1977); **South Dakota**, S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 23A-22-15 (1995); **Tennessee**, Tenn. R. Evid. 412; **Texas**, Texas R. Evid. 412; **Utah**, Utah R. Evid. 412; **Vermont**, Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 13, § 3255 (1993); **Virginia**, Va. Code Ann. § 18.2-67.7 (Michie 1981); **Washington**, Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 9A.44.020 (West 1997); **West Virginia**, W. Va. R. Evid. 404(3) and W. Va. Code § 61-8B-11 (1986); **Wisconsin**, Wis. Stat. Ann. § 972.11 (West 1997); and **Wyoming**, Wyo. Stat. § 6-2-312 (1982).

1 In **Arizona**, the exclusionary rule has been established by judicial decision.
2 *See State ex rel. Pope v. Superior Court*, 113 Ariz. 22, 545 P.2d 946 (1976) and
3 *State v. Castro*, 163 Ariz. 465, 788 P.2d 1216 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1989).

4 Applying Rule 412 in all criminal cases seems obvious in view of the strong
5 social policy of protecting the privacy of victims of sexual misconduct, as well as
6 encouraging victims to come forward and report criminal acts.

7 In contrast, Rule 412 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* extends the exclusion
8 of a victim's prior sexual behavior to civil cases "to safeguard the alleged victim
9 against the invasion of privacy, potential embarrassment and sexual stereotyping that
10 is associated with public disclosure of intimate sexual details and the infusing of
11 sexual innuendo into the factfinding process." *See Notes of Advisory Committee to*
12 *1994 Amendment*.

13 However, unlike criminal cases, the exclusion of such evidence in civil cases
14 varies greatly in the state jurisdictions depending upon the nature of the action, the
15 black letter of the applicable rule, the interpretive scope given to the rule and the
16 individual whose past sexual behavior is in issue. **California** statutorily excludes
17 such evidence in civil cases. The *Cal. Evid. Code* § 1106 (West 1997), with
18 exceptions, provides that "[i]n any civil action alleging conduct which constitutes
19 sexual harassment, sexual assault, or sexual battery . . . evidence . . . of plaintiff's
20 sexual conduct . . . is not admissible by the defendant in order to prove consent by
21 the plaintiff or absence of injury to the plaintiff, unless the injury alleged by the
22 plaintiff is in the nature of loss of consortium." At the same time, it has been held
23 that the rule has no application in an action brought against a psychologist to
24 recover damages for medical malpractice and infliction of emotional distress through
25 sexual contact with the defendant where the proximate cause of the plaintiff's
26 injuries were alleged to be due to her pre-treatment psycho-sexual history through
27 parental sexual abuse, prostitution and topless dancing. *See Patricia C. v. Mark D.*,
28 12 Cal. App. 4th 1211, 16 Cal.Rptr.2d 71 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1993). At the same
29 time, and without reference to Section 1106, in *Kelly-Zurian v. Wohl Shoe Co.*, 22
30 Cal. App. 4th 397, 27 Cal. Rptr.2d 457 (Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1994), an action by the
31 plaintiff for sexual harassment by a supervisory employee, the court sustained under
32 *Cal. Evid. Code* § 352 (West 1997) the exclusion of plaintiff's viewing of x-rated
33 video tapes, her abortions and her prior sexual conduct on the ground that "even
34 assuming the evidence was marginally relevant, given the divisiveness of the issue
35 and extreme potential for prejudice, exclusion of the evidence was proper."

36 In **Massachusetts**, in a proceeding to revoke a psychiatrist's license to
37 practice medicine, the Supreme Judicial Court interpreted the public policy
38 expressed in both the State's rape shield statute [*Mass. Gen. L. ch. 233, § 21B*
39 (1986)] and prior decisional law [*Commonwealth v. Joyce*, 382 Mass. 222, 415

1 *N.E.2d 181 (1981)]*, both applicable in criminal cases, to hold that evidence of the
2 patient-victim's sexual history in a civil proceeding should be rejected "unless the
3 proponent of the evidence demonstrates that evidence of a patient's prior sexual
4 conduct is more than marginally relevant to an important issue of fact." *See Morris*
5 *v. Bd. of Registration in Medicine*, 405 Mass. 103, 539 N.E.2d 50 (1989). The
6 same reasoning has been applied in **North Carolina** in excluding evidence of the
7 prior sexual conduct of a college student in an action brought against a fraternity
8 and fraternity members to recover damages for sexual assault and battery and
9 intentional infliction of emotional distress. The Court of Appeals observed that *N.C.*
10 *R. Evid. 412* to date had only been applied in criminal cases, but that the reasoning
11 applied in the prior criminal case of *State v. Younger*, 306 N.C. 692, 295 S.E.2d 453
12 (*N.C. 1982*) was equally applicable in civil cases, namely, that "[t]oday, 'common
13 sense and sociological surveys make clear that prior sexual experiences by a woman
14 with one man does not render her more likely to consent to intercourse with an
15 often armed and frequently strange attacker.'" *See Wilson v. Bellamy*, 105 N.C.
16 *App. 446, 414 S.E.2d 347 (N. C. Ct. App. 1992).*

17 In contrast, in **Indiana**, the Supreme Court has held that the Indiana Rape
18 Shield Statute was not enacted to apply in civil cases. In an action for
19 compensatory and punitive damages brought by a daughter against her father, the
20 Court held that the trial court erred in excluding evidence of the daughter's prior
21 sexual experiences which could have caused or contributed to her injury. It
22 reasoned that "[u]nlike the victim in a criminal case, the plaintiff in a civil damage
23 action is 'on trial' in the sense that he or she is an actual party seeking affirmative
24 relief from another party. Such plaintiff is a voluntary participant, with strong
25 financial incentive to shape the evidence that determines the outcome. It is
26 antithetical to principles of fair trial that one party may seek recovery from another
27 based on evidence it selects while precluding opposing relevant evidence on grounds
28 of prejudice." *See Barnes v. Barnes*, 603 N.E.2d 1337 (*Ind. 1992*).

29 It has also been held in some jurisdictions that the admissibility of evidence
30 of a victim's prior sexual behavior is a matter of relevancy versus unfair prejudice.
31 As earlier observed, in **California**, even though evidence of past sexual conduct is
32 statutorily excluded in civil cases, it has been held that the rule has no application in
33 an action brought against a psychologist to recover damages for medical malpractice
34 and infliction of emotional distress through sexual contact with the defendant where
35 the proximate cause of the plaintiff's injuries were alleged to be due to her pre-
36 treatment psycho-sexual history through parental sexual abuse, prostitution and
37 topless dancing. *See Cal. Evid. Code § 1106 (West 1997)* and *Patricia C. v. Mark*
38 *D.*, 12 Cal. App.4th 1211, 16 Cal. Rptr.2d 71 (*Cal. Dist. Ct. App. 1994*), *supra*, at
39 73. Similarly, in **Tennessee**, in an action for assault, malicious harassment and civil
40 conspiracy, evidence of plaintiff's failed relationships, prior sexual encounters and
41 elective abortions was held to be relevant under Tennessee's Rule 401 as to the

1 issue of causation of plaintiff's psychological and emotional damage in that the
2 evidence provided the jury with other plausible explanations for plaintiff's condition.
3 *See Vafaie v. Owens*, No. 92C-1642, 1996 WL 502133 (Tenn. Ct. App. Sept. 6,
4 1996). In **Utah**, in a patient's action against her therapist to recover damages for
5 sexual misconduct, it has been held that it is permissible to cross-examine the patient
6 relating to prior sexual behavior to demonstrate that the patient's condition was not
7 worsened by the sexual misconduct of the therapist. *See Birkner v. Salt Lake*
8 *County*, 771 P.2d 1053 (Utah 1989).

9 However, in some jurisdictions the evidence is excluded on either grounds of
10 relevancy or unfair prejudice. In **Louisiana**, depositional evidence of previous
11 sexual experiences of a plaintiff in an action for damages for rape has been excluded
12 on the ground that the evidence "as offered, is inaccurately and poorly phrased,
13 incomplete and vague and would tend to mislead and confuse the jury . . . [which]
14 outweigh its probative value." *See Morris v. Yogi Bear's Jellystone Park Camp*
15 *Resort*, 539 So.2d 70 (La. Ct. App. 1989). Similarly, in **Missouri**, in an action to
16 dismiss a highway patrolman for, among other grounds, engaging in immoral
17 conduct, the Supreme Court held that the trial court did not err in excluding
18 evidence of the complainant's prior sexual victimization on the ground that it related
19 only collaterally to the competency of the complainant and not on a probative issue
20 in the case, as well as carrying the danger of unfair prejudice and surprise. *See*
21 *Gamble v. Hoffman*, 732 S.W.2d 890 (Mo. 1987).

22 It is also of interest to note that **Utah** patterned its Rule 412 on Federal Rule
23 412, as amended in 1994, when it was in draft form issued by the Committee on
24 Rules and Practice and Procedure of the Judicial Conference of the United States in
25 July of 1993. However, as explained in the Advisory Committee Note, unlike the
26 draft of the federal rule, the Committee elected at that time to limit Rule 412's
27 application to criminal cases because of the "lack of judicial experience or precedent
28 imposing these evidentiary restrictions in a civil context." *See Advisory*
29 *Committee's Note, Utah R. Evid. 412*).

30 It is also the position of the Drafting Committee that the proposed Uniform
31 Rule 412 not be broadened to apply in civil cases at the present time. The relatively
32 few jurisdictions and types of actions in which the issue has arisen, the varying
33 approaches utilized in determining the admission or exclusion of evidence of
34 victims' past sexual behavior and the need for further precedential support all
35 suggest that it would be premature to extend the proposed Uniform Rule 412 to
36 civil cases. Uniform Rules 401, 402 and 403 admitting relevant evidence and
37 excluding evidence that is unfairly prejudicial provide adequate safeguards to the
38 admission of a victim's past sexual behavior in the civil context pending further
39 judicial experience with the issue.

1 In this respect, mention should also be made of cases that have arisen in
2 several jurisdictions involving the admissibility in civil actions of alleged sexual
3 conduct of persons other than the victims. These have all been resolved either on
4 grounds of relevancy versus unfair prejudice, the exclusion or admission of prior bad
5 acts testimony, or under special statutory rules. These include: **California**, *Bihum*
6 *v. AT & T Info. Sys., Inc.*, 13 Cal. App. 4th 976, 16 Cal. Rptr.2d 787 (Cal. Dist. Ct.
7 App. 1993) (evidence of supervisor's sexual conduct toward other female employees
8 admissible in plaintiff's action for sexual harassment); **Colorado**, *Connes v. Molalla*
9 *Transp. Sys., Inc.*, 831 P.2d 1316 (Colo. 1992) (evidence of truck driver's past lewd
10 conduct admissible as evidence of negligence in plaintiff's action against employer
11 for damages for sexual assault), *Q & T Food Stores, Inc. v. Zamarripa*, 910 P.2d 44
12 (Colo. Ct. App. 1995) (evidence principal officer of convenience store was not
13 person of good character admissible in action to revoke convenience store's license
14 as lottery sales agent) and *JRM, Inc. v. Bd. of County Comm. of Adams County*, 200
15 *Colo. 384*, 615 P.2d 31 (1980) (evidence of sex acts and nudity in operation of
16 massage parlors admissible in licensing massage parlor under statutory licensing
17 procedures); **Illinois**, *Doe v. Lutz*, 281 Ill. App.3d 630, 668 N.E.2d 564, 218 Ill.
18 *Dec. 80* (Ill. App. Ct. 1996) (evidence of prior acts of sexual harassment by
19 defendants inadmissible in action for damages for sexual harassment of plaintiff's
20 child); **Iowa**, *Lynch v. Des Moines*, 454 N.W.2d 827 (Iowa 1990) (evidence of
21 sexual harassment admissible to prove hostile work environment in plaintiff's action
22 against city for sexual discrimination); **Minnesota**, *M. L. V. Magnuson*, 531 N.W.2d
23 849 (Minn. Ct. App. 1995) (evidence of other acts of sexual abuse by defendant was
24 inadmissible to prove intent, absence of mistake or accident since these matters were
25 not in dispute, while in related case evidence of other incidents of sexual abuse was
26 admissible to prove modus operandi under *Minn. R. Evid. 404(b)*); **New York**,
27 *Salerno v. N.Y. State Bd. for Professional Medical Conduct*, 210 A.D.2d 599, 619
28 *N.Y.S.2d 869* (N.Y. App. Div. 1994) (evidence of doctor's acknowledgment of
29 improper sexual contact with patients admissible in proceeding to revoke license to
30 practice medicine); **South Dakota**, *Strain v. Rapid City Sch. Bd. for Rapid City*
31 *Area Sch. Dist.*, 447 N.W.2d 332 (S.D. 1989) (evidence of teacher's prior acts of
32 sexual contact with students admissible to prove intent, motive, plan and lack of
33 mistake under S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 19-12-5); **Texas**, *McLellan v. Benson*,
34 877 S.W.2d 454 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994) (by analogy to *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 404(b)*
35 (evidence of an assault by defendant on another woman under similar circumstances
36 26 months earlier is relevant to intent on issue of consent and not subject to
37 exclusion on grounds of unfair prejudice under then *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 403*) and
38 *Porter v. Nemir*, 900 S.W.2d 376 (Tex. Ct. App. 1995) (by analogy to then *Tex. R.*
39 *Civ. Evid. 404(b)* (evidence of defendant's assault of another woman is relevant to
40 intent on issue of consent, but excluded on grounds of unfair prejudice under then
41 *Tex. R. Civ. Evid. 403*); and **Washington**, *Himango v. Prime Time Broadcasting,*
42 *Inc.*, 37 Wash. App. 259, 680 P.2d 432 (Wash. Ct. App. 1984) (probative value of
43 evidence of plaintiff's extramarital sexual activity substantially outweighed by

1 danger of unfair prejudice in action for defamation growing out of report that
2 plaintiff was seen in compromising position with married woman).

3 Finally, it is of interest to note that in **New Hampshire**, the state Senate
4 recently requested an opinion of the Justices of the Supreme Court concerning the
5 constitutionality of a pending act to admit evidence of prior acts of sexual assault in
6 civil and criminal cases. The Court concluded that the separation of powers
7 doctrine would be violated because the pending bill directly conflicted with Rule
8 404(b) which was a rule concerning a uniquely judicial function. *See Opinion of*
9 *Justices, 688 A.2d 1006 (N.H. 1997).*

10 Second, proposed Uniform Rule 412 adopts the term “sexual behavior” in
11 lieu of “sexual conduct.” With only five exceptions the States limit the inadmissible
12 evidence to evidence of sexual conduct or sexual behavior connoting all activities
13 involving actual physical conduct. The Drafting Committee recommends a broad
14 definition of “sexual behavior.” In subdivision (a), unlike Federal Rule 412 adopting
15 the term “sexual behavior” without definition, the term is defined broadly which is
16 consistent with a broader definition of the term to be found in five state jurisdictions.
17 In **Alabama, Georgia, Utah, Washington** and **Wisconsin** the excluded evidence
18 extends to both evidence of sexual conduct and sexual behavior other than physical
19 conduct. In **Alabama** “sexual behavior” is defined as behavior which “includes, but
20 is not limited to, evidence of the complaining witness’s marital history, mode of
21 dress and general reputation for promiscuity, nonchastity or sexual mores contrary
22 to community standards.” *See Ala. Code § 12-21-203(a)(3) (1975).* **Georgia’s**
23 definition of “sexual behavior” is the same. *See Ga. Code Ann. § 24-2-3(a) (1989).*
24 **Utah** excludes “evidence offered to prove any alleged victim’s sexual
25 predisposition.” *See Utah R. Evid. 412(a)(2).* **Washington** excludes “[e]vidence of
26 the victim’s past sexual behavior including but not limited to the victim’s marital
27 history, divorce history, or general reputation for promiscuity, nonchastity, or sexual
28 mores contrary to community standards. . . .” *See Wash. Rev. Code Ann.*
29 *§ 9A.44.020(2) and (3) (West 1997).* **Wisconsin** defines “sexual conduct” as “any
30 conduct or behavior relating to sexual activities of the complaining witness,
31 including but not limited to prior sexual intercourse or sexual contact, use of
32 contraceptives, living arrangement and life style.” *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 972.11 (West*
33 *1994).*

34 However, the broad definition of “sexual behavior” in Uniform Rule 412(a)
35 does not include false claims of sexual behavior and would not be inadmissible under
36 Rules 412.

37 Third, as in the case of Rule 412 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, the
38 proposed Uniform Rule 412 applies only to the “alleged victims” of sexual
39 misconduct. The terminology “alleged victim” is used in the rule because there will

1 frequently be a dispute as to whether the alleged sexual misconduct occurred.
2 However, the rule does not apply unless the person against whom the evidence is
3 offered can reasonably be characterized as the victim of “the alleged sexual
4 misconduct of an accused.” However, unlike Federal Rule 412 the proposed
5 Uniform Rule 412 applies only where the accused is a party to the proceeding on the
6 complaint of the victim of the alleged crime. This comports with the statutory rules
7 currently in force in most of the States. *See*, in this connection, the enumeration of
8 the statutory rules in the several States, *supra*.

9 Fourth, the proposed Uniform Rule 412 seeks to achieve its objectives by
10 affording the broadest possible protection to victims of sexual misconduct, whether
11 offered as substantive evidence or for impeachment, unless permitted under one of
12 the designated exceptions set forth in subdivision (c). However, unlike Uniform
13 Rule 412, as well as Federal Rule 412, a few States, in addition to other enumerated
14 exceptions, permit the admission of such evidence to impeach the credibility of the
15 complaining witness within varying limitations. These include: **California**, *Cal.*
16 *Evid. Code* § 1103(c)(1) and *Cal. Evid. Code* § 782 (*Deering* 1989); **Connecticut**,
17 *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann.* § 54-86f (*West* 1997); **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid.* 412; **Kansas**,
18 *Kan. Stat. Ann.* § 21-3525(c) (1993); **Maryland**, *Md. Code Ann., Crim. Law*
19 *§ 461A(a)(4)* (1977); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.* § 40.210 (1993); **South Carolina**,
20 *S.C. Code Ann.* § 16-3-659.1(1) (*Law. Co-op.* 1977); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid.*
21 *412(c)(2)*; **Texas**, *Texas R. Evid.* 412(b)(2)(C); **Vermont**, *Vt. Stat. Ann. tit. 13*,
22 *§ 3255(a)(3)* (1993); **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann.* § 18.2-67.7 (*Michie* 1981); and
23 **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.* 404(3) and *W. Va. Code* § 61-8B-11 (1986).

24 Fifth, generally speaking the exceptions to the general rule excluding
25 evidence of the sexual behavior of an alleged victim are narrower than in the existing
26 Uniform Rule 412, but generally comport with both the Federal Rule 412 and those
27 recommended in the proposed Wisconsin statute which has also been used as a
28 model in the drafting of the proposed Uniform Rule 412.

29 The exception in subdivision (c)(1), except for proving mistake or the intent
30 of the accused, comports with existing Uniform Rule 412 and is commonly
31 recognized throughout the several States.

32 The exception in subdivision (c)(2) is drawn from the proposed Wisconsin
33 rule, but is broader by applying to victims generally as opposed only to child victims.
34 The exception thereby applies where any victim’s knowledge of sexual behavior is
35 unusual, given the age, intelligence, or level of ordinary experience of the victim. At
36 the same time, this exception should not be read so broadly to permit the
37 introduction of evidence of other sexual behavior which has not been raised as an
38 issue in the case. As set forth in the introductory language of subdivision (c) the

1 evidence must be “otherwise admissible under these rules” and hence, the source of
2 the victim’s *relevant* knowledge of sexual behavior.

3 The exception in subdivision (c)(3) is intended to facilitate the proof of
4 consent to the sexual behavior where it is made an issue in the case. *See* Model
5 Penal Code § 2.11(1), providing that consent is a defense to a crime “if such consent
6 negatives an element of the offense” or if it “precludes the infliction of the harm or
7 evil sought to be prevented by the law defining the offense.” The defense is based
8 upon the general rule that a mistake of fact will disprove a crime if the mistaken
9 belief is honestly entertained, based upon reasonable grounds and of such a nature
10 that the conduct would have been lawful and proper if the facts had been as they
11 were reasonably assumed to be. *See* Perkins and Boyce, Criminal Law 1045 (3rd
12 ed. 1982).

13 The exception has two aspects to facilitate the proof of consent. First,
14 subdivision (c)(3) permits evidence to prove “consent if the alleged victim’s sexual
15 behavior . . . involved the accused.” However, this evidence of prior sexual
16 behavior is not automatically admissible. The remoteness and similarity of the
17 victim’s prior sexual behavior with the accused to that of the alleged sexual
18 misconduct of the accused are certainly factors to be taken into consideration in
19 determining the admissibility of evidence under this exception. However, in
20 determining the admissibility of evidence under subdivision (c)(3)(i), the Drafting
21 Committee is of the view that the factors of remoteness and similarity should be
22 considered in determining whether the relevancy of the victim’s prior sexual
23 behavior with the accused is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair
24 prejudice within the context of Uniform Rules 401 and 403 as expressly provided in
25 the procedural rules of subdivisions (d)(2)(A) and (B).

26 Second, subdivision (c)(3) authorizes the admission of specific instances of
27 the alleged victim’s sexual behavior where it is so distinctive as to corroborate the
28 accused’s reasonable belief that the victim had consented to the acts of alleged
29 sexual misconduct. The black letter of this exception is to be strictly construed by
30 requiring a finding that each of the three components of the exception have been
31 met. There must be (1) “a pattern” of sexual behavior, (2) sexual behavior which is
32 “distinctive” and (3) sexual behavior which “so closely resembled the accused’s
33 version of the sexual behavior of the alleged victim” that it tends to prove that the
34 victim consented to the alleged acts of sexual misconduct. *See State v. Sheline*, 955
35 S.W.2d 42 (Tenn. 1997).

36 The practice of wearing “a suggestive costume,” even if constituting a
37 “pattern” of behavior, is not so distinctive as to fall within the exception, even
38 though it may closely resemble the costume worn by the alleged victim at the time of
39 the commission of the alleged sexual misconduct. *See People v. Leonhardt*, 527

1 *N.E.2d 562 (Ill App. 1 Dist. 1988)*. Previous sexual encounters of the alleged victim
2 with a boyfriend over an extended period of time, while perhaps satisfying the
3 requirement of a pattern of distinctive sexual behavior, is not admissible under the
4 exception if it does not closely resemble the accused's version of the sexual behavior
5 of the victim at the time of the alleged sexual misconduct. *See State v. Mustafa, 113*
6 *N.C. App. 240, 437 S.E.2d 906 (1994)*. Similarly, previous sexual encounters of the
7 alleged victim with third parties in "dating-type circumstances" that does not occur
8 in the alleged victim's home where the alleged sexual misconduct occurred would
9 not be admissible under the exception. *See State v. Smith, 45 N.C. App. 501, 263*
10 *S.E.2d 371 (1980)*. Leaving a bar "with perfect strangers" in the past does not
11 closely resemble the accused's story that the alleged victim left the bar with the
12 accused in light of the uncontroverted evidence that the alleged victim had been
13 threatened with a gun. *See State v. Wilhite, 58 N.C. App. 654, 294 S.E.2d 396*
14 *(1982)*. Even though evidence of the alleged victim having exchanged sex for crack
15 cocaine on an occasion prior to the time of exchanging sex for cocaine with the
16 accused may constitute distinctive sexual behavior closely resembling the accused's
17 version of the encounter, it has been held that this does not constitute the requisite
18 pattern of exchanging sex for cocaine. *See State v. Ginyard, 122 N.C. App. 25, 468*
19 *S.E.2d 525 (1996)*.

20 In contrast, evidence that the alleged victim commonly accosted strangers in
21 parking lots looking for sexual partners, or met men in apartment parking lots
22 looking for sexual partners, or met men in apartment parking lots and took them to
23 her car to engage in sexual relations which resembles the accused's version of the
24 sexual encounter with the accused, would be admissible under Uniform Rule
25 412(c)(3). Unlike the previous illustrations, these would constitute patterns which
26 are "so distinctive and so closely resembled the accused's version of the sexual
27 behavior of the alleged victim at the time of the alleged sexual misconduct that it
28 corroborates the accused's reasonable belief that the alleged victim had consented to
29 the act of alleged misconduct." *See State v. Fortney, 301 N.C. 31, 269 S.E.2d 110*
30 *(1980)*. In summary, the behavior must be so distinctive and so repetitive that it
31 constitutes a plan or common scheme such as would be admissible under Rule
32 404(b) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.

33 Subdivision (c)(3), as in the case of subdivision (c)(3), also requires a
34 Uniform Rule 401 and 403 balancing process as expressly provided in the
35 procedural rules of subdivision (d)(2)(A) and (B).

36 In contrast to the exceptions proposed in subdivision (c), the exceptions
37 recognized in the several state jurisdictions vary greatly. They range from the
38 relatively specific exceptions as set forth in the existing Uniform Rule 412(b), as in
39 the case of **Idaho** [*Idaho R. Evid. 412(b)(2)*], to the exceptions as set forth in
40 Federal Rule 412, As Amended in 1994, as in the case of **Utah** [*Utah R. Evid.*

1 412(b)], to a discretionary approach, as in the case of **Alaska** [*Alaska Stat.*
2 § 12.45(a) (1985)], which permits the introduction of evidence of sexual conduct
3 “[i]f the court finds that the evidence offered by the defendant regarding the sexual
4 conduct of the complaining witness is relevant, and that the probative value of the
5 evidence offered is not outweighed by the probability that its admission will create
6 undue prejudice, confusion of the issues, or unwarranted invasion of the privacy of
7 the complaining witness” The Drafting Committee prefers the narrower, more
8 specific, approach to the permissible exceptions as recommended in the proposed
9 Uniform Rule 412.

10 The exception in subdivision (c)(4) provides that specific instances of the
11 victim’s sexual behavior is admissible to prove “a fact of consequence the exclusion
12 of which would violate the constitutional rights of the accused.” This exception is
13 similar to Rule 412(b)(1)(C) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*. The existing
14 Uniform Rule 412 does not contain a similar black letter rule. However, the
15 **Comment to 1986 Amendment** alludes to the “serious constitutional questions
16 with regard to the defendant’s right to adduce evidence and to cross-examine
17 witnesses” by excluding evidence of “specific instances of sexual behavior of the
18 alleged victim with persons other than the accused” to prove consent. As observed
19 in the Notes of the Advisory Committee on the 1994 Amendment of Rule 412 of the
20 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, “statements in which the victim has expressed an intent
21 to have sex with the first person encountered on a particular occasion might not be
22 excluded without violating the due process right of a rape defendant seeking to
23 prove consent.” The United States Supreme Court has recognized that a defendant
24 may have a right to introduce evidence pursuant to the Confrontation Clause which
25 would otherwise be precluded by an evidence rule. *See*, in this connection, *Olden v.*
26 *Kentucky*, 488 U.S. 227 (1988), in which the Court held that a defendant in a rape
27 case had a right to inquire into the alleged victim’s cohabitation with another man to
28 prove bias. If the evidence is *constitutionally required* it is admissible without
29 regard to the balancing process provided for in the procedural rules set forth in
30 subdivision (d). *See*, in this connection, *Olden v. Kentucky*, *supra*.

31 Sixth, in those cases where evidence of the prior sexual behavior of the
32 alleged victim is admissible under one of the exceptions set forth in subdivisions
33 (c)(1) through (4) of the proposed Uniform Rule 412, the procedures set forth in
34 subdivision (d) must be followed to protect the sensibilities of the parties involved in
35 the disclosure of the evidence to determine its admissibility. The procedural rules
36 require the giving of notice to all concerned persons, holding an *in camera* hearing
37 to determine the admissibility of the evidence, a finding that the evidence is relevant
38 to a fact of consequence for which such evidence is admissible, a finding that the
39 evidence is not substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice and the
40 giving of an instruction on the limited admissibility of the evidence as provided in
41 Uniform Rule 105. All of the States except **Arizona, Maine, Montana, Nebraska,**

1 **North Dakota, South Carolina and West Virginia** have varying provisions
2 governing the procedure to be followed in determining the admissibility of sexual
3 conduct or behavior under the recognized exceptions to the rule. The procedural
4 rules recommended by the Drafting Committee in proposed Uniform Rule 412(d)
5 are also in accord with the procedural rules recommended by the Drafting
6 Committee to govern the admissibility of sensitive other crimes, wrongs, or acts
7 evidence under proposed Uniform Rule 404(b).

1
2

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

14
15
16
17

18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

ARTICLE V
PRIVILEGES

RULE 501. PRIVILEGES RECOGNIZED ONLY AS PROVIDED.

Except as otherwise provided by constitution or statute or by these or other rules promulgated by [the Supreme Court of this State], no person has a privilege to:

- (1) refuse to be a witness;
- (2) refuse to disclose any matter;
- (3) refuse to produce any object or ~~writing~~ record; or
- (4) prevent another from being a witness or disclosing any matter or producing any object or ~~writing~~ record.

Reporter’s Notes

Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in Uniform Rule 501.

The Drafting Committee is not recommending the incorporation of any new privileges in Article V with the exception of proposing an amendment to Rule 503 to broaden the physician and psychotherapist privilege to include a mental health provider privilege.

The Drafting Committee is aware of movements at both the federal Congressional and state levels to establish a parent-child privilege. Senator Leahy has sponsored S.1721, introduced in the Senate on March 6, 1998, requiring, *inter alia*, the Judicial Conference of the United States to review, report and propose amendments to Congress regarding the amendment of the Federal Rules of Evidence to guarantee the confidentiality of communications by a child to the child’s parent in proceedings that do not involve allegations of violent, or drug trafficking, conduct. H.R. 3577 was also introduced in the House of Representatives on March 27, 1998 to enact legislation to provide for a parent-child testimonial privilege in federal civil and criminal proceedings. At both the federal and state level, the following eight Courts of Appeals addressing the issue have declined to recognize a parent-child privilege: **2d Circuit**, *In re Erato*, 2 F.3d 11 (2d Cir. 1993); **4th Circuit**, *United States v. Jones*, 683 F.2d 817 (4th Cir. 1982); **5th Circuit**, *In re Grand Jury*

1 *Proceedings (Starr)*, 647 F.2d 511 (5th Cir. Unit A May 1981) (per curiam); *Port v.*
2 *Heard*, 764 F.2d 423 (5th Cir. 1985); **6th Circuit**, *United States v. Ismail*, 756 F.2d
3 1253 (6th Cir. 1985); **7th Circuit**, *United States v. Davies*, 768 F.2d 893 (7th Cir.),
4 *cert. denied sub nom. Kaprelian v. United States*, 474 U.S. 1008, 106 S.Ct. 533, 88
5 L.Ed.2d 464 (1985); **9th Circuit**, *United States v. Penn*, 647 F.2d 876 (9th Cir.)
6 (en banc), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 903, 101 S.Ct. 276, 66 L.Ed.2d 134 (1980); **10th**
7 **Circuit**, *In re Grand Jury Proceedings (John Doe)*, 842 F.2d 244 (10th Cir.), *cert.*
8 *denied*, 488 U.S. 894, 109 S.Ct. 233, 102 L.Ed.2d 223 (1988); and **11th Circuit**, *In*
9 *re Grand Jury Subpoena (Santarelli)*, 740 F.2d 816 (11th Cir.) (per curiam), *reh'g*
10 *denied*, 749 F.2d 722 (11th Cir. 1984). Moreover, the remaining federal Courts of
11 Appeals that have not explicitly rejected the privilege have not chosen to recognize
12 the privilege either.

13 At the state level the following state courts have refused to recognize a
14 parent-child privilege: **Arizona**, *Cf. Stewart v. Superior Court*, 163 Ariz. 227, 787
15 P.2d 126 (App. 1989); **California**, *In re Terry W.*, 59 Cal.App.3d 745, 130 Cal.
16 Rptr. 913 (1976); **Florida**, *Marshall v. Anderson*, 459 So.2d 384 (Fla.Dist.Ct.App.
17 1984); **Illinois**, *People v. Sanders*, 99 Ill.2d 262, 75 Ill.Dec. 682, 457 N.E.2d 1241
18 (1983); **Indiana**, *Gibbs v. State*, 426 N.E.2d 1150 (Ind.Ct.App. 1981) and *Cissna v.*
19 *State*, 170 Ind.App. 437, 352 N.E.2d 793 (1976); **Iowa**, *State v. Gilroy*, 313 N.W.2d
20 513 (Iowa 1981); **Maine**, *State v. Willoughby*, 532 A.2d 1020, 1022 (Me. 1987) and
21 *State v. Delong*, 456 A.2d 877 (Me. 1983); **Massachusetts**, *Three Juveniles v.*
22 *Commonwealth*, 390 Mass. 357, 455 N.E.2d 1203 (1983), *cert. denied sub nom.*
23 *Keefe v. Massachusetts*, 465 U.S. 1068, 104 S.Ct. 1421, 79 L.Ed.2d 746 (1984);
24 **Michigan**, *State v. Amos*, 163 Mich.App. 50, 414 N.W.2d 147 (1987) (per curiam);
25 **Mississippi**, *Cabello v. State*, 471 So.2d 332 (Miss. 1985), *cert. denied*, 476 U.S.
26 1164, 106 S.Ct. 2291, 90 L.Ed.2d 732 (1986); **Missouri**, *State v. Bruce*, 655
27 S.W.2d 66, 68 (Mo.Ct.App. 1983); **New Jersey**, *In re Gail D.*, 217 N.J.Super. 226,
28 525 A.2d 337 (App.Div. 1987); **Oregon**, *State ex rel. Juvenile Dept. of Lane*
29 *County v. Gibson*, 79 Or.App. 154, 718 P.2d 759 (1986); **Rhode Island**, *In re*
30 *Frances J.*, 456 A.2d 1174 (R.I. 1983); **Texas**, *De Leon v. State*, 684 S.W.2d 778
31 (Tex.Ct.App. 1984); **Vermont**, *In re Inquest Proceedings*, 676 A.2d 790 (Vt. 1996);
32 and **Washington**, *State v. Maxon*, 110 Wash.2d 564, 756 P.2d 1297 (1988).

33 New York is the only State which has judicially-recognized a parent-child
34 privilege. See *In re Mark G.*, 65 A.D.2d 917, 410 N.Y.S.2d 464 (1978); *In re A &*
35 *M*, 61 A.D.2d 426, 403 N.Y.S.2d 375 (1978); *In re Ryan*, 123 Misc.2d 854, 474
36 N.Y.S.2d 931 (N.Y.Fam.Ct. 1984); *People v. Fitzgerald*, 101 Misc.2d 712, 422
37 N.Y.S.2d 309 (Westchester County Ct. 1979). The privilege so-recognized is
38 essentially derived from New York's constitution. The New York Appellate
39 Division explained that the privilege it recognized was rooted in the constitutional
40 right to privacy:

1 Notwithstanding the absence of a statutory privilege, we may,
2 nevertheless, draw from the principles of privileged communications
3 in determining in what manner the protection of the *Constitution*
4 should be extended to the child-parent communication We
5 conclude that communications made by a minor child to his
6 parents within the context of the family relationship may, under some
7 circumstances, lie within the ‘private realm of family life which the
8 state cannot enter.’

9 *In re A & M*, 403 N.Y.S.2d at 381 (quoting *Prince v. Massachusetts*, 321 U.S. 158,
10 166, 64 S.Ct. 438, 442, 88 L.Ed. 645 (1944)) (emphasis added); *see also People v.*
11 *Harrell*, 87 A.D.2d 21, 450 N.Y.S.2d 501, 504 (1982) (privilege is not rooted in
12 common law, statute, or the 6th amendment).

13 New York courts apply the parent-child privilege sparingly. For example,
14 New York’s Court of Appeals declined to apply the parent-child privilege to a
15 murder confession made by a 28 year old defendant to his mother, due to the
16 defendant’s age; lack of confidentiality; subject of the conversation; and the fact that
17 the mother had already testified in front of grand jury proceeding. *See People v.*
18 *Johnson*, 84 N.Y.2d 956, 620 N.Y.S.2d 822, 822, 644 N.E.2d 1378, 1378 (1994).
19 However, the privilege has only been recognized by inferior New York courts.

20 Idaho and Minnesota are the only States which have recognized a variant of
21 the parent-child privilege through statute. *See Idaho Code* § 9-203(7) (1990 and
22 Supp. 1995); *Minn.Stat.* § 595.02(1)(j) (1988 and Supp. 1996).

23 Massachusetts law prevents a minor child from testifying against a parent in
24 a criminal proceeding. However, the statute does not go so far as to recognize a
25 parent-child testimonial privilege. First, the Massachusetts statute does not create a
26 testimonial privilege. Rather, it is in the nature of a witness-disqualification rule.
27 Second, the testimonial bar is not of common-law origin but is statutory. Finally,
28 the statute only bars a minor child, under certain circumstances, from testifying
29 against a parent, and does not extend to children of all ages in all circumstances.
30 *See Mass. Gen. L. ch. 233, § 20* (1986 and Supp. 1996).

31 Accordingly, the Drafting Committee is not recommending adoption of a
32 parent-child privilege in light of the almost uniform rejection of the privilege at both
33 the federal and state levels.

34 There has also been some discussion at the federal level to amend the
35 *Federal Rules of Evidence* to include a privilege for confidential communications
36 from sexual assault victims to their therapists or counselors. This follows the recent
37 decision of the Supreme Court of the United States recognizing a privilege for

1 confidential statements made to a licensed clinical social worker in a therapy session.
2 *See Jaffee v. Redmond*, ___ U.S. ___, 116 S.Ct. 1923, 135 L.Ed.2d 337 (1996),
3 discussed in the **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 503, *infra*. However, the exact
4 parameters of the privilege established in the *Jaffee* case are yet to be developed.
5 Nevertheless, the Drafting Committee is recommending a narrowly drawn "mental
6 health provider" privilege in its proposal to amend Uniform Rule 503. It is the belief
7 of the Drafting Committee that confidential communications from sexual assault
8 victims to their therapists or counselors would fall within this privilege. *See* the
9 black letter and **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 503, *infra*.

10 The Drafting Committee is also aware of numerous other privileges which
11 are either not well-recognized or seldom of consequence in discovery practice.
12 These may include law enforcement investigative files, grand jury privileges,
13 privileges for accountants, bankers, brokers, stenographers, or telegraphers,
14 employer records, blood donor records and criminal incident reports. However,
15 with the exception of broadening the physician-patient privilege to include "mental
16 health providers" no further revisions in the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* are
17 recommended. The Drafting Committee recommends only retaining the privileges
18 traditionally recognized by statute or judicial decision that are embraced in Article
19 V. As observed by one commentator,

20 Privileges always stand in the way of relevant information. If the
21 information were not relevant, the issue of privilege need never be
22 reached, for one cannot discover totally irrelevant information.
23 Because privilege cases obstruct truth seeking, courts do not always
24 view them as absolutes but use certain standards in applying them.
25 *See* Simpson, Reagan Wm., Civil Discovery and Depositions
26 §§ 3.18-3.39 (2d ed. 1994).

27 Accordingly, the myriad of miscellaneous privileges not addressed in Article
28 V, are more rationally respected in the discovery process and handled by protective
29 orders rather than by evidentiary rules.

30 **RULE 502. LAWYER-CLIENT PRIVILEGE.**

31 (a) Definitions. ~~As used in~~ In this rule:

32 (1) "Client" means a person, ~~including a public officer, corporation,~~
33 ~~association, or other organization or entity, either public or private, who is rendered~~

1 for whom a lawyer renders professional legal services ~~by a lawyer~~, or who consults a
2 lawyer with a view to obtaining professional legal services from the lawyer.

3 ~~(5)~~ (2) A communication is “confidential” if it is not intended to be
4 disclosed to third persons other than those to whom disclosure is made in
5 furtherance of the rendition of professional legal services to the client or those
6 reasonably necessary for the transmission of the communication.

7 (3) “Lawyer” means a person authorized, or reasonably believed by the
8 client to be authorized, to engage in the practice of law in any ~~state~~ State or ~~nation~~
9 country.

10 (4) “Representative of the client” means ~~(i)~~ a person having authority to
11 obtain professional legal services, or to act on legal advice ~~thereby~~ rendered, on
12 behalf of the client or ~~(ii) any other~~ person who, for the purpose of effectuating legal
13 representation for the client, makes or receives a confidential communication while
14 acting in the scope of employment for the client.

15 ~~(4)~~ (5) “Representative of the lawyer” means a person employed, or
16 reasonably believed by the client to be employed, by the lawyer to assist the lawyer
17 in rendering professional legal services.

18 (b) General rule of privilege. A client has a privilege to refuse to disclose
19 and to prevent any other person from disclosing a confidential communication made
20 for the purpose of facilitating the rendition of professional legal services to the
21 client;

1 (i) between the client or a representative of the client and the client's
2 lawyer or a representative of the lawyer,
3 (ii) between the lawyer and a representative of the lawyer,
4 (iii) by the client or a representative of the client or the client's lawyer or
5 a representative of the lawyer to a lawyer or a representative of a lawyer
6 representing another party in a pending action and concerning a matter of common
7 interest therein,
8 (iv) between representatives of the client or between the client and a
9 representative of the client, or
10 (v) among lawyers and their representatives representing the same client.
11 (c) Who may claim the privilege. The privilege under this Rule may be
12 claimed by the client, the client's guardian or conservator, the personal
13 representative of a deceased client, or the successor, trustee, or similar
14 representative of a corporation, association, or other organization, whether or not in
15 existence. ~~The~~ A person who was the lawyer or the lawyer's representative at the
16 time of the communication is presumed to have authority to claim the privilege, but
17 only on behalf of the client.
18 (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this ~~rule~~ Rule:
19 (1) ~~Furtherance of crime or fraud. If~~ if the services of the lawyer were
20 sought or obtained to enable or aid anyone to commit or plan to commit what the
21 client knew or reasonably should have known ~~to be~~ was a crime or fraud;

1 (2) ~~Claimants through same deceased client.~~ As as to a communication
2 relevant to an issue between parties who claim through the same deceased client,
3 regardless of whether the claims are by testate or intestate succession or by
4 transaction inter vivos;:

5 (3) ~~Breach of duty by a lawyer or client.~~ As as to a communication
6 relevant to an issue of breach of duty by a lawyer to the client or by a client to the
7 lawyer;:

8 (4) as to a communication necessary for a lawyer to defend in a legal
9 proceeding a charge that the lawyer assisted the client in criminal or fraudulent
10 conduct;

11 (4) ~~(5) Documents attested by a lawyer.~~ As as to a communication
12 relevant to an issue concerning an attested document to which the lawyer is an
13 attesting witness;:

14 (5) ~~(6) Joint Clients.~~ As as to a communication relevant to a matter of
15 common interest between or among ~~2~~ two or more clients if the communication was
16 made by any of them to a lawyer retained or consulted in common, when offered in
17 an action between or among any of the clients;: or

18 (6) ~~(7) Public Officer or Agency.~~ As as to a communication between a
19 public officer or agency and its lawyers unless the communication concerns a
20 pending investigation, claim, or action and the court determines that disclosure will
21 seriously impair the ability of the public officer or agency to ~~process~~ act upon the

1 claim or conduct a pending investigation, litigation, or proceeding in the public
2 interest.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The **Comment** to Rule 502 reads as follows:

5 **Comment**

6 **[Subdivision (c)].** Canon 4 of the Code of Professional
7 Responsibility requires the lawyer to claim the privilege and not
8 disclose confidential communications.

9 **Comment to 1986 Amendment**

10 The previous rule adopted the so-called “control group” test
11 with regard to the scope of the attorney client privilege among
12 corporate officers and employees. The U.S. Supreme Court rejected
13 this rule in *Upjohn Co. v. United States*, 449 U.S. 383 (1981). There
14 have not been any cases subsequent to *Upjohn* that have attempted
15 to formulate a new rule. *Upjohn* itself is most notable for not giving
16 much guidance. However, it would appear from the basic rationale
17 of the case – that of furthering the efficacious rendition of legal
18 services – that it probably should be read very broadly. The
19 proposed rule does just that.

20 Recommended non-substantive stylistic changes have been made in the
21 revision of Uniform Rule 502.

22 The language “, or reasonably believed by the client to be employed,” is
23 added in subparagraph (a)(5) to assure that the client does not lose the benefit of the
24 privilege in situations where a representative of a lawyer is not in the employment of
25 the lawyer, but is nevertheless reasonably believed by the client to be employed by
26 the lawyer at the time of the communication intended by the client to be confidential.
27 While the test in this subdivision and in subdivision (a)(3) is partially subjective, it is
28 not totally subjective since there must be some reasonable basis for the belief. The
29 Drafting Committee believes this is a correct standard and clarification that the test
30 is subjective and would be inappropriate.

31 The Drafting Committee has added an exception to the privilege in
32 subdivision (d)(4) that there is no privilege under Uniform Rule 502 “as to a
33 communication necessary for a lawyer to defend in a legal proceeding a charge that
34 the lawyer assisted the client in criminal or fraudulent conduct.” Access to

1 otherwise privileged communications seems essential if the lawyer is defending a
2 charge of assisting a client in criminal or fraudulent conduct.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 502.

4 **~~RULE 503. PHYSICIAN AND PSYCHOTHERAPIST – PATIENT~~**
5 **~~PRIVILEGE [PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND~~**
6 **~~PSYCHOTHERAPIST] [PHYSICIAN AND MENTAL-HEALTH~~**
7 **~~PROVIDER] [MENTAL-HEALTH PROVIDER] – PATIENT PRIVILEGE.~~**

8 (a) Definitions. ~~As used in~~ In this rule:

9 ~~(1)~~ (1) A communication is “confidential” if it is not intended to be
10 disclosed to third persons, except ~~those persons~~ present to further the interest of the
11 patient in the consultation, examination, or interview, those persons reasonably
12 necessary for the transmission of the communication, or persons who are
13 participating in the diagnosis and treatment of the patient under the direction of ~~the~~
14 ~~[physician or] a [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or~~
15 ~~mental-health provider] [mental-health provider]~~, including members of the patient’s
16 family.

17 [(2) “Mental-health provider” means a person authorized, in any State
18 or country, or reasonably believed by the patient to be authorized, to engage in the
19 diagnosis or treatment of a mental or emotional condition, including addiction to
20 alcohol or drugs.]

21 ~~(1)~~ (3) A ~~“patient” is a person~~ “Patient” means an individual who
22 consults or is examined or interviewed by a ~~[physician, or] [psychotherapist]~~

1 [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health
2 provider]].

3 ~~[(2) (4) A “physician” is~~ “Physician” means a person authorized ~~to~~
4 ~~practice medicine~~ in any ~~state~~ State or ~~nation~~ country, or reasonably believed by the
5 patient ~~so~~ to be authorized to practice medicine.]

6 ~~(3) [(5) A “psychotherapist” is~~ (i) “Psychotherapist” means a person
7 ~~authorized to practice medicine~~ in any ~~state~~ State or ~~nation~~ country, or reasonably
8 believed by the patient ~~so~~ to be authorized to practice medicine, while engaged in
9 the diagnosis or treatment of a mental or emotional condition, including ~~alcohol or~~
10 ~~drug~~ addiction to alcohol or drugs, or (ii) a person licensed or certified ~~as a~~
11 ~~psychologist~~ under the laws of any ~~state~~ State or ~~nation~~ country, or reasonably
12 believed by the patient to be licensed or certified as a psychologist, while similarly
13 engaged.]

14 (b) General rule of privilege. A patient has a privilege to refuse to disclose
15 and to prevent any other person from disclosing confidential communications made
16 for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment of ~~his~~ the patient’s [physical,] mental[,] or
17 emotional condition, including ~~alcohol or drug addiction~~ addiction to alcohol or
18 drugs, among ~~himself~~ the patient, the patient’s ~~[physician or]~~ [psychotherapist]
19 [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health
20 provider] and persons, including members of the patient’s family, who are
21 participating in the diagnosis or treatment under the direction of the ~~[physician, or]~~
22 ~~psychotherapist, including members of the patient’s family~~ [psychotherapist]

1 ~~[physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health~~
2 ~~provider]~~.

3 (c) Who may claim the privilege. The privilege under this Rule may be
4 claimed by the patient, ~~his~~ the patient's guardian or conservator, or the personal
5 representative of a deceased patient. The person who was the ~~[physician, or]~~
6 ~~[psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health~~
7 ~~provider] [mental-health provider]~~ at the time of the communication is presumed to
8 have authority to claim the privilege₁, but only on behalf of the patient.

9 (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this Rule for a communication:

10 (1) ~~Proceedings for hospitalization. There is no privilege under this rule~~
11 ~~for communications~~ relevant to an issue in proceedings to hospitalize the patient for
12 mental illness, if the ~~[psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or~~
13 ~~mental-health provider] [mental-health provider]~~, in the course of diagnosis or
14 treatment₂, has determined that the patient is in need of hospitalization₂;

15 (2) ~~Examination by order of court. If the court orders an~~ made in the
16 course of a court-ordered investigation or examination of the [physical,] mental[, or
17 emotional condition of a the patient, whether a party or a witness, ~~communications~~
18 ~~made in the course thereof are not privileged under this rule~~ with respect to the
19 particular purpose for which the examination is ordered₂, unless the court orders
20 otherwise₂;

21 (3) ~~Condition an element of claim or defense. There is no privilege~~
22 ~~under this rule as to a communications~~ relevant to an issue of the [physical,]

mental[,] or emotional condition of the patient in any proceeding in which ~~he~~ the
patient relies upon the condition as an element of ~~his~~ the patient's claim or defense
or, after the patient's death, in any proceeding in which any party relies upon the
condition as an element of ~~his~~ the party's claim or defense;

(4) if the services of the [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health provider] were sought or obtained to enable or aid anyone to commit or plan to commit what the patient knew, or reasonably should have known, was a crime or fraud or mental or physical injury to the patient or another individual;

(5) that the patient intends to kill or seriously injure the patient or another individual;

(6) that the patient was the perpetrator or victim of criminal neglect or abuse of a child, disabled individual, mental patient, or member of a class of individuals protected by [the criminal] law;

(7) relevant to an issue in proceedings challenging the competency of the
[psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health
provider] [mental-health provider]; or

(8) relevant to a breach of duty by the [psychotherapist] [physician or psychotherapist] [physician or mental-health provider] [mental-health provider].

Reporter's Notes

The **Comment** to existing Rule 503 reads as follows:

Comment

1 Language in brackets should be included if it is desired to
2 provide a Physician-Patient Privilege.

3 Similarly, the language in brackets relating to the “mental health provider” should be
4 included if it is desired to provide for a “mental health provider” privilege.

5 This proposal for amending Rule 503 eliminates the gender-specific language
6 in subdivisions (b), (c) and (d) and includes recommended stylistic changes. These
7 are technical and no change in substance is intended.

8 As to substance, this proposal for amending Rule 503 is the outgrowth of the
9 belief of the Drafting Committee that some form of a “licensed social worker”
10 privilege should be incorporated within the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* and
11 comport, at least in part, with the recent decision of the Supreme Court of the
12 United States in *Jaffee v. Redmond*, ___ U.S. ___, 116 S.Ct. 1223, 135 L.Ed.2d 337
13 (1996), and with a majority of the jurisdictions in the United States recognizing
14 what may be described generally as a “licensed social worker” privilege.

15 The following States have separate statutes creating a so-called “licensed
16 social worker” privilege: **Arizona**, *Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann.* § 32-3283 (1996);
17 **Arkansas**, *Ark. Code Ann.* § 14-46-107 (1995); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code*
18 §§ 1010, 1012, 1014 (1996); **Colorado**, *Colo.Rev.Stat.* § 13-90-107 (1987);
19 **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat.* § 52-146q (1994); **Delaware**, 24 *Del.Code Ann. Tit.*
20 24, § 3913 (1995); **District of Columbia**, *D.C. Code* § 14-307 (1995); **Florida**,
21 *Fla. Stat.* § 90.503 (1996); **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann.* § 24-9-21 (1996); **Hawaii**,
22 *HRS* § 505.5 (1996); **Idaho**, *Idaho Code* § 54-3213 (1996); **Illinois**, *Ill. Comp.*
23 *Stat.*, ch. 225, § 20/16 (1996); **Indiana**, *Burns Ind. Code Ann.* § 25-23. 6-6-1
24 (1996); **Iowa**, *Iowa Code* § 622.10 (1996); **Kansas**, *Kan.Stat.Ann.* § 65-6315
25 (1995); **Kentucky**, *Ky. Rule Evid.* 507 (1996); **Louisiana**, *La.Code.Evid. Art.* 510
26 (1996); **Maine**, *Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. Tit.* 32, § 7005 (1988); **Maryland**, *Md. Cts. &*
27 *Jud. Proc. Code Ann.* § 9-121 (1996); **Massachusetts**, *Mass.Gen.Laws*
28 § 112:135A, 135B (1994); **Michigan**, *Mich. Comp. Stat. Ann.* § 18,425(1610)
29 (1996); **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat.* § 595.02 (1996); **Mississippi**, *Miss. Code Ann.*
30 § 73-53-29 (1996); **Missouri**, *Mo.Ann.Stat.* § 337.636 (Supp. 1996); **Montana**,
31 *Mont. Code. Ann.* § 37-22-401; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev.Stat.Ann.* § 71-1,335 (1996);
32 **Nevada**, *Nev.Rev.Stat.Ann.* §§ 49.215, 49.252, 49.235, and 49.254 (1995); **New**
33 **Hampshire**, *N.H.Rev.Stat.Ann.* § 330-A:19 (1996); **New Jersey**, *N.J.Stat.Ann.*
34 § 45:15BB-13 (1996); **New Mexico**, *N.M.Stat.Ann.* § 61-31-24 (1996); **New York**,
35 *N.Y. Civ. Prac. Law* § 4508 (1996); **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen. Stat.* § 8-53.7
36 (1996); **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Code Ann.* § 2317.02 (1996); **Oklahoma**, 59 *Okla.Stat.*,
37 *Tit.* 59, § 1261.6 (1995); **Oregon**, *Ore. Rev. Stat.* § 40.250 (1996); *OEC* § 504-4;
38 **Rhode Island**, *R.I. Gen. Laws* §§ 5-37.3-3, 5-37.3-4 (1996); **South Carolina**,
39 *S.C.Code Ann.* § 19-11-95 (1995); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws* § 36-26-30

(1996); **Tennessee**, *Tenn.Code.Ann.* § 63-11-213 and § 33-10-(301-304); **Texas**, *Tex. Rule Civ. Evid.* 510; **Utah**, *Utah Rule Evid.* 506 (1996); **Vermont**, *Vt.Rule.Evid.* 503 (1996); **Virginia**, *Va.Code Ann.* 8.01-400.2 (1996); **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code* § 18.19.180 (1996); **West Virginia**, *W.Va.Code* § 30-30-12 (1996); **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat.* § 905.04 (1996); and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. Stat.* § 33-38-109 (*Supp.* 1995).

The following States do not have a statutory licensed social worker privilege: **Alabama**, although having a statutory psychologist privilege, [*Ala. Code* § 34-26-2], *Phillips v. Alabama Dept. of Pensions*, 394 So.2d 51 (Ala. ____) and *Parten v. Parten*, 351 So.2d 613 (Ala. ____)], has not yet recognized a social worker-client privilege; **Alaska**, which has a rule recognizing a psychotherapist privilege [*Alaska Rule Evid.* 504], but the Commentary to which states that a social worker may fall within the meaning of “psychotherapist”; **North Dakota**, although having a psychotherapist privilege [*N.D. Rule Evid.* 503], *Copeland v. State*, 448 N.W.2d 611 (N.D. 1989), has not yet recognized a social worker-client privilege, *State v. Red Paint*, 311 N.W.2d 182 (N.D. ____ 1981)]; and **Pennsylvania**, although having a statutory psychologist privilege [42 *Pa. Cons. Stat.* § 5944 (1996)], *In re Pittsburgh Action Against Rape*, 428 A.2d 126 (*Pa.* ____), does not recognize a social worker privilege. See, in this connection, the opinion of the dissenting judge in the *Pittsburgh* case arguing that there should be a social worker-patient privilege.

First, the amendments to Rule 503 respond to the views expressed by the Drafting Committee that a separate rule creating a “licensed social worker” privilege is unnecessary and is more appropriately incorporated within the existing Physician and Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege. At the same time, flexibility is preserved by bracketing the provisions relating to a mental health provider.

Second, as to the scope of the privilege, in a majority of the States the so-called “social worker privilege” is not considered a subpart of a “psychotherapist” privilege, but, with exceptions, broadly applies to prohibiting a social worker from disclosing “any information acquired from persons consulting the licensed social worker in his or her professional capacity.” See 59 *Okl.St.Ann.* § 1261.6. Further, for example, the “practice of social work” in Oklahoma is defined as:

[T]he professional activity of helping individuals, groups, or communities enhance or restore their capacity for physical, social and economic functioning and the professional application of social work values, principles and techniques in areas such as clinical social work, social service administration, social planning, social work consultation and social work research to one or more of the following ends: Helping people obtain tangible services; counseling with individuals, families and groups; helping communities or groups

1 provide or improve social and health services; and participating in
2 relevant social action. The practice of social work requires
3 knowledge of human development and behavior; of social economic
4 and cultural institutions and forces; and of the interaction of all of
5 these factors. Social work practice includes the teaching of relevant
6 subject matter and of conducting research in problems of human
7 behavior and conflict. *See 59 Okl.St. Ann. § 1250.1(2).*

8 However, the Drafting Committee believes that a Uniform Rule establishing such a
9 broadly defined social worker privilege would be fraught with interpretive
10 difficulties and unnecessarily interfere with litigation in an evidentiary system based
11 largely upon “the fundamental principle that “the public . . . has a right to every . . .
12 [person’s] evidence” and that testimonial privileges “are not lightly created nor
13 expansively construed, for they are in derogation of the search for truth.” *See*
14 *Trammel v. United States*, 445 U.S. 40, 50, 100 S.Ct. 906, 912, 63 L.Ed.2d 186
15 (1980), together with *United States v. Nixon*, 418 U.S. 683, 710, 94 S.Ct. 3090,
16 3108, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039 (1974). Accordingly, proposed Uniform Rule 503 narrows
17 considerably the scope of many of the so-called “licensed social worker” privileges
18 recognized in the foregoing States by including within the privilege only
19 communications relating to the “treatment of a mental or emotional condition,
20 including alcohol or drug addiction.”

21 The exceptions to the rule set forth in subdivision (d) present the greatest
22 difficulty, at least in terms of how broadly, or narrowly, the privilege ought to be
23 applied when compared to the exceptions recognized in the several States. There are
24 at least twenty-three exceptions which have been recognized in one, or more, of the
25 several States. The exceptions most commonly recognized are where: (1) the
26 patient is planning, or contemplating the commission of a crime, or physical injury to
27 the patient’s self, or others; (2) a minor patient is the victim of a crime, or the
28 communication involves child abuse or neglect, elderly abuse, handicapped abuse, or
29 mental patient abuse; (3) the patient brings proceedings challenging the competency
30 of the licensed social worker; (4) the patient, personal representative, guardian, or
31 beneficiary of life insurance consents to disclosure; and (5) the patient’s mental
32 condition is an element of a claim or defense.

33 Other exceptions to the privilege recognized in some States include: (1)
34 proceedings for hospitalization; (2) court-ordered counseling; (3) claims of licensed
35 social workers for fees; (4) court or board-ordered disclosure; (5) custody, divorce
36 and paternity proceedings; (6) breach of duty by the licensed social worker to the
37 patient, or by the patient to the licensed social worker; (7) criminal proceedings
38 against the patient, such as murder, battery, or a violent physical act; (8) criminal
39 proceedings of any type against the patient; (9) testimonial evidence concerning
40 blood alcohol level or intoxication of the patient; (10) consultation with colleagues

1 or supervisors; (11) a decision by a court that the information is not germane to the
2 privilege; and (12) when the interests of justice so require.

3 The Drafting Committee believes that the exceptions set forth in subdivision
4 (d) are, for the most part, generic in nature and, in most cases, the more specific
5 exceptions to the “social worker privilege” recognized in the several States will be
6 subsumed under one, or the other, of these more general exceptions proposed by the
7 Drafting Committee. For example, evidence concerning the blood alcohol level, or
8 intoxication, of a patient is a recognized exception in some jurisdictions. At the
9 same time, evidence of this type will either be placed in issue, or be relevant to the
10 commission of a crime, and would come within the exception set forth in subdivision
11 (d)(3). Similarly, the exception recognized in some States for disclosure of
12 privileged matter in proceedings for hospitalization would fall within subdivisions
13 (d)(1) and (2) of the proposed exceptions to the privilege. At the same time, the
14 existing exceptions in Uniform Rule 503 have been broadened to include
15 communications that have not historically been recognized as exceptions, such as
16 the competency of health providers or breach of duty, as in the case of subdivisions
17 (d)(7) and (8).

18 The Drafting Committee is also proposing that communications relating to
19 the competency, or breach of duty, recognized in some States as exceptions to the
20 “social worker privilege” be expanded to include not only mental health providers,
21 but physicians and psychotherapists as well since such exceptions are equally
22 applicable to these health providers. *See*, in this connection, subdivisions (d)(7) and
23 (8).

24 As to the exceptions set forth in subdivision (d), subdivisions (d)(1) and
25 (d)(3) remain unchanged since there appears to be general Drafting Committee
26 agreement that these exceptions to the general rule of the privilege are appropriate
27 to a mental health provider privilege, as well as physicians and psychotherapists.

28 The word “investigation” has been added in subdivision (d)(2) at the
29 suggestion of the Drafting Committee.

30 At the suggestion of the Drafting Committee, previously numbered
31 subdivision (d)(4) dealing with communications relevant to divorce, custody, or
32 paternity proceedings has now been deleted on the ground that it would be covered
33 by the exception in subdivision (d)(3).

34 With respect to subdivision (d)(4), the exception is drawn from Uniform
35 Rule 502(d)(1) of the Lawyer-Client Privilege and includes not only “planning to
36 commit,” but “committing” a crime, fraud, or physical injury to comport with the
37 recommendation of the Drafting Committee.

1 The Drafting Committee has added a new exception numbered subdivision
2 (d)(5) to provide that there is no privilege for a communication relating to the
3 intention of the patient to kill or seriously injure either the patient or another
4 individual.

5 In subdivision (d)(6) the words “a crime” have been deleted from the
6 exception as set forth in Tentative Draft #2 due to expressed Drafting Committee
7 concern that the exception would be overly broad and create interpretive difficulties,
8 for example, permitting the disclosure of communications to a mental health
9 provider relating to the prior sexual behavior of a rape victim. The exception has
10 now been further narrowed to apply only to criminal neglect or abuse.

11 Subdivisions (d)(7) and (8) create exceptions to the general rule of the
12 privilege where the competency of, or breach of duty by, the physician, psychiatrist,
13 or mental-health provider are placed in issue.

14 Statutory exceptions to the physician-patient privilege similar either to
15 subdivisions (d)(7) and (8), or both, have been adopted in the following States:
16 **Colorado**, Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107(d)(1) provides that the physician-patient
17 privilege does not apply to “. . . any cause of action arising out of or connected
18 with physician’s or nurse’s care or treatment . . .”; **Kansas**, Kan. Stat. Ann.
19 § 60-427, establishing a physician-patient privilege, provides in Subdivision (d) that
20 “[t]here is no privilege under this section in an action in which the condition of the
21 patient is an element or factor of the claim or defense of the patient or of any party
22 claiming through or under the patient or claiming as a beneficiary of the patient
23 through a contract to which the patient is or was a party.”; **Michigan**, Mich.
24 Comp.Laws § 600.2157, Subdivision (5) provides that there is no privilege under
25 the physician-patient privilege when the patient brings a malpractice action against
26 the physician; **Pennsylvania**, Pa. Cons. Stat. § 5929 provides that there is no
27 physician-patient privilege when the patient brings an action against the physician
28 “for damages on account of personal injuries.”; **Texas**, Tex. R. Evid. 509(e)(1)
29 provides that there is no physician-patient privilege when the proceedings are
30 brought by a patient against the physician, “including, but not limited to malpractice
31 proceedings, and “any license revocation proceeding in which the patient is a
32 complaining witness . . .”; and **Puerto Rico**, P.R.R. Evid. 26(c)(7), providing that
33 there is no physician-patient privilege if “[t]he communication is relevant to an issue
34 of breach of duty arising out of the physician-patient relationship.”

35 Statutory exceptions to the psychotherapist-patient privilege similar either to
36 subdivisions (d)(7) and (8), or both, have been adopted in the following States:
37 **Alabama**, Ala. R. Evid. 503(d)(4) provides that “[t]here is no privilege under this
38 rule as to an issue of breach of duty by the psychotherapist to the patient or by the
39 patient to the psychotherapist.”; **Maryland**, Md. Code Ann., Cts. & Jud. Proc.

1 § 9-109 provides that there is no privilege for communications between a patient
2 and psychiatrist or psychologist if “the patient, an authorized representative of the
3 patient, or the personal representative of the patient makes a claim against the
4 psychiatrist or licensed psychologist for malpractice.”; and **Massachusetts**, Mass.
5 Gen. Laws ch. 233, § 20(B) provides, in the case of the psychotherapist-patient
6 privilege, that there is no privilege “[i]n any proceeding brought by a patient against
7 the psychotherapist, and in any malpractice, criminal or license revocation
8 proceeding, in which disclosure is necessary or relevant to the claim or defense of
9 the psychotherapist.”

10 Similar statutory exceptions to both the physician-patient and
11 psychotherapist-patient privilege have been adopted in the following States: **Alaska**,
12 Alaska R. Evid. 504(d)(3) provides that “[t]here is no privilege under this rule . . .
13 [a]s to communication relevant to an issue of breach, by the physician, or by the
14 psychotherapist, or by the patient, of a duty arising out of the physician-patient or
15 psychotherapist relationship”; **California**, Cal. Evid. Code §§ 996, 1016, applying
16 respectively to the physician-patient and psychotherapist-patient privileges, provide
17 that “[t]here is no privilege . . . as to a communication relevant to an issue
18 concerning the condition of the patient if such issue has been tendered by: (a) [t]he
19 patient; (b) [a]ny party claiming through or under the patient; (c) [a]ny party
20 claiming as a beneficiary of the patient through a contract to which the patient is or
21 was a party; or (d) [t]he plaintiff in an action brought under Section 376 or 377 of
22 the Code of Civil Procedure for damages for the injury of death of the patient”;
23 **Hawaii**, Haw. R. Evid. 504 and 504.1(d)(4), provide respectively, in the case of
24 both the physician-patient and the psychotherapist-client privilege, that “[t]here is no
25 privilege under this rule in any administrative or judicial proceeding in which the
26 competence, practitioner’s license, or practice of the physician [psychotherapist] is
27 at issue, provided that the identifying data of the patients whose records are
28 admitted into evidence shall be kept confidential unless waived by the patient. The
29 administrative agency, board or commission may close the proceeding to the public
30 to protect the confidentiality of the patient”; **Mississippi**, Miss. R. Evid. 503
31 provides that there is no privilege under the physician and psychotherapist-patient
32 privilege “as to an issue of breach of duty by the physician or psychotherapist to his
33 patient or by the patient to his physician or psychotherapist”; and **Texas**, Tex. R.
34 Evid. 509(e)(1) and 510(d)(1) provides that in civil actions there is no physician-
35 patient or mental health professional-patient privilege when the proceedings are
36 brought by the patient against the physician or mental health professional “including
37 but not limited to malpractice proceedings, and in any license revocation proceeding
38 in which the patient is a complaining witness and in which disclosure is relevant to
39 the claims or defense of the physician.”

40 Similar statutory exceptions to a health care practitioner or provider have
41 been adopted in the following States: **Connecticut**, Conn. Stat. Ann. § 52-1460(b)

1 provides that the “[c]onsent of the patient or his authorized representative shall not
2 be required for the disclosure of such [privileged] communication or information . . .
3 (2) by a physician, surgeon or other licensed health care provider against whom a
4 claim has been made, or there is a reasonable belief will be made, in such action or
5 proceeding, to his attorney or professional liability insurer or such insurer’s agent
6 for use in the defense of such action or proceeding”; **Florida**, Fla. Stat. Ann. C.
7 455, § 455.667(6) provides that “[e]xcept in a medical negligence action or
8 administrative proceeding when a health care practitioner or provider is or
9 reasonably expects to be named as a defendant information disclosed to a health care
10 practitioner by a patient is confidential”; **Illinois**, 735 Ill. Comp. Stat
11 § 5/8-802(2), in the case of a healthcare practitioner and patient privilege, that there
12 is no privilege under the rule “in actions, civil or criminal, against the healthcare
13 practitioner for malpractice (in which instance the patient shall be deemed to have
14 waived all privileges relating to physical or mental condition)”; **Louisiana**, La. Code
15 Evid. art 510(F) and (b)(2)(j) providing that there is no privilege in a medical
16 malpractice action brought by the patient against a health care provider”;
17 **Minnesota**, Minn. Stat. § 595.02, Subdivision (5) provides that A[a] party who
18 commences an action for malpractice, error, mistake or failure to cure, whether
19 based on contract or tort, against a health care provider on the person’s own behalf
20 or in a representative capacity, waives in that action any privilege existing under
21 subdivision 1, paragraphs (d) and (g), as to any information or opinion in the
22 possession of the health care provider who has examined or cared for the party or
23 other person whose health or medical condition has been placed in controversy in
24 the action”; **Oklahoma**, Okl. Stat. Ann. Tit. 76 § 19(B) provides that “[I]n cases
25 involving a claim for personal injury or death against any practitioner of the healing
26 arts or a licensed hospital, arising g out of patient care, where any person has placed
27 the physical or mental condition of that person in issue by the commencement of any
28 action, proceeding or suit for damages . . . that person shall be deemed to waive any
29 privilege granted by law concerning any communication made to a physician or
30 health care provider . . . or any knowledge obtained by such physician or health care
31 provider by personal examination of any such patient . . . [if] it is material and
32 relevant to an issue therein, according to existing rules of evidence”; and **Rhode**
33 **Island**, R.I. Stat. Tit. 5, ch. 37.3 § 5-37.3-49(b) provides that “[n] consent for
34 release or transfer of confidential health care information is required . . . (7) To a
35 malpractice insurance carrier or lawyer if the health care provider has reason to
36 anticipate a medical liability action; or (8) To a court or lawyer or medical liability
37 insurance carrier if a patient brings a medical liability action against a health care
38 provider.”

39 A broadly defined privilege applying to a physicians, dentists, or licensed
40 psychologists-patient privilege has adopted an exception similar to subdivisions
41 (d)(7) and (8) in the following States: **Mississippi**, Miss. Code § 13-1-21(4)
42 provides: “In any action commenced . . . against a physician, hospital, hospital

1 employee, osteopath, dentist, nurse, pharmacist, podiatrist, optometrist, or
2 chiropractor for professional services rendered or which should have been rendered,
3 the delivery of written notice of such claim or the filing of such an action shall
4 constitute a waiver of the medical privilege and any medical information relevant to
5 the allegation upon which such cause of action or claim is based shall be disclosed
6 upon the request of the defendant, or his or her counsel; and **Ohio**, Ohio Rev. Code
7 §§ 2317.02 and 2732.19 provides that there is no privilege as to any communication
8 between a physician, dentist, or licensed psychologist and patient as to any civil
9 claim, including malpractice, filed against the health provider.”

10 A statutory exception to the licensed social-worker-patient privilege similar
11 to subdivisions (d)(7) and (8) has been adopted in the following States: **Idaho**,
12 Idaho R. Evid. 518 provides, in the case of the licensed social-worker-client
13 privilege, that “the client waives the privilege by bringing charges against the
14 licensee”; **Kansas**, Kan. Stat. Ann. § 65-6315(a) provides that a “person waives the
15 privilege by bringing charges against the licensed social worker, but only to the
16 extent that such information is relevant under the circumstances”; **Oklahoma**, Okla.
17 Stat. Tit. 59 § 1261.6 provides that the social worker privilege is waived when a
18 person brings charges against the licensed person; and **South Carolina**, S.C. Code
19 Ann. tit. 40, c. 55 and c. 75 provides that a licensed social worker, or nurse “may
20 reveal . . . confidences reasonably necessary to establish or collect his fee or to
21 defend himself or his employees against an accusation of wrongful conduct.”

22 In **Hawaii**, a similar exception exists as to a “victim-counselor privilege.”
23 Haw. R. Evid. 505.5(d)(3) provides that A[t]here is no privilege under this rule . . .
24 [a]s to a communication relevant to an issue of breach of duty by the victim
25 counselor or victim counseling program to the victim. Haw. R. Evid. 505.5(d)(8)
26 also contains an exception for proceedings against a victim counselor which is
27 virtually identical to the exception in Haw. R. Evid. 504 and 504.1(d)(4) applying to
28 physicians and psychotherapists.

29 Some States apply an exception comparable to subdivision (d)(3) to waive
30 the physician-patient privilege in medical malpractice actions against physicians.
31 These are: **Arkansas**, *King v. Ahrens, M.D.*, 798 F.Supp. 1371 (W.C.Ark. 1992)
32 (interpreting Ark. R. Evid. 503(d)(3) providing that there is no privilege under this
33 rule as to medical records or communications relevant to an issue of the physical,
34 mental or emotional condition in which he relies upon the condition as an element of
35 his claim or defense”); **New Jersey**, *Stigliano v. Connaught Lab., Inc.*, 140
36 N.J. 305, 658 A.2d 715 (1995) (broadly interpreting the exception to the physician-
37 patient privilege of N.J. R. Evid. 506 and N.J. Stat. Ann. § 2A:84A-22.4 to apply
38 the waiver not only to the subject of the litigation, but in regard to all of the
39 physician’s knowledge concerning the patient’s physical condition inquired about.
40 *But see, State v. L.J.P., Sr.*, 270 N.J. Super. 429, 637 A.2d 532 (1994), giving

1 greater scope and protection to the psychologist-patient privilege of N.J. R. Evid.
2 505 and N.J. Stat. Ann. § 45:14B-28 by requiring a showing of legitimate need for
3 the shielded evidence, its materiality to a trial issue, and its unavailability from less
4 intrusive sources); **Virginia**, *Fairfax Hospital v. Curtis*, 492 S.E.2d 642 (Va. 1997)
5 (interpreting Va. Code § 8.01-399 providing for a privilege in a civil action as to
6 information acquired by a “duly licensed practitioner of any branch of the healing
7 arts . . . in attending, examining or treating the patient in a professional capacity . . .
8 [except] when the physical or mental condition of the patient is at issue in such
9 action,” but only if the medical condition is “manifestly placed at issue” in the civil
10 proceedings); **Texas**, *Horner v. Rowan Companies, Inc.*, 153 F.R.D. 597 (S.D. Tex.
11 1994) and *McGowan v. O’Neil*, 750 S.W.2d 884 (Tex. 1988) (interpreting the
12 predecessor to Tex. R. Evid. 509(e)(4), providing that in civil proceedings there is
13 no privilege “as to a communication relevant to an issue of the physical, mental or
14 emotional condition of a patient in any proceeding in which any party relies upon the
15 condition as a part of the party’s claim or defense”); and **Wisconsin**, *Steinberg v.*
16 *Jensen*, 194 Wis.2d 439, 534 N.W.2d 361 (1995) (interpreting the exception of Wis.
17 St. Ann. § 905.04(4)(c) providing that “[t]here is no privilege . . . as to
18 communications [that are] relevant to or within the scope of discovery . . . of the
19 physical, mental, or emotional condition of a patient” in any proceedings in which
20 the condition is “an element of the patient’s claim or defense.”

21 In contrast, other state jurisdictions exempt privileged communications by
22 judicial decision on grounds of waiver. These include: **Alabama**, *Mull v. State*, 448
23 So.2d 952 (Ala. 1984) (waiver of patient’s cause of action against a physician for
24 breach of fiduciary duty and breach of an implied contract for physician’s
25 unauthorized disclosure to a hospital of information acquired during the physician-
26 patient relationship which formed the basis for the patient’s malpractice action
27 against the hospital); **Arizona**, *Bain v. Superior Court*, 714 P.2d 824 (Ariz. 1986)
28 (implied waiver of psychologist-patient privilege upon filing a medical malpractice
29 action against a surgeon extends only to privileged communications concerning the
30 particular medical condition placed in issue by the patient) and *Duquette v. Superior*
31 *Court*, 778 P.2d 634 (Ariz. 1989) (implied waiver in medical malpractice action only
32 of right to object to discovery of relevant medical information sought through
33 formal methods of discovery); **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107(D)(1)*,
34 *supra*, and *Samms v. District Court, Fourth Judicial District of Colorado*, 908 P.2d
35 520 (1995) (implied waiver of physician-patient privilege in medical malpractice
36 action as to information obtained by physician in diagnosing and treating patient for
37 myocardial ischemia); **Georgia**, *See Ga. Code Ann. § 38-418* providing that a
38 physician is not required to do so by subpoena, court order, or upon authorization
39 by the patient, interpreted in *Orr v. Stewart*, 292 S.E.2d 548 (1982) (upon the filing
40 of an action for malpractice against a treating physician the patient waives his
41 qualified right to privacy implicit in the Hippocratic Oath that a physician has a
42 professional and contractual duty to protect the privacy of his patients); **Indiana**,

1 *Becker v. Plemmons*, 598 N.E.2d 564 (Ind. 1992) (when a patient places a
2 condition in issue in a medical malpractice action the patient waives the physician-
3 patient privilege only as to all matters historically or causally related to that
4 condition); **Missouri**, *State ex rel. Stecher v. Dowd*, 912 S.W.2d 462 (Mo. 1995)
5 (the physician-patient privilege codified under *Mo. Rev. Stat. § 491.060(5)* is waived
6 only as to the physical condition placed in issue by the patient under the pleadings);
7 **Montana** *Callahan v. Burton*, 487 P.2d 515, 157 Mont. 513, 487 P.2d 515 (1971)
8 (when a patient places a mental or physical condition in issue in a medical
9 malpractice action the patient waives the physician-patient privilege as to the entire
10 transaction, including interviews by counsel for the defendant of other treating
11 physicians without the presence of counsel for the plaintiff. *But see, Japp v. District*
12 *Court*, 191 Mont. 319, 623 P.2d 1389 (1981), overruling the *Callahan* case by
13 holding that the District Court does not have the power under the rules of discovery
14 to order private interviews between counsel for one party and possible adversary
15 witnesses, including experts, for the other party); **New Hampshire** *Nelson v. Lewis*,
16 130 N.H. 106, 534 A.2d 720 (987) (a patient waives the right to confidentiality by
17 placing the patient's medical condition in issue, but only as to that information given
18 in the course of treatment which is relevant to the plaintiff's claim); **New York**,
19 *Spratt v. Rochelson, M.D.*, 164 Misc.2d 535, 625 N.Y.S.2d 827 (1994) and *Tiborsky*
20 *v. Martorella*, 188 A.D.2d 795, 591 N.Y.S.2d 547 (1992) (waiver of infant's
21 physician-patient privilege by placing infant's physical condition in issue in a medical
22 malpractice action); **North Carolina**, *Crist v. Moffatt, M.D.*, 326 N.C. 326, 389
23 *S.E.2d 41* (1990) (a patient may impliedly waive the physician-patient privilege in a
24 medical malpractice action by the conduct of the patient as determined by the facts
25 and circumstances of the particular case such as calling the physician to testify
26 concerning the patient's physical condition, failing to object when the opposing
27 party calls the physician to testify, or testifying concerning a communication
28 between the patient and the physician); **North Dakota**, *Sagmiller v. Carlsen, M.D.*,
29 219 N.W.2d 885 (N.D. 1974) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when patient
30 puts physical condition in issue by bringing a medical malpractice action); **Ohio**,
31 *Humble v. Dobson*, 1996 WL 629535 (*Ohio App. 2 Dist.*) (patient waives physician-
32 patient privilege under statutory medical malpractice exception as to
33 communications related causally to physical or mental injuries that are relevant to
34 issues in the medical claim, action for wrongful death, civil action, or other
35 authorized claim); **Pennsylvania**, *Moses v. McWilliams*, 379 Pa. Super. 150, 549
36 *A.2d 950* (1988) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when patient puts physical
37 condition in issue by voluntarily instituting a medical malpractice action); **Rhode**
38 **Island**, *Lewis v. Roderick*, 617 A.2d 119 (R.I. 1992) (patient waives privilege where
39 patient brings a medical liability action against a health care provider under statutory
40 exception); **Washington**, *Christensen v. Munsen*, 123 Wash.2d 234, 867 P.2d 726
41 (1994) and *Carson v. Fine*, 123 Wash.2d 206, 867 P.2d 610 (1994) (pursuant to the
42 Rev. Code Wash. § 5.60.060(4)(b) the physician-patient privilege is deemed waived
43 ninety days after the filing of a medical malpractice action); and **District of**

1 **Columbia**, *Richbow v. District of Columbia*, 600 A.2d 1063 (D.C. Ct. App. 1991)
2 (there is an implied waiver in a medical malpractice action of the physician-patient
3 privilege of D.C. Code 1981, § 14-307(a) when the patient discloses, or permits
4 disclosure of, information gained by the physician during the physician-patient
5 relationship).

6 The following States provide for waiver of the physician-patient or
7 psychotherapist-patient privilege through voluntary disclosure of the communication
8 upon the holder of the privilege offering any person as a witness who testifies as to
9 the medical or emotional condition: **Oregon**, *State ex rel. Grimm v. Ashmanskas*,
10 298 Or. 206, 690 P.2d 1063 (1984) (interpreting Or. Evid. Code § 511). *See also*,
11 **Florida**, *H.J.M. v. B.R.C.*, 603 So.2d 1331 (Fla. 1st DCA 1992) (the
12 psychotherapist-patient privilege is waived by the voluntary disclosure by the patient
13 of a communication which is privileged).

14 In those States where the physician-patient privilege is not recognized
15 disclosure of information relevant to the health and medical history of a patient in a
16 malpractice action is not barred. *See*, for example, **Florida**, *Coralluzzo By and*
17 *Through Coralluzzo v. Foss*, 450 So.2d 858 (Fla. 1984); **New Mexico**, *Trujillo v.*
18 *Puro, M.D.*, 101 N.M. 408, 683 P.2d 963 (1984); **South Carolina**, *Felder v.*
19 *Wyman, M.D.*, 139 F.R.D. 85 (D.C. S.C. 1991); and **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 509(b)*
20 (there is no physician-patient privilege in criminal proceedings except as to
21 communications to facilitate treatment for alcohol or drug abuse).

22 **RULE 504. HUSBAND-WIFE PRIVILEGE SPOUSAL PRIVILEGE.**

23 (a) Definition. A communication is confidential if it is made privately by an
24 individual to the individual's spouse and is not intended for disclosure to any other
25 person.

26 (a) (b) Marital communications. An individual has a privilege to refuse to
27 testify ~~or to~~ and to prevent ~~his or her~~ the individual's spouse or former spouse from
28 testifying as to any confidential communication made by the individual to the spouse
29 during their marriage. The privilege may be waived only by the individual holding

1 the privilege or by the holder's guardian; ~~or~~ conservator, or the individual's personal
2 representative if the individual is deceased.

3 ~~(b)~~ (c) Spousal testimony in criminal proceedings. The spouse of an
4 accused in a criminal proceeding has a privilege to refuse to testify against the
5 accused spouse.

6 ~~(c)~~ (d) Exceptions. There is no privilege under this ~~rule~~ Rule:

7 (1) in any civil proceeding in which the spouses are adverse parties;

8 (2) in any criminal proceeding in which a ~~prima facie~~ an unrefuted
9 showing is made that the spouses acted jointly in the commission of the crime
10 charged, ~~or~~;

11 (3) in any proceeding in which one spouse is charged with a crime or tort
12 against the person or property of ~~(i)~~ the other, ~~(ii)~~ a minor child of either, ~~(iii)~~ an
13 individual residing in the household of either, or ~~(iv)~~ a third person if the crime or
14 tort is committed in the course of committing a crime or tort against ~~any of the~~
15 ~~individuals previously named in this sentence~~; the other spouse, a minor child of
16 either spouse, or an individual residing in the household of either spouse; or

17 ~~(4) The court may refuse to allow invocation of the privilege in any~~
18 ~~other proceeding, in the discretion of the court, if the interests of a minor child of~~
19 ~~either spouse may be adversely affected by invocation of the privilege.~~

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 The **Comment** to Rule 504 reads as follows:

22 **Comment to 1986 Amendment**

1 The previous rule provided for a “marital communication”
2 privilege, as does the new rule. However, it is sometimes difficult to
3 determine the boundaries of what constitutes a communication (e.g.,
4 the spouse who merely is present and sees a crime being committed
5 by the other spouse). Thus, there are times when a privilege against
6 testifying ought to obtain with or without the existence of a marital
7 communication. The new rule reiterates the provision with regard to
8 marital communications. However, a new privilege dealing with
9 spousal testimony in a criminal proceeding has been added. This new
10 rule also works to permit the testifying spouse to assert the marital
11 communication privilege on behalf of an accused spouse, when
12 appropriate, as could be done under the old rule.

13 Under the marital communication privilege, the
14 communicating spouse holds the privilege. And, the rule is
15 applicable whether or not the communicating spouse is a party to the
16 proceeding. However, this privilege is not limited to criminal cases
17 as under the previous rule. It would also apply in civil cases. The
18 underlying rationale – that of encouraging or at least not
19 discouraging communications between spouses – applies in both
20 types of cases.

21 Under the spousal testimony privilege, only the spouse of the
22 accused in a criminal case has a privilege to refuse to testify. The
23 rationale – that of not disrupting the marriage – can only be justified
24 in criminal proceedings and then there is no basis for giving the
25 privilege to the accused. This provision codifies the holding of the
26 United States Supreme Court in *Trammel v. United States*, 445 U.S.
27 40 (1980).

28 The provision in the previous rule regarding exceptions is
29 also modified. Those exceptions dealt with the situation where a
30 spouse is charged with a crime. The new rule extends the exceptions
31 to include proceedings where a spouse is accused of a tort. It also
32 creates exceptions where the spouses acted jointly in committing a
33 crime, where the spouses are adverse parties, and where the court
34 feels that the interests of a child of either should be given preference.
35 There is no privilege in such situations under Rule 504.

36 This proposal for amending Rule 504 eliminates the gender-specific language
37 in subdivision (a) and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical
38 and no change in substance is intended.

There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 504.

RULE 505. RELIGIOUS PRIVILEGE.

(a) Definitions. ~~As used in~~ In this rule:

(1) A “clergyman” is “Cleric” means a minister, priest, rabbi, accredited Christian Science Practitioner, or other similar functionary of a religious organization, or an individual reasonably believed so to be by the ~~person~~ individual consulting ~~him~~ the cleric.

(2) A communication is “confidential” if it is made privately and not intended for further disclosure except to other persons present in furtherance of the purpose of the communication.

(b) General rule of privilege. ~~A person~~ An individual has a privilege to refuse to disclose and to prevent another from disclosing a confidential communication by the ~~person~~ individual to a “~~clergyman~~” cleric in ~~his~~ the cleric’s professional ~~character~~ capacity as spiritual adviser.

(c) Who may claim the privilege. The privilege under this Rule may be claimed by the ~~person, by his~~ individual or the individual's guardian or conservator, or ~~by his~~ the individual's personal representative if ~~he~~ the individual is deceased. The ~~person~~ individual who was the "~~clergyman~~" cleric at the time of the communication is presumed to have authority to claim the privilege but only on behalf of the communicant.

Reporter's Notes

1 This proposal for amending renumbered Rule 506 eliminates the gender-
2 specific language in subdivisions (b) and (c), substitutes the word “capacity” for
3 “character” and includes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no
4 change in substance is intended.

5 Uniform Rule 505, as did Rule 29 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence of*
6 *1953*, provides that the communicant is the holder of the privilege, and that the
7 cleric can claim the privilege only on behalf of the communicant. The question was
8 raised at the Drafting Committee meeting on October 17-19, 1997 as to whether
9 Uniform Rule 505 should be amended to provide that both the communicant and the
10 cleric should be a holder of the privilege.

11 A survey of the state law discloses that almost every State recognizes the
12 religious privilege, usually by statute, but the forms of the privilege do differ from
13 State to State . A number of States, as in the case of Uniform Rule 505, confer the
14 privilege on the communicant, but permit the cleric to claim the privilege on behalf
15 of the communicant. These are: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 506*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R.*
16 *Evid. 505*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 505*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.505* (West
17 1979); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 506*; **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-429* (1983);
18 **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 505*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. Code Ann. § 13-1-22* (Supp. 1992);
19 **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Stat. § 27-506* (1989) and *Neb. R. Evid. 506*; **New Mexico**,
20 *N.M.R. Evid. § 11-506* (Michie 1986); **North Dakota**, *N.D.R. Evid. 505*;
21 **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. Tit. 12, § 2505* (West 1980); **South Dakota**, *S.D.*
22 *Codified Laws Ann. §§ 19-13-16 to -18* (1987); **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 505*;
23 **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 905.06* (West Supp. 1992); **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 503*;
24 and **Virgin Islands**, *V.I.Code Ann. Tit. 5, § 857* (1967).

25 The following States prohibit disclosure by the cleric “without the consent”
26 of the communicant: **Arizona**, *Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 12-2233* (1982); **Colorado**,
27 *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-90-107* (Supp. 1992); **Idaho**, *Idaho Code § 9-203* (1990);
28 **Louisiana**, *La. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 15:477* (West 1992); **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Gen.*
29 *Laws Ann. Ch. 233, § 20A* (West 1986); **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat. Ann. § 595.02*
30 *(West 1988)*; **Montana**, *Mont. Code Ann. § 26-1-804* (1991); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev.*
31 *Stat. Ann. § 49.255* (Michie 1986); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.260* (1988);
32 **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa. Cons. Stat. Ann. § 5943* (1982); **Rhode Island**, *R.I. Gen.*
33 *Laws § 9-17-23* (1985); **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 5.60.060* (West
34 *Supp. 1992)*; **West Virginia**, *W.Va. Code § 57-3-9* (Supp. 1992); and **District of**
35 **Columbia**, *D.C. Code Ann. § 14-309* (1989).

36 Similarly, the following States prohibit disclosure by the cleric unless the
37 communicant “waives” the privilege: **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann.*
38 *§ 52-146b* (West 1991); **Iowa**, *Iowa Code Ann. § 622.10* (West Supp. 1992);
39 **Kentucky**, *Ky. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 421.210* (Michie 1992); **New Hampshire**, *N.H.*

1 *Rev. Stat. Ann. § 516:35 (Supp. 1991); New York, N.Y. Civ. Prac. L. & R. 4505*
2 *(McKinney 1992); North Carolina, N.C. Gen. Stat. § 8-53.2 (1991); South*
3 *Carolina, S.Car. Code Ann. § 19-11-90 (Law. Co-op. 1985); and Tennessee, Tenn.*
4 *Code Ann. § 24-1-206 (Supp. 1992).*

5 In contrast, in the following States the statutes confer the privilege solely
6 upon the cleric: **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann. § 24-9-22 (Michie Supp. 1992); Illinois,*
7 *Ill. Ann. Stat. Ch. 110, § 8-803 (Smith-Hurd 1984); Indiana, Ind. Code Ann.*
8 *§ 34-1-14-5 (Burns Supp. 1992); Maryland, Md. Cts. & Jud. Proc. Code Ann.*
9 *§ 9-111 (1984), interpreted in McLain, 5 Maryland Practice, Maryland Evidence*
10 *State and Federal 506.1 (1984), to the effect that the language in the statute, “A*
11 *minister . . . may not be compelled . . . ,” vests the privilege in the cleric, rather than*
12 *the communicant, by relying on the Illinois decision in People v. Pecora, 107 Ill.*
13 *App.2d 286, 246 N.E.2d 865, 873 (1969) and the Fourth Circuit decision in*
14 *Seidman v. Fishburn-Hudgins Educ. Found., Inc., 724 F.2d 413, 415-416 (4th Cir.*
15 *1984); Michigan, Mich. Stat. Ann. § 28.945(2) [M.C.L.A. § 767.5a(2)] (Law. Co-*
16 *op Supp. 1992); New Jersey, N.J. R. Evid. 37, N.J. Stat. Ann. 2A:84A-29,*
17 *construed in State v. Szemple, 263 N.J. Super. 98, 622 A.2d 248 (1993) to confer*
18 *the privilege solely upon the cleric; Vermont, Vt. Stat. Ann. Tit. 12, § 1607 (1973);*
19 *and Wyoming, Wyo. Stat. § 1-12-101 (1991). On the other hand, in the following*
20 *two States, in which the statutes do not expressly refer to the communicant, they*
21 *have been construed to confer the privilege solely upon the cleric: Missouri, Mo.*
22 *Ann. Stat. § 491.060 (Vernon Supp. 1992), construed in Eckmann v. Board of Educ.*
23 *Of Hawthorne School District No. 17, 106 F.R.D. 70, 72-73 (E.D. Mo. 1985) to*
24 *confer the privilege solely upon the cleric; and Virginia, Va. Code Ann. § 8.01-400*
25 *(Michie 1992) and Va. Code Ann. § 19.271.3 (Michie 1992), construed in Seidman*
26 *v. Fishburn-Hudgins Educ. Found., Inc., 724 F.2d 413, 415-416 (4th Cir. 1984), to*
27 *confer the privilege solely upon the cleric.*

28 Finally, in the following States, the privilege is conferred on both the cleric
29 and the communicant: **Alabama**, *Ala. Code § 12-21-166 (1986); California, Cal.*
30 *Evid. Code, §§ 1030-34 (West 1966); and Puerto Rico, P.R. R. Evid. 28.*

31 *See further, State v. Szemple, 263 N.J. Super. 98, 622 A.2d 248 (1993),*
32 *containing an excellent summary of the status of the law concerning the holder of*
33 *the religious privilege in the several States. All fifty States recognize the religious*
34 *privilege, but only a small minority make the cleric a holder of the privilege.*

35 As a result of the foregoing survey of state law, the Drafting Committee
36 does not recommend a revision of Rule 505 to include the cleric as the holder of the
37 religious privilege.

1

2

5

8

9

12

13

20

21

1 possible violation of a law to a law enforcement officer or member of a legislative
2 committee or its staff conducting an investigation.

3 (b) Who may claim. The privilege under this Rule may be claimed by an
4 appropriate representative of the ~~public entity~~ government to which the information
5 was furnished.

6 (c) Exceptions: ~~(1) Voluntary disclosure; informer a witness. No privilege~~
7 ~~exists under this rule~~ There is no privilege under this rule if the identity of the
8 informer or ~~his~~ the informer's interest in the subject matter of ~~his~~ the informer's
9 communication has been disclosed by a holder of the privilege or by the informer's
10 own action to those who would have cause to resent the communication ~~by a holder~~
11 ~~of the privilege or by the informer's own action~~, or if the informer appears as a
12 witness for the government.

13 (d) Procedures. ~~(2) Testimony on relevant issue.~~ If it appears ~~in the case~~
14 that an informer may be able to give testimony relevant to ~~any~~ an issue in a criminal
15 case, or to a fair determination of a material issue on the merits in a civil case to
16 which a public entity is a party, and the informed public entity invokes the privilege,
17 the court shall give the public entity an opportunity to show ~~in camera~~ in chambers
18 with all of the parties present facts relevant to ~~determining~~ whether the informer can,
19 in fact, supply ~~that~~ the testimony. The showing ~~will~~ ordinarily will be ~~in the form of~~
20 ~~affidavits~~ by affidavit, but the court may direct that testimony be taken if it finds that
21 the matter cannot be resolved satisfactorily upon affidavit. If the court finds there is
22 a reasonable probability that the informer can give the testimony, and the public

1 entity elects not to disclose ~~his~~ the informer's identity, in criminal cases the court on
2 motion of the defendant or on its own motion shall grant appropriate relief, which
3 may include one or more of the following: requiring the prosecuting attorney to
4 comply, granting the defendant additional time or a continuance, relieving the
5 defendant from making disclosures otherwise required of ~~him~~ the defendant,
6 prohibiting the prosecuting attorney from introducing specified evidence, and
7 dismissing charges. In civil cases, the court may make any order the interests of
8 justice require. Evidence submitted to the court ~~shall~~ must be sealed and preserved
9 to be made available to the appellate court in the event of an appeal, and the
10 contents ~~shall~~ may not otherwise be revealed without consent of the informed public
11 entity. All counsel and parties ~~are permitted to~~ may be present at every stage of the
12 proceedings under this subdivision except a showing in camera, at which no counsel
13 or party ~~shall~~ may be ~~permitted to be~~ present.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 This proposal for amending Uniform Rule 509 eliminates the gender-specific
16 language in subdivision (c) of the rule and includes recommended stylistic changes.
17 These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

18 It is also proposed the subdivision (d) be amended to substitute the words
19 "in chambers with all of the parties present" for the words "in camera."

20 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 509.

21 **RULE 510. WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE BY VOLUNTARY** 22 **DISCLOSURE.**

(a) Voluntary disclosure. A person upon whom these rules confer a privilege against disclosure waives the privilege if ~~he~~ the person or ~~his~~ the person's predecessor while holder of the privilege voluntarily discloses or consents to disclosure of any significant part of the privileged matter. This rule does not apply if the disclosure itself is privileged.

(b) Involuntary disclosure. A claim of privilege is not waived by a disclosure that was compelled erroneously or made without an opportunity to claim the privilege.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal for amending renumbered Rule 510(a) with the heading “Voluntary disclosure” eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

Uniform Rule 510 is also recast to deal with both the voluntary and involuntary waiver of a privilege as a matter of substance in one comprehensive rule by proposing the deletion of existing Uniform Rule 511 as in Tentative Draft #2 and also deleting Rule 512(c) as was also proposed in Tentative Draft #2.

Subdivision (a) deals with waiver by voluntary disclosure and embraces the substance of existing Uniform Rule 510 which it is suggested be amended to eliminate the gender-specific language. Subdivision (b) deals with involuntary waiver and is the same in substance as existing Uniform Rule 511 which it is recommended now be deleted.

Proposed Uniform Rule 510 does not address the subject of inadvertent disclosure as a waiver in the black letter of the rule. In contrast, three general approaches have been employed by the courts to determine whether an inadvertent disclosure constitutes a waiver: an objective analysis; a subjective analysis; and a balancing analysis. Under an objective analysis, an inadvertent waiver will result since the court need only confirm that the document was made available to opposing counsel; “the ‘confidentiality’ of the document has been breached by the disclosure, thereby destroying the basis for the continued existence of the privilege.” *See Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc. v. Weaver Popcorn Co.*, 851 F.R.D. 204 (N.D. Ill. 1990), citing *Underwater Storage, Inc. v. United States Rubber Co.*, 314 F.Supp 546 (D. D.C. 1970). Under a subjective analysis, inadvertent disclosure can

1 never result in a true waiver because “there was no intention to waive the privilege,
2 and one cannot waive the privilege without intending to do so.” *See Golden Valley*
3 *Microwave Foods, Inc. v. Weaver Popcorn Co.*, *supra*, citing *Connecticut Mutual*
4 *Life Insurance Co. v. Shields*, 18 F.R.D. 448 (S.D. N.Y. 1955). Under a balancing
5 analysis, the court considers five factors to determine if a party has waived the
6 privilege. These are: “(1) the reasonableness of the precautions taken to prevent
7 disclosure; (2) the time taken to rectify the error; (3) the scope of the discovery; (4)
8 the extent of the disclosure; and (5) the overriding issue of fairness.” *See Golden*
9 *Valley Microwave Foods, Inc. v. Weaver Popcorn Co.*, *supra*, citing *Bud Antle, Inc.*
10 *v. Grow Tech, Inc.*, 131 F.R.D. 179 (N.D. Cal. 1990).

11 First, a majority of the state jurisdictions appear to apply the objective
12 analysis and conclude that an inadvertent disclosure results in a waiver of the
13 privilege. These are: **Alabama**, *Bassett v. Newton*, 658 So.2d 398 (Ala. 1995)
14 (waiver of the attorney-client privilege by conduct, such as a partial disclosure, that
15 would make it unfair for the client to claim the privilege thereafter); **Alaska**,
16 *Houston v. State*, 602 P.2d 784 (Alaska 1979) (waiver of the attorney-client
17 privilege by examining a defense psychiatrist who relied on the report of a
18 psychiatrist who had conducted a pre-trial psychiatric examination at defense
19 counsel’s request) and *Lowery v. State*, 762 P.2d 457 (Alaska 1988) (waiver of
20 work-product privilege to reports of an investigator used to impeach one witness
21 and refresh the recollection of another witness); **Arizona**, *State v. Cuffle*, 171 Ariz.
22 49, 828 P.2d 773 (1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege to at least as much of
23 what was previously privileged as necessary to enable an attorney to defend himself
24 to a client’s claim of the ineffective assistance of counsel); **Arkansas**, *Firestone Tire*
25 *& Rubber Company v. Little*, 276 Ark. 511, 639 S.W.2d 726 (1982) (waiver of
26 attorney-client privilege through surrender of letter in answer to a discovery motion
27 which defendant inadvertently permitted to fall into the hands of a third party);
28 **California**, *Aerojet-General Corporation v. Transport Indemnity Insurance*, 18
29 *Cal.App.4th* 996, 22 *Cal. Rptr.2d* 862 (1993) (“The attorney-client privilege is a
30 shield against deliberate intrusion; it is not an insurer against inadvertent
31 disclosure.”) and *Kanter v. Superior Court*, 253 *Cal.Rptr.* 810 (1988) (“Even
32 though a communication is made in confidence to an attorney, the privilege may be
33 lost (i.e., impliedly waived) by disclosure of the subject communication or by
34 conduct inconsistent with a claim of privilege.”); **Colorado**, *Lanari v. People*, 827
35 *P.2d* 495 (Colo. 1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege through endorsement of a
36 psychiatrist as a witness, failure to object to the prosecution’s interview of the
37 witness and failure to request the trial court to enter protective orders with respect
38 to any statements of the defendant obtained during the course of the interview);
39 **Idaho**, *Farr v. Mischler*, 923 P.2d 446 (Idaho 1996) (waiver of attorney-client
40 privilege by seller of business by leaving a letter in files which were among the assets
41 of the business transferred to the buyers upon the sale of the business); **Iowa**, *State*
42 *v. Randle*, 484 N.W.2d 220 (Iowa 1992) (waiver of physician-patient privilege by

1 sexually abused victim releasing results of MMPI test to Department of Criminal
2 Investigation); **Kentucky**, *Gall v. Commonwealth*, 702 S.W.2d 37 (Ky. 1985)
3 (waiver of attorney-client privilege by client where the competence of the client's
4 attorney is attacked); **Maine**, *Northup v. State*, 272 A.2d 747 (Me. 1971) (waiver of
5 attorney-client privilege by client where the competence of the client's attorney is
6 attacked); **Minnesota**, *State v. Schneider*, 402 N.W.2d 779 (Minn. 1987) (implied
7 waiver of attorney-client privilege where defendant was required to submit to an
8 examination by a court-appointed psychiatrist to avail himself of the defense of
9 insanity); **Mississippi**, *Alexander v. State*, 358 So.2d 379 (Miss. 1979) (waiver of
10 physician-patient privilege where information given to expert witness for the express
11 purpose of preparing to testify and forming a basis for testimony that the defendant
12 was insane); **Nevada**, *Wardleigh v. Second Judicial Dist. Court of State of Nev. in*
13 *and for County of Washoe*, 111 Nev. 345, 891 P.2d 1180 (1995) (waiver of
14 attorney-client privilege as it relates to subject matter of privileged communication
15 partially disclosed); **Ohio**, *State v. McDermott*, 79 Ohio App.3d 772, 607 N.E.2d
16 1164 (1992) (waiver of attorney-client privilege when the client discloses any part of
17 a confidential communication that is inconsistent with the maintenance of the
18 confidential nature of the attorney-client privilege); **Oklahoma**, *Driskell v. State*,
19 659 P.2d 343 (Okl. Cr. 1983) (waiver of physician-patient privilege when
20 permission given by patient for physician to speak to officers investigating a murder)
21 and *Herbert v. Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad Company*, 544 P.2d 898
22 (Okl. 1975) (waiver of physician-patient privilege relating to back injuries where
23 patient testifies at trial concerning nature and treatment of back injuries even though
24 physician not called by the patient as a witness); **Rhode Island**, *State v. von Bulow*,
25 475 A.2d 995 (R.I. 1984) (waiver of attorney-client privilege where there is a
26 selective disclosure of otherwise privileged communications); **South Carolina**,
27 *Marshall v. Marshall*, 282 S.C. 534, 320 S.E.2d 44 (1984) (waiver of attorney-
28 client privilege not only as to the specific communication voluntarily disclosed, but
29 as to all other communications relating to the same subject matter); **Virginia**,
30 *Clagett v. Commonwealth*, 252 Va. 79, 472 S.E.2d 263 (1996) (attorney-client
31 privilege waived on cross-examination where expert overheard defense counsel's
32 conversation regarding expert's mistake while testifying on direct examination); and
33 **West Virginia**, *State ex rel. McCormick v. Zakaib*, 189 W.Va. 258, 430 S.E.2d 316
34 (1993) and *Marano v. Holland*, 179 W.Va. 156, 366 S.E.2d 117 (1988) (waiver of
35 attorney-client privilege not only as to the specific communication voluntarily
36 disclosed, but as to all other communications relating to the same subject matter).

37 There is at least one jurisdiction where the court has refused to decide the
38 question of whether an inadvertent disclosure of privileged information waives the
39 privilege. In **Florida**, in *Kusch v. Ballard*, 645 So.2d 1035 (Dist. Ct. App. 1994),
40 the court did suggest a more expansive approach in resolving the issue as follows:
41 “. . . we do not have the kind of fully developed record of facts and law in this
42 common law certiorari case that would allow us to assay whether it is necessary to

1 pronounce a global rule on the subject. It might be enough, if the issue was directly
2 and necessarily presented, to decide that whether the privilege is lost by inadvertent
3 disclosure depends on the totality of the circumstances. If there is no need for a
4 universal rule, then we should not create one.”

5 Second, other jurisdictions apply a subjective test in determining whether
6 there has been a inadvertent waiver of the privilege by requiring an intent to waive
7 the privilege. These are: **Delaware**, *Moyer v. Moyer*, 602 A.2d 68 (Del. 1992)
8 (“... the privilege does not apply to communications between an attorney and his
9 client where the circumstances indicate that the client did not intend the
10 communication to remain confidential, and therefore, the attorney may be examined
11 as to such communications.”); and **Indiana**, *Hazlewood v. State*, 609 N.E.2d 10
12 (Ind. 1993) and *Kindred v. State*, 524 N.E.2d 279 (Ind. 1988) (marital privilege is
13 not waived unless there is an express manifestation of the intent to waive the
14 privilege). In **Michigan**, “waiver through inadvertent disclosure requires a finding of
15 no intent to maintain confidentiality or circumstances evidencing a lack of such
16 intent.” See *Sterling v. Keidan*, 162 Mich. App. 88, 412 N.W.2d 255 (1987). In
17 **New Jersey**, “it must be shown the party charged with the waiver knew their legal
18 rights and deliberately intended to relinquish them.” See *Triology Communications,*
19 *Inc. v. Excom Realty, Inc.*, 279 N.J.Super. 442, 652 A.2d 1273 (1994).

20 In **Georgia**, the client’s intent, together with the circumstances of the
21 disclosure, appear to govern the waiver of a privilege. See, respectively, *Revera v.*
22 *State*, 223 Ga. App. 450, 477 S.E.2d 849 (1996) and *Marriott Corp. v. American*
23 *Academy of Psychotherapists, Inc.*, 157 Ga. App. 497, 277 S.E.2d 785 (1981).

24 Finally, there appear to be nine jurisdictions which employ a balancing
25 analysis in determining whether there is a waiver of the privilege through an
26 inadvertent disclosure. See **Illinois**, *Dalen v. Ozite Corporation*, 230 Ill.App.3rd
27 18, 594 N.E.2d 1365 (1992) (“... we adopt the ‘balancing test’ set forth in Golden
28 Valley [supra]. The two other approaches, the objective and subjective approaches
29 would appear to result in decisions based on mere mechanical application rather than
30 a judicial reason and fairness.”) and *People v. Knuckles*, 165 Ill.2d 125, 650 N.E.2d
31 974, 209 Ill.Dec. 1 (1995) (the attorney-client privilege is not waived merely by
32 pleading the insanity defense and employing a psychiatrist to assist in the preparation
33 of the defense); **Montana**, *Pacificorp v. Department of Revenue of the State of*
34 *Montana*, 254 Mont. 387, 838 P.2d 914 (1992) (the mere inadvertent production of
35 documents is not in itself sufficient to establish a waiver of the attorney-client
36 privilege, but it requires consideration of the elements of implied intention, and
37 fairness and consistency); **Nebraska**, *League v. Vanice*, 221 Neb. 34, 374 N.W.2d
38 849 (1985) (fairness is an important and fundamental consideration in determining
39 whether the attorney-client privilege has been waived); **New Mexico**, *Hartman v. El*
40 *Paso Natural Gas Company*, 107 N.M. 679, 763 P.2d 1144 (1988) (waiver of the

1 attorney-client privilege and work-product immunity requires an application of the
2 five factors set forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc., supra*); **New York**,
3 *Manufacturers and Traders Trust Company v. Servotronics, Inc.*, 132 A.D.2d 392,
4 522 N.Y.S.2d 999 (*Sup.Ct. App.Div. 1987*) (waiver of the attorney-client privilege
5 involves the client's intent to retain the confidentiality of the privileged materials and
6 taking reasonable steps to prevent disclosure, together with determining whether the
7 party claiming the waiver will suffer prejudice if a waiver is not granted); **North**
8 **Dakota**, *Farm Credit Bank of St. Paul v. Heuther*, 454 N.W.2d 710 (*N.D. 1990*)
9 (waiver of the attorney-client privilege requires an application of the five factors set
10 forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc., supra*); **Oregon**, *Goldsborough v.*
11 *Eagle Crest Partners, Ltd.*, 314 O4. 336, 838 P.2d 1069 (*1992*) (waiver of the
12 attorney-client privilege involves a consideration of whether the disclosure was
13 inadvertent, an attempt was made to remedy the error promptly and the preservation
14 of the privilege will occasion unfairness to the opponent); **Utah**, *Gold Standard,*
15 *Inc. v. American Barrick Resources Corporation*, 805 P.2d 164 (*Utah 1991*)
16 (waiver of attorney-client privilege, as well as work-product protection, requires an
17 application of the five factors set forth in *Golden Valley Microwave Foods, Inc.,*
18 *supra*); and **Washington**, *State v. Balkin*, 48 Wash. App. 1, 737 P.2d 1035 (*Wash.*
19 *App. 1987*) (waiver of privilege involves consideration of elements of implied
20 intention, fairness and consistency).

21 *See also*, **Kansas**, which has applied a "balance of interests" test in
22 determining whether a qualified privilege of so-called "self-critical analysis" has been
23 waived. *See Kansas, Gas & Electric v. Eye*, 246 Kan. 419, 789 P.2d 1161 (*1990*).
24 In **Maryland**, a balancing test is applied in determining a right of access to records
25 of internal police investigations which are confidential. *See Blades v. Woods*, 107
26 Md. App. 178, 667 A.2d 917 (*1995*). In **Texas**, a balancing test is also applied by
27 weighing the (1) circumstances confirming an involuntary disclosure; (2)
28 precautionary measures taken; (3) delay in rectifying the error; (4) extent of any
29 inadvertent disclosure; and (5) scope of discovery. Inadvertent production is
30 distinguishable from involuntary production and will constitute a waiver. *Granada*
31 *Corp. v. Honorable First Court of Appeals*, 844 S.W.2d 223 (*Tex. 1992*).

32 No cases specifically dealing with the inadvertent disclosure of privileged
33 information were found for **Connecticut, Hawaii, Massachusetts, Missouri, New**
34 **Hampshire, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee,**
35 **Vermont, Wisconsin and Wyoming.**

36 For an exhaustive analysis of federal authorities on the issue of inadvertent
37 disclosure, see *Simpson, Reagan Wm., Civil Discovery and Depositions* § 3.41 (2d
38 ed. 1994).

1 Uniform Rule 612 may also be implicated in the waiver issue, in particular
2 with regard to waiving attorney work-product information that has been supplied to
3 an expert in developing theories of liability or defense. Rule 612 permits an
4 opposing party to examine written materials used to refresh the recollection of a
5 witness. For example, do the written materials furnished to an expert have a
6 sufficient impact on an expert's testimony to implicate an application of Rule 612
7 and thereby waive the privilege of work-product? Or, in the words of one court
8 analyzing the question under Rule 612 of the Federal Rules of Evidence,

9 "it is disquieting to posit that a party's lawyer may 'aid' a witness
10 with items of work-product and then prevent totally the access that
11 might reveal and counteract the effects of such assistance. There is
12 much to be said for a view that a party or its lawyer, meaning to
13 invoke the privilege, ought to use other and different materials,
14 available later to a cross-examiner, in the preparation of witnesses.
15 When this simple choice emerges the decision to give the work
16 product to the witness could well be deemed a waiver of the
17 privilege."

18 *See Berkey Photo, Inc. v. Eastman Kodak Company*, 74 F.R.D. 613 (S.D.N.Y.
19 1977).

20 However, it has been argued that Federal Rule 612:

21 A does not provide a good means for resolving the issue of waiver
22 when work product is provided to a testifying expert. In most
23 situations, the expert is not really using the documents to refresh his
24 or her memory. A better way to analyze the problem is purely on
25 waiver grounds. Was the work product immunity waived by
26 providing information to a testifying expert, whose opinions are
27 intended to be disclosed to an adversary?

28 *See Simpson, Reagan Wm., et al., Recent Developments in Civil Procedure*
29 *and Evidence*, 32 Tort & Ins. L. J. 231 (1997).

30 **~~RULE 511. PRIVILEGED MATTER DISCLOSED UNDER~~**
31 **~~COMPULSION OR WITHOUT OPPORTUNITY TO CLAIM PRIVILEGE.~~**

32 ~~A claim of privilege is not defeated by a disclosure which was (a) compelled~~
33 ~~erroneously or (b) made without opportunity to claim the privilege.~~

1 **Reporter's Notes**

2 The Drafting Committee recommends that this rule be deleted since it has
3 been incorporated as subdivision (b) of the amended proposed Rule 510 without
4 substantive change. *See* **Reporter's Notes** to Rule 510.

5 **RULE ~~512~~ 511. COMMENT UPON OR INFERENCE FROM CLAIM**
6 **OF PRIVILEGE; INSTRUCTION.**

7 (a) Comment or inference not permitted. ~~The~~ A claim of a privilege,
8 whether in the present proceeding or upon a ~~prior~~ previous occasion, is not a proper
9 subject of comment by judge or counsel. No inference may be drawn ~~therefrom~~
10 from the claim.

11 (b) Claiming privilege without knowledge of jury. In jury cases,
12 proceedings ~~shall~~ must be conducted, to the extent practicable, so as to facilitate the
13 making of claims of privilege without the knowledge of the jury.

14 (c) Jury instruction. Upon request, any party against whom the jury might
15 draw an adverse inference from a claim of privilege is entitled to an instruction that
16 no inference may be drawn therefrom.

17 **Reporter's Notes**

18 There are no substantive proposals for amending Uniform Rule 511.
19 Recommended stylistic changes have been made.

20 Instructing the jury under subdivision (c) that no adverse inference may be
21 drawn from the claim of a privilege includes an admonition to the jury, as well as a
22 formal instruction.

1
2

3
4

5
6

7
8
9
10

11
12

13
14
15
16
17
18

19
20
21

22
23

ARTICLE VI
WITNESSES

RULE 601. GENERAL RULE OF COMPETENCY. Every ~~person~~
individual is competent to be a witness except as otherwise provided in these rules.

Reporter’s Notes

The **Comment** to Rule 601 reads as follows:

This repeals the “deadman’s statute.” We recommend this.
If it is desired to retain the deadman’s statute a sentence should be
added recognizing the exception provided in the local “deadman’s
statute.”

There are no proposals other than the recommended style change for
amending Uniform Rule 601.

RULE 602. LACK OF PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE. A witness may not
testify to a matter unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that
~~he~~ the witness has personal knowledge of the matter. Evidence to prove personal
knowledge may, but need not, consist of the witness’s own testimony ~~of the witness~~
~~himself~~. This ~~rule~~ Rule is subject to ~~the provisions of~~ Rule 703, relating to opinion
testimony by expert witnesses.

Reporter’s Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 602 eliminates the gender-specific language
in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

There are no other proposals at the present time for amending Uniform Rule
602.

RULE 603. OATH OR AFFIRMATION. Before testifying, ~~every~~ each witness ~~shall be required to~~ must declare under oath or affirmation that ~~he~~ the witness will testify truthfully, ~~by~~ The oath or affirmation must be administered in a form calculated to awaken ~~his~~ the witness's conscience and impress ~~his~~ the witness's mind with ~~his~~ the duty to ~~do so~~ testify truthfully.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 603 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

There are no other proposals at the present time for amending Uniform Rule 603.

RULE 604. INTERPRETERS. An interpreter is subject to the provisions of these rules relating to qualification as an expert and the administration of an oath or affirmation that he will to make a true translation and complete rendition of all communications made during the interpretive process to the best of the interpreter's knowledge and belief.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 604 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

The use of the word “translation” in Uniform Rule 604 prompted extensive discussion by the Drafting Committee at its meeting in Cleveland, Ohio, October 4-6, 1996. In turn, this discussion prompted further investigation and research to determine whether an amendment of the rule should be recommended which would more nearly reflect the interpretive process and, in particular, the oath or affirmation that should be administered to the interpreter.

In practical terms “the difference between interpreting and translation is only the difference in the medium: the interpreter translates orally, while a translator

1 interprets written text.” *See What does an interpreter do?, p. 1, Russian*
2 *Interpreters Co-op, Cambridge, Mass. (1997). See also, Merriam Webster’s*
3 *Collegiate Dictionary, Tenth Edition (1993),* defining an ‘interpreter’ as one who
4 translates orally for parties conversing in different languages.” More to the point,
5 the Russian Interpreters Coop describes the process as follows:

6 Translation [or interpretation] is not a matter of substituting words in
7 one language for words in another. It is a matter of understanding
8 the thought expressed in one language and then explaining it using
9 the resources of another language. In other words, what an
10 interpreter does is change words into meaning, and then change
11 meaning back into words – of a different language. So interpreting is
12 basically paraphrasing.

13 *See also, Rasmussen v. Baker, 50 P. 819, 825, 7 Wyo. 117, 140, 38 L.R.A. 773*
14 *(___),* in which the court states that A[t]o translate is to give the sense or equivalent
15 of, as a word, expression, or an entire work, in another language or dialect . * * *
16 Generally speaking, a translation need not consist of transferring from one language
17 into another. It may apply to the expression of the same thoughts in other words of
18 the same language. As applied to a state Constitution, a translation into a foreign
19 language is not a copy thereof.”

20 Accordingly, the question arises whether an interpreter ought to be forced to
21 swear or affirm that what the interpreter is about to do is a 100-percent true
22 rendition of the statements in the original language. The proposed amendment of
23 the required oath of an interpreter in Uniform Rule 604 is intended to reflect the
24 interpretive process as explained above and not require an oath to which a
25 conscientious interpreter could not subscribe. The words “all communications
26 during the interpretive process” are employed in the black letter to assure that the
27 interpretive process includes both verbal and nonverbal means of communication, as
28 well as questions, answers, or other statements that may be made during the
29 interpretive process.

30 Judicial authority with respect to the interpretive process is sparse.
31 Generally speaking, the courts are committed to requiring a “continuous word for
32 word translation of everything relating to the trial. . . .” *See United States v. Joshi,*
33 *896 F.2d 1303 (11th Cir. 1990).* At the same time, it has also been held that
34 A[a]lthough defendants have no constitutional “right” to flawless, word for word
35 translations, . . . interpreters should nevertheless strive to translate exactly what is
36 said; courts should discourage interpreters from “embellishing” or “summarizing”
37 live testimony. *See United States v. Gomez, 908 F.2d 809 (11th Cir. 1990).* Even
38 then A[t]he legislative history of the Court Interpreters Act contemplates that under
39 certain circumstances even “summary translations” allowing the interpreter to

1 “condense and distill the speech of the speaker” would be permissible. *See United*
2 *States v. Joshi, supra, at p. 1309, n. 6. See also, Court Interpreters Act, 28*
3 *U.S.C.A. § 1827. See further, H.R. Rep. No. 1687, 95th Cong., 2d Sess. at 8,*
4 *reprinted in, 1978 U.S. Code Cong. & Admin. News at 4659.*

5 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 604 in any other respect.

6 **RULE 605. COMPETENCY OF JUDGE AS WITNESS.** The judge
7 presiding at ~~the~~ a trial may not testify in that trial as a witness. ~~No~~ An objection
8 need not be made ~~in order~~ to preserve the point.

9 **Reporter’s Notes**

10 There are no proposals for amending Uniform Rule 605.

11 **RULE 606. COMPETENCY OF JUROR AS WITNESS.**

12 (a) At the trial. A member of ~~the~~ a jury may not testify as a witness before
13 ~~that~~ the jury in the trial of the case in which ~~he~~ the juror is sitting ~~as a juror~~. If ~~he~~
14 the juror is called so to testify, the ~~opposing party shall~~ parties must be afforded an
15 opportunity to object out of the presence of the jury.

16 (b) Inquiry into validity of verdict or indictment. Upon an inquiry into the
17 validity of a verdict or indictment, ~~a;~~

18 (1) A juror may not testify ~~as to any~~ to a matter or statement
19 occurring during the course of the jury’s deliberations or to the effect of anything
20 upon ~~his~~ that or any other juror’s mind or emotions as influencing ~~him~~ the juror to
21 assent to or dissent from the verdict or indictment or concerning ~~his~~ the juror’s
22 mental processes in connection therewith, ~~nor may his.~~

1 (2) A juror's affidavit or evidence of any statement by ~~him~~ the juror
2 concerning a matter about which ~~he~~ the juror would be precluded from testifying
3 may not be received, ~~but a~~

4 (3) A juror may testify ~~on the questions~~ as to whether extraneous
5 prejudicial information was improperly brought to the jury's attention or whether
6 any outside influence was improperly brought to bear upon ~~any~~ a juror.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 This proposal for amending Rule 606 eliminates the gender-specific language
9 in the rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no
10 change in substance is intended.

11 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 606.

12 **RULE 607. WHO MAY IMPEACH.** The credibility of a witness may be
13 attacked by any party, including the party calling ~~him~~ the witness.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 This proposal for amending Rule 607 eliminates the gender-specific language
16 in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

17 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 607.

18 **RULE 608. EVIDENCE OF CHARACTER AND CONDUCT OF**
19 **WITNESS.**

20 (a) Opinion and reputation evidence of character. The credibility of a
21 witness may be attacked or supported by evidence in the form of opinion or
22 reputation, ~~but subject to these limitations~~ the following:

(1) ~~the~~ The evidence may refer only to character for truthfulness or untruthfulness, and

(2) ~~evidence~~ Evidence of truthful character is admissible only after the character of the witness for truthfulness has been attacked by opinion or reputation evidence or otherwise.

(b) Specific instances of conduct. Specific instances of the conduct of a witness, for the purpose of attacking or supporting ~~his~~ the witness's credibility, other than conviction of crime as provided in Rule 609, may not be proved by extrinsic evidence. They may, however, in the discretion of the court, if probative of truthfulness or untruthfulness, be inquired into on cross-examination of the witness

(1) (i) concerning ~~his~~ the witness's character for truthfulness or untruthfulness, or

(2) (ii) concerning the character for truthfulness or untruthfulness of another witness as to which character the witness being cross-examined has testified.

(c) Privilege against self-incrimination. The giving of testimony, whether by an accused or by any other witness, does not operate as a waiver of ~~his~~ the accused's or the witness's privilege against self-incrimination when examined with respect to matters ~~which~~ that relate only to credibility.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 608 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule, inserts the second paragraph of the existing subdivision (b) as a subdivision (c) with a heading and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no changes in substance are intended.

There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 608.

1 **RULE 609. IMPEACHMENT BY EVIDENCE OF CONVICTION OF**
2 **CRIME.**

3 (a) General rule. For the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness;
4 evidence;

5 (1) Evidence that he a witness other than an accused has been convicted
6 of a crime ~~shall be admitted but only~~ is admissible, subject to Rule 403, if the crime
7 (1) was punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one year under the law
8 under which ~~he~~ the witness was convicted, and evidence that an accused has been
9 convicted of such a crime is admissible if the court determines that the probative
10 value of ~~admitting this~~ the evidence substantially outweighs ~~its prejudicial effect~~ the
11 danger of unfair prejudice to a party or a witness, or (2) involved dishonesty or false
12 statement, the accused.

13 (2) Evidence that a witness has been convicted of a crime of
14 untruthfulness or falsification is admissible, regardless of punishment, if the statutory
15 elements of the crime necessarily involve untruthfulness or falsification.

16 (b) Time limit. Evidence of a conviction ~~under this rule~~ is not admissible
17 under this rule if a period of more than ten years has elapsed since the date of the
18 conviction or of the release of the witness from the confinement imposed for ~~that~~ the
19 conviction, whichever is the later date, unless the court determines, in the interests
20 of justice, that the probative value of evidence of the conviction supported by
21 specific facts and circumstances substantially outweighs its unfair prejudicial effect.

1 (c) Effect of pardon, annulment, or certificate of rehabilitation. Evidence of
2 a conviction is not admissible under this ~~rule~~ Rule if ~~(1)~~ the conviction has been:

3 (1) the subject of a pardon, annulment, certificate of rehabilitation, or
4 other equivalent procedure based on a finding of the rehabilitation of the ~~person~~
5 individual convicted, and that ~~person~~ individual has not been convicted of a
6 subsequent crime ~~which was~~ punishable by death or imprisonment in excess of one
7 year, or;

8 (2) ~~the conviction has been~~ the subject of a pardon, annulment, or other
9 equivalent procedure based on a finding of innocence.

10 (d) Juvenile adjudications. Evidence of ~~a juvenile adjudications~~ adjudication
11 is generally not admissible under this ~~rule~~ Rule. Except as otherwise provided by
12 statute, however, in a criminal case the court may allow evidence of a juvenile
13 adjudication of a witness other than the accused if conviction of the offense would
14 be admissible to attack the credibility of an adult and the court is satisfied that
15 admission ~~in~~ of the evidence is necessary for a fair determination of the issue of guilt
16 or innocence.

17 (e) Pendency of appeal. The pendency of an appeal ~~therefrom~~ from a
18 conviction does not render evidence of a the conviction inadmissible. Evidence of
19 the pendency of an appeal is admissible.

20 (f) Notice. Evidence is not admissible under this Rule unless the proponent
21 of the evidence gives to all adverse parties reasonable notice in advance of trial, or

1 during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the nature
2 of the conviction.

3 (g) Record. If objection is made to evidence offered pursuant to subdivision
4 (a)(1) or (2), the court shall state on the record the factors it considered in
5 determining admissibility.

6 (h) Evidence. If admissible, evidence of a conviction may be by testimony
7 of the witness during direct or cross-examination, by the introduction of a public
8 record, or by other extrinsic evidence if the public record is not available and good
9 cause is shown.

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 This proposal for amending Uniform Rule 609 eliminates the gender-specific
12 language in subdivision (a) and makes recommended stylistic changes. These
13 changes are technical and no change in substance is intended.

14 In addition, the proposal conforms Uniform Rule 609(a) to the black letter
15 of Rule 609(a) of the Federal Rules of Evidence as amended March 2, 1987, eff.
16 Oct. 1, 1987 and Jan. 26, 1990, eff. Dec. 1, 1990. Uniform Rule 609(a)(1) currently
17 provides that in determining the admissibility of convictions for crimes punishable by
18 death or imprisonment in excess of one year the court must find “that the probative
19 value of admitting this evidence outweighs its prejudicial effect to a party or the
20 witness.” The rule as proposed would change the substance of Uniform Rule 609(a)
21 by providing, in the case of a witness other than the accused, that the conviction is
22 admissible unless, pursuant to Uniform Rule 403, the probative value of the
23 conviction is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice. In the case
24 of the accused, the rule would require the court to determine “that the probative
25 value of admitting this evidence substantially outweighs its prejudicial effect to the
26 accused.”

27 The word “substantially” is not contained in the balancing test applicable to
28 the admissibility of an accused’s convictions under Federal Rule 609(a)(1).
29 Incorporating the requirement of “substantially” in Uniform Rule 609(a)(1) would
30 conform the balancing test applicable in the case of the accused to the balancing test
31 proposed in subdivision (b) relating to the time limit on the admissibility of
32 convictions for impeachment purposes.

1 The Drafting Committee also proposes amending Rule 609 by adding for
2 clarification in subdivision (a)(2) the language “evidence that any witness has been
3 convicted of a crime shall be admitted if it,” by substituting the words
4 “untruthfulness or falsification” for the words “dishonesty or false statement” and by
5 making subdivision (a)(2) applicable only to those crimes whose statutory elements
6 necessarily involve untruthfulness or falsification. This proposal is derived from the
7 1987 recommendation of the ABA Criminal Justice Section’s Committee on Rules
8 of Criminal Procedure and Evidence to clarify the meaning of the language
9 “dishonesty or false statement” now contained in Rule 609(a)(2) of the *Federal*
10 *Rules of Evidence*. The rationale for the proposed amendment of Federal Rule
11 609(a)(2) has been explained as follows:

12 Proposed section (a)(2) both clarifies and changes the
13 existing Rule. The current wording of (a)(2) refers to crimes of
14 dishonesty or false statement. Endless dispute has resulted from the
15 inclusion of “dishonesty” in the Rule. Some courts used this
16 provision to include crimes of stealth such as larceny, robbery,
17 burglary or even on occasion narcotics violations. Some have looked
18 at the factual details of the conduct underlying the charge rather
19 [than?] the statutory language of the offense. . . .

20 Proposed Rule 609(a)(2) applies only to convictions for
21 untruthfulness or falsification. This change more accurately
22 implements the intention of present Rule 609. The proposed Rule
23 intends the focus to be on the statutory elements since a mini-trial is
24 virtually necessary under any other approach. This revision would
25 probably not result in substantial change in practice since most
26 circuits currently view (a)(2) narrowly because of the existing
27 controversy over whether a court has discretion under Rule 403 to
28 exclude such convictions.

29 *See Federal Rules of Evidence: A Fresh Review and Evaluation*, 120 F.R.D. 299,
30 356, 359-360 (1987). The foregoing rationale for amending Federal Rule 609 also
31 supports the recommendation of the Drafting Committee for amending Uniform
32 Rule 609(a)(2).

33 The current Uniform Rule 609(a)(2) admitting crimes of “dishonesty or false
34 statement, regardless of the punishment” has been widely adopted throughout the
35 United States and is currently recognized in the following thirty-one jurisdictions
36 and the District of Columbia: **Alabama**, *Ala. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*
37 *Evid. 609(a)* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty
38 or false statement”; **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid.*
39 *609(a)(2)*; **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. § 90.610(1)*

(1996); **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 609(a)* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty,” except that in criminal cases the conviction is inadmissible except where the defendant has placed credibility as a witness); **Illinois**, *See People v. Montgomery*, 268 N.E.2d 695 (Ill. 1971), approving the application of Fed. R. Evid. 609, providing for impeachment by crimes of “dishonesty and false statement”; **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Kansas**, *Kan. St. Ann. § 60-421* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty,” except that in criminal cases the conviction is inadmissible unless the accused as a witness has first introduced evidence in support of the accused’s credibility as a witness); **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid. Art. 609, 609.1* (impeachment by conviction of crime in civil cases limited to crimes of “dishonesty or false statement,” while in criminal cases offenses for which the witness has been convicted are admissible upon the issue of credibility); **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 609(A)(2)*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 609(a)(1), (2)* (impeachment by conviction of crime limited to crimes of “dishonesty or false statement” and to crimes containing “an element of theft” providing the theft crime is punishable by imprisonment in excess of one year or death and the conviction has significant probative value on the issue of credibility); **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-609(1)(b)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-609(A)(2)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 609(a)(ii)*; **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid. 609(A)(3)*; **Oklahoma**, *12 Okla. Stat. Ann. § 2609(A)(2)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.355(1)(b)*; **Pennsylvania**, *Allen v. Kaplan*, D.P.M., 653 A.2d 1249 (Pa. 1995) and *Russell v. Hubiez*, 624 A.2d 175 (Pa. 1993); **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 609(b)* (impeachment by conviction of crime includes crimes of “dishonesty or false statement”); **South Carolina**, *S.C. R. Evid. 609(a)92*; **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws § 19-14-12(a)(2)*; **Tennessee**, *Tenn. R. Evid. 609(a)92*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid. 6099a)92*; **Washington**, *Wash. R. Evid. 6099(a)(2)*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid. 609*, in the case of witnesses other than a criminal defendant; **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid. 6099(a)(2)*; and **District of Columbia**, *D.C. Code § 14-305(b)(2)(B)*.

At the same time, there is a significant divergence among the several States regarding the inclusion of some crimes as crimes which are embraced within the standard “dishonesty or false statement.” For example, the crime of burglary is treated as a crime of dishonesty in the following States: **Alaska**, *Clifton v. State*, 751 P.2d 27 (Alaska 1988); **Arkansas**, *Coleman v. State*, 869 S.W.2d 713 (Ark. 1994); **California**, *People v. Rodriguez*, 222 Cal. Rptr. 809 (Cal. App. 5th 1986); **Connecticut**, *State v. Schroff*, 492 A.2d 190 (Conn. App. Ct. 1985); **Delaware**, *Harris v. State*, 695 A.2d 34 (Del. 1997); **Florida**, *Hicks v. State*, 666 So.2d 1021 (Fla. Dist. Ct. App. 1996); **Idaho**, *State v. Christoferson*, 700 P.2d 124 (Idaho Ct. App. 1985); **Illinois**, *People v. Burba*, 479 N.E.2d 936 (Ill. App. 1985); **Kansas**, *State v. Thomas*, 551 P.2d 873 (Kan. 1976); **Maine**, *State v. Rolls*, 599 A.2d 421 (Me. 1991); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Walker*, 516 N.E.2d 1143 (Mass.

1 1987); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Hopps*, 465 A.2d 1206 (N.H. 1983); **New Jersey**,
2 *State v. Murray*, 573 A.2d 488 (N.J. Super Ct. App. 1990); **New Mexico**, *State v.*
3 *Wyman*, 632 P.2d 1196 (N.M. Ct. App. 1981); **North Carolina**, *State v. Collins*,
4 223 S.E.2d 575 (N.C. Ct. App. 1976); **Ohio**, *State v. Goney*, 622 N.E.2d 688 (Ohio
5 Ct. App. 1993); **Oklahoma**, *Turner v. State*, 803 P.2d 1152 (Okla. Cr. 1991);
6 **Oregon**, *State v. Simmonds*, 692 P.2d 577 (Or. 1984); **Pennsylvania**,
7 *Commonwealth v. Gray*, 478 A.2d 822 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1984); **Rhode Island**, *State*
8 *v. Taylor*, 581 A.2d 1037 (R.I. 1990); **South Carolina**, *State v. Sarvis*, 450 S.E.2d
9 606 (S.Ct. Ct. App. 1994); **South Dakota**, *State v. Cross*, 390 N.W.2d 563 (S.D.
10 1986); **Tennessee**, *State v. Dishman*, 915 S.W.2d 458 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1995);
11 **Texas**, *Simpson v. State*, 886 S.W.2d 449 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994); **Virginia**, *Hackney*
12 *v. Commonwealth*, 493 S.E.2d 679 (Va. Ct. App. 1997); **Washington**, *State v.*
13 *Rivers*, 921 P.2d 495 (Wash. 1996); **Wyoming**, *State v. Velsir*, 159 P.2d 371 (Wyo.
14 1995) and **District of Columbia**, *Bates v. United States*, 403 A.2d 1159 (D.C.
15 1979).

16 Consistently the following States treat the crime of robbery as a crime of
17 dishonesty: **Alabama**, *Huffman v. State*, 1997 WL 187109 (Ala. Crim. App. 1997);
18 **Alaska**, *Alexander v. State*, 611 P.2d 469 (Alaska 1980); **Arkansas**, *Floyd v.*
19 *State*, 643 S.W.2d 555 (1982); **Connecticut**, *State v. Prutting*, 669 A.2d 1228
20 (Conn. App. Ct. 1996), **Delaware**, *Harris v. State*, *supra*; **Florida**, *State v. Page*,
21 449 So.2d 813 (Fla. 1984); **Idaho**, *State v. Christopherson*, *supra*; **Illinois**, *State v.*
22 *Burba*, *supra*; **Iowa**, *State v. Thompkins*, 318 N.W.2d (Iowa 1982); **Kansas**, *State v.*
23 *Laughlin*, 530 P.2d 1220 (Kan. 1975); **Maine**, *State v. Rolls*, *supra*;
24 **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Walker*, *supra*; **New Hampshire**, *State v.*
25 *Hopps*, *supra*; **New Jersey**, *State v. Sands*, 386 A.2d 378 (N.J. 1977); **New York**,
26 *People v. Moody*, 645 N.Y.S.2d 375 (N.Y. App. Div. 1996); **North Carolina**, *State*
27 *v. Collins*, *supra*; **Ohio**, *State v. Goney*, *supra*; **Oklahoma**, *Turner v. State*, *supra*;
28 **Oregon**, *State v. Sims*, 692 P.2d 577 (Or. 1984); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v.*
29 *Kyle*, 533 A.2d 120 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1987); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Taylor*, *supra*;
30 **South Carolina**, *State v. Sarvis*, *supra*; **South Dakota**, *State v. Cross*, *supra*;
31 **Texas**, *Simpson v. State*, *supra*; **Washington**, *State v. Rivers*, *supra*; and **District of**
32 **Columbia**, *Bates v. United States*, *supra*.

33 Larceny is admitted for impeachment purposes as a crime of dishonesty in
34 the following jurisdictions: **Alabama**, *Huffman v. State*, *supra*; **Alaska**, *Alexander*
35 *v. State*, *supra*; **Connecticut**, *State v. Dawkins*, 681 A.2d 989 (Conn. App. Ct.
36 1996); **Florida**, *Reichman v. State*, 581 So.2d 133 (Fla. 1991); **Georgia**,
37 *Witherspoon v. State*, 339 S.E.2d 737 (Ga. Ct. app. 1986), treating larceny as a
38 *crimen falsi* crime; **Illinois**, *People v. Elliott*, 654 N.E.2d 636 (Ill. App. 1995);
39 **Indiana**, *Geiselman v. State*, 410 N.E.2d 1293 (Ind. 1980) in which the court treats
40 larceny as a crime of dishonesty or false statement under Ind. R. Evid. 609(a)(2)
41 even though burglary and robbery are enumerated crimes which are admissible for

1 impeachment under Indiana Rule 609(a)(1); **Iowa**, *State v. Thompkins*, *supra*;
2 **Kansas**, *Buck v. Peat Marwick and Main*, 799 P.2d 94 (Kan. Ct. App. 1990),
3 admitting conviction for larceny because it “shows a lack of integrity”; **Maine**, *State*
4 *v. Grover*, 518 A.2d 1039 (Me. 1986), admitting prior conviction for theft since it
5 “reflects adversely on honesty and integrity”; **Maryland**, *Jackson v. State*, 668 A.2d
6 8 (Md. 1995), in contrast to earlier Maryland decisions holding burglary and robbery
7 inadmissible for impeachment purposes, admits a larceny conviction for
8 impeachment since it reflects adversely on honesty and integrity; **Massachusetts**,
9 *Commonwealth v. Walker*, *supra*; **Nebraska**, *State v. Williams*, 326 N.W.2d 678
10 (Neb. 1982); **New Hampshire**, *State v. LaRosa*, 497 A.2d 1224 (N.H. 1985); **Ohio**,
11 *State v. Tolliver*, 514 N.E.2d (Ohio Ct. App. 1986); **Oklahoma**, *Cline v. State*, 782
12 P.2d 399 (Okla. Crim. App. 1989); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Ellis*, 549
13 A.2d 1323 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1988); **Rhode Island**, *State v. Shaw*, 492 S.E.2d 402
14 (S.C. Ct. App. 1997); **South Carolina**, *State v. Shaw*, 492 S.E.2d 402 (S.C. Ct.
15 App. 1997); **Tennessee**, *State v. Roberts*, 943 S.W.2d 403 (Tenn. Crim. App. 1996);
16 **Texas**, *Edwards v. State*, 883 S.W.2d 692 (Tex. Ct. App. 1994) and **District of**
17 **Columbia**, *Bates v. United States*, *supra*.

18 In contrast, the crime of burglary is not a crime of dishonesty in the
19 following States: **Arizona**, *State v. Malloy*, 632 P.2d 315 (Ariz. 1982); **Maryland**,
20 *Bane v. State*, 533 A.2d 309 (Md. Ct. Spec. App. 1987); **Minnesota**, *State v.*
21 *Hoffman*, 549 N.W.2d 372 (Minn. Ct. App. 1996); **Mississippi**, *Townsend v. State*,
22 605 So.2d 767 (Miss. 1992); **North Dakota**, *State v. Bohe*, 447 N.W.2d 277 (N.D.
23 1989); and **Utah**, *State v. Morrell*, 803 P.2d 292 (Utah Ct. App. 1990).

24 Similarly, it has been held that robbery is not a crime of dishonesty in the
25 States of **Maryland** (*Bane v. State*, *supra*), **Mississippi** (*Townsend v. State*, *supra*)
26 and **Utah** (*State v. Morrell*, *supra*).

27 It has also been held that larceny is not a crime of dishonesty in the States of
28 **Hawaii** (*State v. Pudiquet*, 922 P.2d 1032 (Haw. Ct. App. 1996)), **Nebraska** (*State*
29 *v. Williams*, 326 N.W.2d 678 (Neb. 1982)), **North Dakota** (*State v. Bohe*, *supra*),
30 **Oregon** (*State v. Reitz*, 705 P.2d 762 (Or. Ct. App. 1985)), **Utah** (*State v. Johnson*,
31 784 P.2d 1135 (Utah 1989)), **Washington** (*State v. Burton*, 676 P.2d 975 (Wash.
32 1984)), and **West Virginia** (*State v. Rahman*, 483 S.E.2d 273 (W.Va. 1996)).

33 There are also some States which do not adhere to the statutory standards of
34 Uniform Rule 609(a). A few States, within limitations, permit the use of felony
35 convictions generally for the impeachment of witnesses. These are: **California**, *Cal.*
36 *Evid. Code* § 788; **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat.* § 13-90-101; **Connecticut**, *See State*
37 *v. Pinnock*, 220 Conn. 765, 601 A.2d 521 (1992); **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.* 609(a);
38 **Kentucky**, *Ky. R. Evid.* 609(a); and **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat.* § 50.095.

1 Other States broadly, although within limitations, admit convictions,
2 including misdemeanors, for impeachment purposes: **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Ann.*
3 *Laws c. 233 § 21*; **Missouri**, *Vernon's Ann. Mo. Stat. § 491.050*; **New Jersey**, *N.J.*
4 *R. Evid. 609*, subject to the discretion of the judge to exclude for remoteness or
5 other causes; **New York**, *McKinney's CPLR § 4513*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen.*
6 *Stat. § 8C-1, Rule 609*, providing the crime is punishable by more than sixty days
7 confinement; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. § 906.09*, including adjudications for
8 delinquency.

9 Two States require that the conviction either be a felony or one of moral
10 turpitude. **Texas**, *Tex. R. Evid. 609(a)* and **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 19.2-269*
11 and *Lincoln v. Commonwealth*, 217 Va. 370, 228 S.E.2d 688 (1976), including
12 character of the witness for veracity.

13 In **Georgia**, a witness' credibility can be impeached through evidence of bad
14 character which includes convictions of crimes involving "moral turpitude." (*James*
15 *v. State*, 160 Ga. App. 185, 286 S.E.2d 506 (1981) and *Ailstock v. State*, 159 Ga.
16 App. 482, 283 S.E.2d 698 (1981)). The misdemeanor offense of issuing a bad check
17 has been held to constitute a crime of "moral turpitude" (*Paradise v. State*, 212 Ga.
18 App. 166, 441 S.E.2d 497 (1994)), while the offense of a simple assault has been
19 held not to constitute a crime of moral turpitude (*Polk v. State*, 202 Ga. App. 738,
20 415 S.E.2d 506 (1992)).

21 In **Maryland** a witness' credibility can be impeached by "an infamous crime
22 or other crime relevant to the witness' credibility." *Md. R. Evid. 5-609*. A prior
23 conviction for conspiracy to distribute marijuana is a misdemeanor at common law
24 and is not one of the "infamous crimes" embraced within the rule. *Wallach v. Board*
25 *of Educ.*, 99 MD. App. 386, 637 A.2d 859 (1994). However, a prior conviction for
26 cocaine distribution is relevant to a witness' credibility and admissible for
27 impeachment purposes. *State v. Woodland*, 337 Md. 519, 654 A.2d 1314 (1995).

28 **Montana** appears to be the only State which does not admit convictions for
29 the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness. *Mont. Code Ann. c. 10, Rule*
30 *609*. The Federal and Uniform Rules 609 have been rejected, not only because
31 Montana constitutional and statutory provisions would severely limit the usefulness
32 of such a rule, "but also and most importantly because of its low probative value in
33 relation to credibility." As further reasoned by the Montana Supreme Court
34 Commission on Evidence,

35 The Commission does believe that conviction of certain crimes is
36 probative of credibility; however, it is the specific act of misconduct
37 underlying the conviction which is really relevant, not whether it has
38 led to a conviction. Allowing conviction of crime to be proved for

1 the purpose of impeachment merely because it is a convenient
2 method of proving the act of misconduct . . . is not acceptable to the
3 Commission, particularly in light of Rule 608(b) allowing acts of
4 misconduct to be admissible if they relate to credibility.

5 The Drafting Committee does not recommend adopting a uniform rule, as in the
6 case of Montana, which would prohibit altogether the use of convictions for
7 impeachment purposes.

8 The Committee does believe that a rule framed along the lines of the
9 following Vermont rule would facilitate greater uniformity throughout the several
10 States in the types of crimes admissible for impeachment purposes and more nearly
11 focus upon the purpose for which prior convictions are admissible to impeach the
12 testimony of a witness. Accordingly, **Vermont**, the only state jurisdiction to have
13 adopted the standard of “untruthfulness or falsification,” and the ABA Criminal
14 Justice Section’s proposal, have been followed in proposing the revision of Uniform
15 Rule 609(2) to admit convictions regardless of punishment to impeach the credibility
16 of a witness. Vermont Rule 609(a)(1) provides:

17 (1) Involved untruthfulness or falsification regardless of the
18 punishment, unless the court determines that the probative value of
19 admitting this evidence is substantially outweighed by the danger of
20 unfair prejudice. This subsection (1) applies only to those crimes
21 whose statutory elements necessarily involve untruthfulness or
22 falsification;

23 The rationale for the Vermont rule is explained in the Reporter’s Notes as follows:

24 The present language establishes a two-tier test of
25 admissibility. If the prior conviction necessarily involved
26 untruthfulness or falsification – that is, if untruthfulness or
27 falsification were one of the essential elements chargedBthe
28 conviction falls within the class of convictions for which admissibility
29 is preferred. The rule operates on the assumption that such
30 convictions are of the highest relevance in determining credibility.
31 They are to be admitted unless the court determines that their
32 probative value is not just outweighed but “substantially” outweighed
33 by the danger of unfair prejudice. See V.R.E. 403. For example, in a
34 criminal trial for forgery, admission of a prior conviction of the
35 defendant for the same offense could be highly prejudicial. *State v.*
36 *Jarrett, 143 Vt. 191, 465 A.2d 238 (1983).* In effect, once the
37 proponent of admission satisfies the court that the prior conviction

1 involved untruthfulness or falsification, subdivision (a)(1) shifts the
2 burden to the opponent to show substantial possibility of prejudice.

3 The Reporter's Notes further observe:

4 The amended wording is drafted to emphasize the preferred
5 status of offenses involving untruthfulness, an approach similar to
6 that found in Federal Rule of Evidence 609. But the federal wording
7 has been deliberately avoided. The federal rule speaks of "dishonesty
8 or false statement," and the former term in particular has been given
9 a broad interpretation. Some courts have held it to encompass
10 burglary, narcotics offenses, larceny and even shoplifting. 3 J.
11 Weinstein and M. Berger, Weinstein's Evidence & 609[04], at 77-85
12 (1987). None of these offenses would qualify under Vermont Rule
13 of Evidence 609(a)(1). (The falsification of a prescription in order to
14 obtain narcotics would qualify under the Vermont rule, but simple
15 possession of the resulting narcotics would not.) Moreover, the
16 federal rule created substantial uncertainty as to the applicability of
17 the balancing test of Rule 403; some federal courts hold that offenses
18 involving dishonesty are automatically admissible, others hold that
19 such offenses are subject to the test of Rule 403. Weinstein and
20 Berger, *supra*, at 73-76. The Vermont rule makes explicit the
21 applicability of a balancing test. * * *

22 As proposed, Uniform Rule 609 would not automatically exclude the crimes
23 of burglary, robbery, or larceny. They would be admissible under subdivision (a)(1)
24 for impeachment purposes if these crimes were punishable by death or imprisonment
25 in excess of one year, but subject to one or the other of the balancing tests set forth
26 in the rule depending upon whether the witness was the accused or a person other
27 than the accused.

28 The admissibility of convictions under subdivision (a)(2) would be limited to
29 crimes which have historically been described a "*crimen falsi*" crimes, such as
30 perjury, subornation of perjury, false statement, criminal fraud, embezzlement, false
31 pretense, or any other offense involving an element of deceitfulness, untruthfulness,
32 or falsification. However, unlike the Vermont rule, Uniform Rule 609(a)(2) as
33 presently proposed does not require a balancing of probative value against the
34 danger of unfair prejudice.

35 The proposal for amending Uniform Rule 609(b) dealing with the
36 admissibility of convictions more than ten years old would bring into the rule the
37 comparable balancing test found in Federal Rule 609(b).

1 No amendments to subdivisions (c) through (e) are proposed.

Subdivisions (f), (g) and (h) are proposed to provide for procedures to be followed in determining the admissibility of convictions to attack the credibility of a witness. Subdivision (f) sets forth a notice requirement and, as mentioned, adopts the notice provision contained in proposed Uniform Rule 404(b) to provide for consistency in the giving of notice under the Uniform Rules when it is required as a condition to the admissibility of evidence. As presently proposed, the notice provision applies to the entirety of proposed Uniform Rule 609 whenever a proponent seeks the admission of a conviction to attack the credibility of a witness. Subdivision (g) requires the making of a record of the factors considered by the court in ruling upon the admissibility of a conviction and subdivision (h) sets forth the methods of proof of a conviction.

13 **RULE 610. RELIGIOUS BELIEFS AND OPINIONS.** Evidence of the
14 beliefs or opinions of a witness on matters of religion is not admissible for the
15 purpose of showing that by reason of their nature ~~his~~ the witness's credibility is
16 impaired or enhanced.

17 **Reporter's Notes**

18 This proposal for amending Rule 610 eliminates the gender-specific language
19 in the rule. It is technical and no change in substance is intended.

20 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 610.

21 **RULE 611. MODE AND ORDER OF INTERROGATION AND**
22 **PRESENTATION.**

(a) Control by court. The court shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to (1) make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth, (2) avoid needless consumption of time, and (3) protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

1 (b) Scope of cross-examination. Cross-examination should be limited to the
2 subject matter of the direct examination and matters affecting the credibility of the
3 witness. The court ~~may~~, in the exercise of discretion, may permit inquiry into
4 additional matters as if on direct examination.

5 (c) Leading questions. Leading questions should not be used on the direct
6 examination of a witness except as ~~may be~~ is necessary to develop ~~his~~ the witness's
7 testimony. Ordinarily leading questions should be permitted on cross-examination.
8 ~~Whenever a~~ A party ~~calls~~ may interrogate a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a
9 witness identified with an adverse party, ~~interrogation may be~~ by leading questions.

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 This proposal for amending Rule 611 eliminates the gender-specific language
12 in the rule and contains recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no
13 change in substance is intended.

14 The Drafting Committee agreed at its meeting in Cleveland, October 4-6,
15 1996, that the Comment to the rule should include a statement to the effect that, in
16 applying Uniform Rule 611(a)(3) to protect witnesses from harassment or undue
17 embarrassment, the court should be particularly sensitive to protecting the
18 sensibilities of children when they are giving testimony in court.

19 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 611.

20 **RULE 612. ~~WRITING~~ RECORD OR OBJECT USED TO REFRESH** 21 **MEMORY.**

22 (a) While testifying. If, while testifying, a witness uses a ~~writing~~ record or
23 object to refresh ~~his~~ memory, an adverse party is entitled to have the ~~writing~~ record
24 or object produced at the trial, hearing, or deposition in which the witness is
25 testifying.

1 (b) Before testifying. If, before testifying, a witness uses a ~~writing~~ record or
2 object to refresh ~~his~~ memory for the purpose of testifying and the court in its
3 discretion determines that the interests of justice so require, an adverse party is
4 entitled to have the ~~writing~~ record or object produced, if practicable, at the trial,
5 hearing, or deposition in which the witness is testifying.

6 (c) Terms and conditions of production and use. A party entitled to have a
7 ~~writing~~ record or object produced under this rule is entitled to inspect it, ~~to~~ cross-
8 examine the witness thereon, and ~~to~~ introduce in evidence those portions ~~which~~ that
9 relate to the testimony of the witness. If production of the ~~writing~~ record or object
10 at the trial, hearing, or deposition is impracticable, the court may order it made
11 available for inspection. If it is claimed that the ~~writing~~ record or object contains
12 ~~matters~~ matter not related to the subject matter of the testimony, the court shall
13 examine the ~~writing~~ record or object in camera, excise any portions not so related,
14 and order delivery of the remainder to the party entitled thereto. Any portion
15 withheld over objections ~~shall~~ must be preserved and made available to the
16 appellate court in the event of an appeal. If a ~~writing~~ record or object is not
17 produced, made available for inspection, or delivered pursuant to order under this
18 rule, the court shall make any order justice requires, but in criminal cases if the
19 prosecution elects not to comply, the order ~~shall~~ must be one striking the testimony
20 or, if the court in its discretion determines that the interests of justice so require,
21 declaring a mistrial.

22 **Reporter's Notes**

1 First, this proposal for amending Rule 612 eliminates the gender-specific
2 language in the rule and contains recommended stylistic changes. These are
3 technical and no change in substance is intended.

4 Second, it is proposed that Rule 612 be amended to substitute the word
5 “record” for the language “writing” to conform the rule to the recommendation of
6 the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce,
7 Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the
8 American Bar Association. *See* the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

9 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 612.

10 **RULE 613. PRIOR ~~STATEMENTS~~ STATEMENT OF WITNESS.**

11 (a) Examining witness concerning prior statement. In examining a witness
12 concerning a prior statement made by ~~him~~ the witness, whether ~~written in a record~~
13 or not, the statement need not be shown nor its contents disclosed to ~~him~~ the
14 witness at that time, but on request ~~the same shall~~ it must be shown or disclosed to
15 opposing counsel.

16 (b) Extrinsic evidence of prior inconsistent statement of witness. Extrinsic
17 evidence of a prior inconsistent statement by a witness is not admissible unless the
18 witness is afforded an opportunity to explain or deny the ~~same~~ statement and the
19 ~~opposite~~ opposing party is afforded an opportunity to interrogate ~~him~~ the witness
20 thereon, or the interests of justice otherwise require. This ~~provision~~ subdivision
21 does not apply to admissions of a party-opponent as defined in Rule 801(d)(2).

22 **Reporter’s Notes**

23 This proposal for amending Rule 613 eliminates the gender-specific language
24 in the rule and incorporates recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and
25 no change in substance is intended.

1 There are no other proposals for amending Uniform Rule 613.

2 **RULE 614. CALLING AND INTERROGATION OF WITNESSES BY**
3 **COURT.**

(a) Calling by court. The court, at the suggestion of a party or on its own motion, may call ~~witnesses~~ a witness, and all parties ~~are entitled to~~ may cross-examine ~~witnesses~~ the witness thus called.

(b) Interrogation by court. The court may interrogate ~~witnesses~~ a witness,
whether called by ~~itself~~ the court or ~~by~~ a party.

9 (c) ~~Objections~~ Objection. ~~Objections~~ An objection to the calling or
10 interrogation of ~~witnesses~~ a witness by the court or to ~~interrogation~~ by it may be
11 made at the time or at the next available opportunity when the jury is not present.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 There are no proposals for amending Uniform Rule 614.

RULE 615. EXCLUSION OF WITNESSES. At the request of a party the court shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses, and it may make the order ~~of~~ on its own motion. This ~~rule~~ Rule does not authorize exclusion of ~~(1) a party who is a natural person~~ an individual, or ~~(2) an officer or employee of a party that is not a natural person~~ an individual designated as its representative by its attorney, or ~~(3) a person~~ an individual whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of ~~his~~ the party's cause or is otherwise authorized by statute, judicial decision, or court rule.

1
2
3
4

5
6
7

8

9
10
11

12
13

14
15
16
17
18
19
20

21
22
23

24

Reporter’s Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 615 eliminates the gender-specific language in the rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in substance is intended.

The phrase “or is otherwise authorized by statute, judicial decision, or court rule” is added at the end of the rule to accommodate state law permitting other individuals, such as victims, to be present in the hearing room.

RULE 616. BIAS OF WITNESS. For the purpose of attacking the credibility of a witness, evidence of bias, prejudice, or interest of the witness for or against ~~any~~ a party to the case is admissible.

[As added 1986]

Reporter’s Notes

The **Comment** to the 1986 Amendment states as follows:

Neither the Federal nor the Uniform Rules of Evidence contain a provision authorizing the introduction of evidence of bias, prejudice, or interest to attack the credibility of a witness. Some confusion has arisen as to the admissibility of this type of evidence. Thus, the committee recommended that the conference adopt such a rule. The rule codifies the holding in *United States v. Abel*, 469 U.S. 45 (1984).

As is the usual format of these rules, the evidence described by Rule 616 is not to be automatically admitted, but is subject to other rules such as Rule 403.

There are no proposals for amending Uniform Rule 616.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

ARTICLE VII
OPINIONS AND EXPERT TESTIMONY

RULE 701. OPINION TESTIMONY BY LAY WITNESS. ~~If the witness is~~
~~not testifying as an expert, his~~ a witness's testimony is not based on scientific,
technical, or other specialized knowledge within the scope of Rule 702, the witness's
testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or
inferences ~~which~~ that are ~~(1)~~ rationally based on the perception of the witness, and ~~(2)~~
helpful to a clear understanding of ~~his~~ the witness's testimony or the determination of
a fact in issue.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal for amending Rule 701 eliminates the gender-specific language
in the Rule and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no
change in substance is intended.

The Drafting Committee also proposes adding a new provision that scientific,
technical, or other specialized knowledge may not form the basis for the opinions or
inferences of lay witnesses under Uniform Rule 701. The phrase “scientific, technical
or other specialized knowledge” is intended to have the same meaning as the identical
phrase in Uniform Rule 702. However, the language does not embrace “[t]he
prototypical example of the type of evidence contemplated by the adoption of Rule
701 relat[ing] to the appearance of persons or things, identity, the manner of conduct,
competency of a person, degrees of light or darkness, sound, size, weight, distance,
and an endless number of items that cannot be described factually in words apart from
inferences.” *See Asplundh Mfg. Div. v. Benton Harbor Eng'g., 57 F.3d 1190, 1196*
(3rd Cir. 1995). As observed by one state court, the distinction between lay and
expert witness testimony is that lay testimony “results from a process of reasoning
familiar in everyday life” while expert testimony “results from a process of reasoning
which can be mastered only by specialists in the field.” *See State v. Brown, 836*
S.W.2d 530, 549 (1992).

A similar amendment to Rule 701 of the Federal Rules of Evidence has been
proposed. It provides:

1 If the witness is not testifying as an expert, the witness'
2 testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those
3 opinions or inferences which are (a) rationally based on the perception
4 of the witness, ~~and~~ (b) helpful to a clear understanding of the witness'
5 testimony or the determination of a fact in issue: and (c) not based on
6 scientific, technical or other specialized knowledge within the scope of
7 Rule 702.

8 The proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 701, as with the federal rule, is
9 intended to eliminate the risk that the reliability requirements for the admissibility of
10 scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge under Rule 702 will be evaded through
11 the expedient of proffering an expert as a lay witness under Uniform Rule 701. The
12 proposed amendment distinguishes between expert and lay *testimony* and not between
13 expert and lay *witnesses* since it is possible for the same witness to give both lay and
14 expert testimony in the same case. However, the proposed amendment makes clear
15 that any of the testimony of the witness that is based on scientific, technical, or
16 specialized knowledge must be governed by the standards of Uniform Rule 702.

17 **RULE 702. TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS.**

18 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of~~
19 ~~fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as~~
20 ~~an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto~~
21 ~~in the form of an opinion or otherwise.~~

22 (a) General rule. If a witness's testimony is based on scientific, technical, or
23 other specialized knowledge, the witness may testify in the form of opinion or
24 otherwise if the court determines the following are satisfied:

25 (1) the testimony will assist the trier of fact to understand evidence or
26 determine a fact in issue;

27 (2) the witness is qualified by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or
28 education as an expert in the scientific, technical, or other specialized field;

1 (3) the testimony is based upon principles or methods that are reasonably
2 reliable, as established under subdivision (b), (c), (d) or (e);

3 (4) the testimony is based upon sufficient and reliable facts or data; and

4 (5) the witness has applied the principles or methods reliably to the facts
5 of the case.

6 (b) Reliability deemed to exist. A principle or method is reasonably reliable if
7 its reliability has been established by controlling legislation or judicial decision.

8 (c) Presumption of reliability. A principle or method is presumed to be
9 reasonably reliable if it has substantial acceptance within the relevant scientific,
10 technical, or specialized community. A party may rebut the presumption by proving
11 that it is more probable than not that the principle or method is not reasonably
12 reliable.

13 (d) Presumption of unreliability. A principle or method is presumed not to be
14 reasonably reliable if it does not have substantial acceptance within the relevant
15 scientific, technical, or specialized community. A party may rebut the presumption by
16 proving that it is more probable than not that the principle or method is reasonably
17 reliable.

18 (e) Other reliability factors. When determining the reliability of a principle or
19 method, the court shall consider all relevant additional factors, which may include:

20 (1) the extent to which the principle or method has been tested;

21 (2) the adequacy of research methods employed in testing the principle or
22 method;

(3) the extent to which the principle or method has been published and
subjected to peer review;

(4) the rate of error in the application of the principle or method;

(5) the experience of the witness in the application of the principle or
method;

(6) the extent to which the principle or method has gained acceptance
within the relevant scientific, technical, or specialized community; and

(7) the extent to which the witness's specialized field of knowledge has
gained acceptance within the general scientific, technical or specialized community.

Reporter's Notes

This proposal of the Drafting Committee for amending Uniform Rule 702 combines the proposals of Alan W. Tamarelli and David L. Faigman, set forth respectively at pages 175 and 169-170, *infra*, of these **Reporter's Notes**, with substantive revisions by the Drafting Committee. *See also*, Tamarelli, Jr., Alan W., *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals: Pushing the Limits of Scientific Reliability – The Questionable Wisdom of Abandoning the Peer Review Standard for Admitting Expert Testimony*, 47 Vand. L. Rev. 1175 (1994), and Faigman, David L., *Making the Law Safe for Science: A Proposed Rule for the Admission of Expert Testimony*, 35 Washburn L. J. 401 (1996). *See further*, Gianelli, Paul C., *The Admissibility of Novel Scientific Evidence: Frye v. United States, A Half Century Later*, 80 Colum. L. Rev. 1197 (1980).

Subdivision (a) retains the substance of the existing Uniform Rule 702 with the important addition in subdivision (a)(4) by requiring that the principle or methodology upon which the testimony is based be established as reasonably reliable under subdivisions (b), (c), or (e) and can be reliably applied to the facts of the case. Subdivision (a)(4) is not intended in any way to undermine Uniform Rule 703 providing that the facts or data upon which an expert bases an opinion need not be admissible in evidence if they are of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field.

Subdivision (b) provides that “[a] principle or methodology is deemed reasonably reliable if its reliability has been established by controlling legislation or judicial decision.” This is intended to foreclose inquiry as to the reliability of a

1 principle or methodology where its reliability has been established by legislation or
2 judicial decision, such as the determination of paternity pursuant to legislation
3 providing for genetic testing to determine paternity (10 Okl. Stat. Ann. §§ 501-506),
4 or the admissibility of DNA profiling evidence pursuant to decisional law. (*Taylor v.*
5 *State*, 889 P.2d 319 (Okl.Cr. 1995)). The rule thereby avoids the necessity for
6 relitgating the admissibility of scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge that has
7 been determined to be legislatively or judicially admissible. At the same time, if there
8 are advances in the science, technology or specialty which discredit or modify
9 principles or methods earlier deemed reliable, such as electrophoresis in determining a
10 DNA match, their reliability can be legislatively or judicially revisited. However,
11 absent a due process violation by applying the principle or method, a trial judge would
12 be bound to follow the established rule until it is overturned.

13 Subdivision (b) would not eliminate the requirement for foundational evidence
14 as a condition to admissibility under Rule 702(a).

15 Subdivisions (c) and (d) embrace the approach of Tamarelli by raising a
16 presumption of either the reliability or unreliability of the principle or methodology
17 upon which the expert testimony is based, depending upon whether the principle or
18 methodology has substantial acceptance within the relevant scientific, technical, or
19 specialized community. The “preponderance of the evidence”, or, more accurately,
20 “more probably true than not” standard is embodied in the rule to rebut the
21 presumption of reliability or unreliability. Tamarelli defends this approach as follows:

22 Congress should consider an amendment that will produce
23 accurate, consistent results without requiring judges to expend time
24 they do not have playing amateur scientist. To do this while avoiding
25 the pitfalls of *Frye*, any new version of Rule 702 must allow the more
26 qualified scientific community to determine most questions of
27 reliability without automatically excluding ideas merely because they
28 have not been tested universally. A new Rule 702 would do well to
29 establish explicitly a rebuttable presumption that only testimony
30 (whether scientific, technical, or specialized) derived by using
31 methodology that has gained scientific acceptance in the appropriate
32 field is admissible.

33 An improved Rule 702 might read as follows: If scientific,
34 technical, or other specialized information will assist the trier of fact to
35 understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness may
36 testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise only if (1) the
37 information is reasonably reliable, and (2) the witness is qualified as an
38 expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education to
39 provide that testimony.

1 Information normally will be considered reasonably reliable if it
2 is based on premises, or derived from techniques, having significant
3 support and acceptance within the relevant specialized community. A
4 party seeking to object to a witness testifying thereto must show by a
5 preponderance of the evidence that the information is not reasonably
6 reliable.

7 Information based on premises or derived from techniques not
8 having significant support and acceptance within the relevant
9 specialized community normally will not be considered reasonably
10 reliable. A party seeking to have an expert base her testimony on this
11 type of evidence must show by a preponderance of the evidence that
12 this information is reasonably reliable.

13 This amended Rule would serve a number of purposes. First, it
14 would retain a firm emphasis on relevance by requiring that expert
15 testimony assist the trier of fact. Second, like the Advisory
16 Committee's proposal, it would introduce a requirement that the
17 testimony be reasonably reliable. This proposal, however, would
18 address *Daubert* directly by establishing in the text of Rule 702 that
19 peer review and acceptance should be the primary indicators of reliable
20 expert testimony. Unlike *Frye*, though, it would not work as an
21 absolute bar against admitting theories that are not generally accepted.
22 Rather, it merely would establish a presumption that these theories are
23 not reliable enough to be admitted.

24 By placing the burden on the proponent of testimony that is not
25 generally accepted to show its reliability by a preponderance of the
26 evidence, the enactment of a Rule similar to the one proposed in this
27 Recent Development would discourage junk science by making it
28 difficult, but not impossible, to introduce an expert's novel ideas if his
29 theories have not yet gained significant support among his peers. The
30 proposed Rule also would limit the number of objections to accepted
31 theories by requiring the objecting party to make a showing of
32 unreliability by a preponderance of the evidence. [footnotes omitted]
33 See Tamarelli, Alan W., *supra*, at pp. 1199-1201.

34 It is not intended that the modified version in subdivisions (c) and (d) of the
35 historic Frye doctrine constitute a standard of admissibility. Rather, as indicated in
36 the foregoing commentary of Tamarelli, the rule is procedural only by providing
37 presumptively that peer review and acceptance should be the primary indicator of
38 reliability, relieve the trial judge of the initial responsibility of playing "amateur
39 scientist," and impose upon the party who challenges the unreliability or reliability of

1 the principle or methodology, or their application, the burdens of producing evidence
2 and of ultimate persuasion that it is more probable than not that the principle is either
3 unreliable or reliable. Only if the reliability or unreliability of the principle or
4 methodology is challenged, will it be necessary to examine other factors as set forth in
5 subdivision (e) of the proposed rule.

6 Subdivision (e) incorporates factors, when applicable, which may be
7 considered by the court for purposes of determining the reasonable reliability of the
8 principles or methodology upon which the expert testimony is based. It carries
9 forward the factors laid down by the Supreme Court in the *Daubert* case, which are
10 also embraced in subdivisions (a)(1) and (2) of the Faigman proposal, but without
11 differentiating between the difficult dichotomy of “scientific” and “non-scientific”
12 expert testimony.

13 Subdivision (e)(6), as in the *Daubert* case, provides, as one of the reliability
14 factors that may be considered, the extent to which the *principle of method* has
15 gained acceptance within the relevant scientific, technical or specialized community.
16 However, in contrast, the proposed Rule also specifies in subdivision (e)(7) as an
17 additional reliability factor that may be considered the extent to which the *witness’s*
18 *specialized field of knowledge* has gained acceptance in the relevant scientific,
19 specialized, or technical community.

20 It should also be noted that the reliability factors listed in Subdivision (e) that
21 may be considered are not exclusive. *See* in this connection, *Kumho Tire Company,*
22 *LTD v. Patrick Carmichael*, 67 U.S. L.W. 4179 (March 23, 1999), reasoning that
23 “[o]ur emphasis on the word ‘may’ thus reflects *Daubert’s* description of the Rule
24 702 inquiry as ‘a flexible one’ . . . *Daubert* makes clear that the factors it mentions do
25 *not* constitute a ‘definitive checklist or test.’”

26 Factors other than those enumerated in Subdivision (e) may be appropriate for
27 consideration as well. Some that have been identified are: (1) drawing an unfounded
28 conclusion from an accepted premise; (2) forming an opinion only on personal
29 experience or a few case studies; (3) reaching a conclusion on causation based on a
30 short time span between the prodromal event and the injury; (4) failing to connect
31 reliable principles and methods with the facts of the case; (5) failing to eliminate some
32 of the most obvious causes of injury or disease; (6) failing to test hypotheses which
33 form the basis for the expert’s opinion; and (7) explaining methodology with
34 reference to objective rather than subjective standards. *See* Capra, Daniel, J., *The*
35 *Daubert* *Puzzle*, 32 Georgia L. Rev. 699, 714-732 (1998).

36 The Drafting Committee believes, first, that the proposal meaningfully avoids
37 the use of the terminology “scientific” and “non-scientific” principles or methodology
38 and does not mandate that the *Daubert* factors necessarily apply in determining the

1 reliability of scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge. This approach is also
2 consistent with the recent decision of the Supreme Court in *Kumho Tire Company,*
3 *LTD v. Patrick Carmichael*, 67 U.S. L.W. 4179 (March 23, 1999). Referring to the
4 black letter of Federal Rule 702, the Court reasoned as follows:

5 This language makes no relevant distinction between “scientific”
6 knowledge and “technical” or “other specialized” knowledge. It makes clear
7 that any such knowledge might become the subject to expert testimony. In
8 *Daubert* the Court specified that it is the Rule’s word “knowledge,” not the
9 words (like “scientific”) that modify that word, that “establishes a standard of
10 evidentiary reliability.” * * * Hence, as a matter of language, the Rule applies
11 its reliability standard to all “scientific,” “technical,” or “other specialized”
12 matters within its scope. We concede that the Court in *Daubert* referred only
13 to “scientific” knowledge. But as the Court there said, it referred to
14 “scientific” testimony “because that [wa]s the nature of the expertise” at issue.
15 * * *

16 Neither is the evidentiary rationale that underlay the Court’s basic
17 *Daubert* “gatekeeping” determination limited to “scientific” knowledge.
18 *Daubert* pointed out that Federal Rules 702 and 703 grant expert witnesses
19 testimonial latitude unavailable to other witnesses on the “assumption that the
20 expert’s opinion will have a reliable basis in the knowledge and experience of
21 his discipline.” * * * (pointing out that experts may testify to opinions,
22 including those that are not based on firsthand knowledge or observation).
23 The Rules grant that latitude to all experts, not just to “scientific” ones.

24 Finally, it would prove difficult, if not impossible, for judges to
25 administer evidentiary rules under which a gatekeeping obligation depended
26 upon a distinction between “scientific” knowledge and “technical” or “other
27 specialized” knowledge. There is no clear line that divides the one from the
28 others. Disciplines such as engineering rest upon scientific knowledge. Pure
29 scientific theory itself may depend for its development upon observation and
30 properly engineered machinery. And conceptual efforts to distinguish the two
31 are unlikely to produce clear legal lines capable of application in particular
32 cases. * * *

33 Moreover, the proposed Uniform Rule 702 leaves the door open to the
34 admissibility of evidence in social science areas where the falsifiability and potential
35 rate of error factors required by *Daubert* could rarely be met.

36 Second, arguably, by eliminating the focus on “scientific knowledge” from the
37 proposed rule, the factors set forth in subdivision (e) accommodate the admissibility
38 of expert testimony involving only the application of a principle or methodology as

1 opposed to the determination of the reliability of the principle or methodology in the
2 first instance. *See*, in this connection, subdivision (a)(4)(B).

3 Third, with the approach taken in subdivision (e) of the proposed
4 amendments, the rule arguably meets the concerns expressed with respect to whether
5 the *Daubert* criteria apply when the expert is testifying solely on a basis of experience,
6 such as automobile mechanics, or skeletal configurations. *See*, in this connection,
7 *Burgess v. Friedman & Son, Inc.*, 637 P.2d 908 (Okl.App. 1981) and *Commonwealth*
8 *v. Devlin*, 365 Mass. 149, 310 N.E.2d 353 (1974).

9 Fourth, reinstituting a modified *Frye* standard as a procedural rule may
10 promote greater reliability in the evidence offered and admitted and avoid the
11 criticism that the *Daubert* approach to admissibility “will result in a ‘free-for-all’ in
12 which befuddled juries are confounded by absurd and irrational pseudoscientific
13 assertions.” *See Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, 113 S.Ct. 2786, at
14 2798 (1993).

15 The Drafting Committee’s proposal differs significantly from the proposed
16 amendment to Rule 702 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, now approved by the
17 Advisory Committee for submission to the Standing Committee of the Judicial
18 Conference of the United States. It provides as follows:

19 If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the
20 trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue,
21 a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,
22 training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or
23 otherwise-, provided that (1) the testimony is based upon sufficient
24 facts or data, (2) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and
25 methods, and (3) the witness has applied the principles and methods
26 reliably to the facts of the case.

27 The background for the Drafting Committee’s proposed amendments to
28 Uniform Rule 702 comes in the wake of *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals,*
29 *Inc.*, ___U.S.___, 113 S.Ct. 2786, 125 L.Ed.2d 469 (1993), holding that the
30 following four factors are to be employed in determining the admissibility of “novel
31 scientific evidence” under Rule 702 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*:

32 1. Has the theory or technique been tested or is subject to
33 being tested?

34 2. Has the theory or technique been subjected to peer review
35 and publication?

1 3. What is the known or potential rate of error in applying the
2 particular scientific theory or technique?

3 4. To what extent has the theory or technique received general
4 acceptance in the relevant scientific community?

5 A number of proposals have been proposed for amending Rule 702 of the
6 *Federal Rules of Evidence* as well as Rule 702 of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.
7 The following was suggested by Judge Michael B. Getty as a starting point for
8 discussion in determining whether amendments should be made to Uniform Rule 702
9 to reflect the criteria established in the *Daubert* case for determining the admissibility
10 of “novel scientific evidence”:

11 **Rule 702. [Testimony by Experts].**

12 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~
13 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~
14 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~
15 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~
16 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

17 (a) Scientific Expert Testimony. If valid scientific knowledge
18 will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a
19 fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by scientific training and
20 education may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

21 For purposes of this Rule, when making preliminary
22 assessments of validity pursuant to Rule 104(a), judges shall determine
23 the adequacy of the scientific foundation for the testimony and, if
24 applicable, the methodology or technique used to apply that
25 knowledge to the specific case.

26 (1) The Scientific Foundation for the Testimony. In
27 assessing the validity of the scientific foundation for expert testimony,
28 judges must find that the basis for the expert’s testimony has been
29 tested. In addition, in order to determine the validity of those scientific
30 tests, judges should consider, among other things,

31 (A) the adequacy of the research methods used to
32 conduct these tests;

33 (B) whether the research supporting the expert’s
34 testimony was peer reviewed and published; and

(C) the degree of acceptance in the scientific community of the science supporting the expert's opinion.

(2) Expert Testimony Regarding Case Specific Facts. In assessing the validity of expert testimony on facts specific to the case, judges must find that the methodology or technique used to ascertain the pertinent fact or facts has been tested. In addition, judges should consider, among other things,

(A) the adequacy of the research methods used to conduct these tests;

(B) whether the research validating these methods was peer reviewed and published; and

(C) the error rate associated with the methodology used to ascertain the pertinent fact or facts.

(b) Non-Scientific Testimony. If valid technical or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, where scientific knowledge is unavailable or unnecessary, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

Comment of Judge Getty on the Proposed Amendment to Rule 702

Upon review and after consultation with Professor David L. Faigman who filed the Amicus brief in “Daubert” before the United States Supreme Court on behalf of a group of law professors, it is my opinion that the only rule that need be changed is Rule 702. I am attaching hereto those provisions to the rules as drafted by Professor Faigman at my suggestion . . . [See Faigman, In Making the Law Safe for Science: A Proposed Rule for the Admission of Expert Testimony, 35 Washburn L. J. 401 (1996)]

I would also like to call to the Committee's attention an essay by Professor Faigman which appeared in the **Hastings Law Journal**, Vol. 46, January 1995 entitled "Mapping the Labyrinth of Scientific Evidence".

* * *

1 There are a number of additional proposals which have been made for
2 amending Rule 702 of the Federal Rules of Evidence which is currently identical to
3 Uniform Rule 702. In the Spring, 1997, S. 79, also known as the Honesty in
4 Evidence Act, was introduced in the United States Senate to amend Federal Rule 702
5 as follows:

6 **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

7 (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized
8 knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to
9 determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by
10 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto
11 in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

12 (b) Adequate Basis for Opinion. –

13 (1) Testimony in the form of an opinion by a witness that is
14 based on scientific, technical, or medical knowledge shall be
15 inadmissible in evidence unless the court determines that such
16 opinion –

17 (A) is based on scientifically valid reasoning;

18 (B) is sufficiently reliable so that the probative value of
19 evidence outweighs the dangers specified in Rule 403; and

20 (C) the techniques, methods, and theories used to
21 formulate that opinion are generally accepted within the relevant
22 scientific, medical, or technical field.

23 (2) In determining whether an opinion satisfies conditions
24 in paragraph (1), the court shall consider –

25 (A) whether the opinion and any theory on which it is
26 based have been experimentally tested;

27 (B) whether the opinion has been published in peer-
28 review literature; and

29 (C) whether the theory or techniques supporting the
30 opinion are sufficiently reliable and valid to warrant their use as
31 support for the proffered opinion.
32
33

1 (c) Expertise in the field. – Testimony in the form of an
2 opinion by a witness that is based on scientific, technical, or medical
3 knowledge, skill, experience, training, education, or other expertise
4 shall be inadmissible unless the witness’s knowledge, skill, experience,
5 training, education, or other expertise lies in the particular field about
6 which such witness is testifying.

7 (d) Disqualification. – Testimony by a witness who is qualified
8 as described in subsection (a) is inadmissible in evidence if the witness
9 is entitled to receive any compensation contingent on the legal
10 disposition of any claim with respect to which the testimony is offered.

11 In March, 1997, the following H.R. 903 was introduced in the United
12 States House of Representatives to amend Federal Rule 702:

13 **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

14 (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized
15 knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to
16 determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by
17 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto
18 in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

19 (b) Adequate basis for opinion. – Testimony in the form of an
20 opinion by a witness that is based on scientific knowledge shall be
21 inadmissible in evidence unless the court determines that such
22 opinion –

23 (1) is scientifically valid and reliable;

24 (2) has a valid scientific connection to the fact it is offered
25 to prove; and

26 (3) is sufficiently reliable so that the probative value of such
27 evidence outweighs the dangers specified in rule 403.

28 (c) Disqualification. – Testimony by a witness who is qualified
29 as described in subdivision (a) is inadmissible in evidence if the witness
30 is entitled to receive any compensation contingent on the legal
31 disposition of any claim with respect to which the testimony is offered.

32 (d) Scope. – Subdivision (b) does not apply to criminal
33 proceedings.

1 Earlier, in 1991 the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the
2 United States recommended the following amendment to Federal Rule 702.

3 Testimony providing scientific, technical, or other specialized
4 information, in the form of an opinion or otherwise, may be permitted only if
5 (1) the information is reasonably reliable and will substantially assist the trier
6 of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, and (2) the
7 witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or
8 education to provide such testimony. [Ends with a notice requirement
9 invoking the pre-amendment Civil Rule 26]

10 The Advisory Committee Note to the proposed Rule stated:

11 Awhile testimony from experts may be desirable if not crucial in many
12 cases, excesses cannot be doubted and should be curtailed . . . [and
13 the courts should] reject testimony that is based upon premises lacking
14 any significant support and acceptance within the scientific community.

15 Further, the Note stated:

16 In deciding whether the opinion evidence is reasonably reliable
17 and will substantially assist the trier of fact, as well as in deciding
18 whether the proposed witness has sufficient expertise to express such
19 opinions, the court, as under present Rule 702, is governed by Rule
20 104(a).

21 The American University Law School Evidence Project has proposed the
22 following Revised Rules 702 and 703 by amending Federal Rules 702 and 703 to deal
23 with the *Daubert* issues as follows:

24 **Revised Rule 702. Testimony by Qualification of Experts**
25 **Witnesses**

26 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~
27 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~
28 ~~in issue, a~~ A ~~witness is qualified as an expert by~~ if the witness has
29 acquired, by any means, substantial knowledge of scientific, technical,
30 or other specialized areas ~~, skill, experience, training, or education,~~
31 ~~may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.~~

32 **Revised Rule 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts**

1 (a) General rule. Subject to subsections (b) and (c), if expert
2 testimony will help the trier of fact understand the evidence or
3 determine a fact in issue, a qualified witness may testify to specialized
4 knowledge, as well as opinions and inferences drawn therefrom,
5 without personal knowledge of the underlying data.

6 (b) Principles, methodologies, and applications employed. A
7 proponent of expert testimony must demonstrate, by a preponderance
8 of the evidence, that the scientific, technical, or other bases of the
9 testimony, including all principles, methodologies, and applications
10 employed by the witness in forming opinions and inferences, produce
11 credible results.

12 (c) Factual basis of opinion. ~~The facts or case specific data in~~
13 ~~the particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or inference~~
14 ~~may be those perceived by or made known to the expert at or before~~
15 ~~the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the~~
16 ~~particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the~~
17 ~~facts or data need not be admissible in evidence. A proponent of~~
18 expert testimony must make a demonstration of reliability, pursuant to
19 Rule 803(5), for all otherwise inadmissible hearsay data relied upon by
20 the expert. An expert may not rely upon data that is inadmissible.

21 A number of other proposals come from academia. A comment in the Buffalo
22 Law Review, entitled *Abandoning New York's "General Acceptance" Requirement:*
23 *Redesigning Proposed Rule of Evidence 702(b) After Daubert v. Merrell Dow*
24 *Pharmaceuticals*, 43 Buff.L.Rev. 229 (1995), proposes the following codification of
25 *Daubert*, applicable to scientific testimony only:

26 **Rule 702. Testimony by Experts**

27 (a) In general. – If scientific, technical or other specialized
28 knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to
29 determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by
30 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto
31 in the form of an opinion or otherwise.

32 (b) Reliable Scientific Testimony. – Testimony concerning
33 scientific matters, or testimony concerning the result of a scientific
34 procedure, test or experience is admissible provided: (1) the theory or
35 principle underlying the matter, procedure, test or experiment is
36 scientifically valid; (2) the procedure, test, or experiment is reliable and
37 produces accurate results; and (3) the particular test, procedure or

1 experiment was conducted in such a way as to yield an accurate result.
2 Upon request of a party, a determination pursuant to this subdivision
3 shall be made before the commencement of trial.

4 Professor Michael Graham, in the supplement to his treatise on Evidence,
5 proposes the following amendment to Rule 702 to account for *Daubert*:

6 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

7 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~
8 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~
9 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~
10 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~
11 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

12 Testimony providing scientific, technical or other specialized
13 information, in the form of an opinion, or otherwise, may be permitted only if
14 (1) the information is based upon adequate underlying facts, data or opinions,
15 (2) the information is based upon an explanative theory either (a) established
16 to have gained widespread acceptance in the particular field to which the
17 explanative theory belongs, or (b) shown to possess particularized earmarks of
18 trustworthiness, (3) the witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,
19 experience, training or education to provide such information, and (4) the
20 information will substantially assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence
21 or to determine a fact in issue.

22 A comment in the Vanderbilt Law Review contains an interesting proposal to
23 amend Rule 702 so as to establish “general acceptance” as a rebuttable presumption
24 of reliability. See Tamarelli, *Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals: Pushing the*
25 *Limits of Scientific Reliability*, 47 Vand. L. Rev. 1175 (1994). The proposal reads as
26 follows:

27 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

28 ~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will~~
29 ~~assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact~~
30 ~~in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,~~
31 ~~experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an~~
32 ~~opinion or otherwise.~~

33 A witness may testify, in the form of an opinion or otherwise,
34 concerning scientific, technical, or other specialized information that
35 will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a

1 fact in issue, but only if (1) the information is reasonably reliable, and
2 (2) the witness is qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,
3 experience, training, or education to provide that testimony.

4 Information normally will be considered reasonably reliable if it
5 is based on premises, or derived from techniques, having significant
6 support and acceptance within the relevant specialized community. A
7 party seeking to object to a witness testifying thereto must show by a
8 preponderance of the evidence that the information is not reasonably
9 reliable.

10 Information based on premises or derived from techniques not
11 having significant support and acceptance within the relevant
12 specialized community normally will not be considered reasonably
13 reliable. A party seeking to have an expert base testimony on this type
14 of information must show by a preponderance of the evidence that this
15 testimony is reasonably reliable.

16 The Vanderbilt comment states that this proposal has the advantage of
17 addressing *Daubert* directly “by establishing in the text of Rule 702 that peer review
18 and general acceptance should be the primary indicators of reliable expert testimony.”
19 Unlike *Frye*, however, the proposal “would not work as an absolute bar against
20 admitting theories that are not generally accepted. Rather, it merely would establish a
21 presumption that these theories are not reliable enough to be admitted.”

22 Professor Starrs participated in a project sponsored by the Science and
23 Technology Section of the ABA, the goal of which was to fashion evidentiary rules
24 for scientific evidence. His proposal, which can be found at 115 F.R.D. 79, was
25 published in 1987, six years before *Daubert*. Nonetheless, it anticipates the decision
26 in that case. Professor Starrs’ proposal reads as follows:

27 **Rule 702. Testimony By Experts**

28 If scientific, technical or other specialized knowledge will assist
29 the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in
30 issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,
31 training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or
32 otherwise. But expert testimony based upon a scientific theory or
33 technique is not admissible unless the court find that the theory or
34 technique in question is scientifically valid for the purposes for which it
35 is tendered.

1 Professor Starrs notes that the Rule is designedly general and open-ended:
2 “Just as helpfulness to the jury and the qualifying of an expert are left undefined by
3 the rule, so too is scientific validity. The sound discretion of the trial court, an oft-
4 touted strength, is once again summoned to the task.

5 A threshold question considered by the Drafting Committee was whether
6 amendments to Uniform Rule 702 ought to embrace completely the *Daubert* criteria
7 governing the admissibility of “novel scientific evidence” to achieve uniformity among
8 the several States on this issue.

9 First, there is a significant lack of uniformity among the several States
10 concerning the standard to be applied in determining the admissibility of expert
11 testimony concerning scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge. They appear to
12 fall roughly into five different categories in addressing this issue. These are: (1)
13 States still adhering to the Frye standard; (2) States adhering to a pre-*Daubert*
14 standard of reliability; (3) States adopting the *Daubert* standard for admissibility; (4)
15 States adhering to varying standards of admissibility; and (5) States in which the issue
16 appears to be unsettled.

17 (1) The States still adhering to the Frye standard are: **Alaska**, *Brodine v.*
18 *State*, 936 P.2d 545 (Alaska Ct. App. 1997) (admitting PCR and DNA testing), *Clum*
19 *v. State*, No. A-5966, 1996 WL 596945 (Alaska Ct. App. Oct. 9, 1996) (admitting
20 HGN testing), *Harmon v. State*, 908 P.2d 434 (Alaska Ct. App. 1995) (admitting
21 DNA testing), *Mattox v. State*, 875 P.2d 763 (Alaska 1994) (excluding testimony of
22 hypnosis) and *Contreras v. State*, 718 P.2d 129 (Alaska 1986); **Arizona**, *State v.*
23 *Hummert*, 933 P.2d 1187 (Ariz. 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Johnson*,
24 922 P.2d 294 (Ariz. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *States v. Boles*, 905 P.2d 572
25 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1995) (reversing on grounds that DNA testing was inadmissible),
26 *State v. Bogan*, 905 P.2d 515 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1995) (admitting DNA testing) and
27 *State v. Bible*, 858 P.2d 1152 (Ariz. 1993) (admitting DNA testing); **California**,
28 *People v. Morganti*, 43 Cal. App. 4th 643 (Cal. Ct. App. 1996) (admitting
29 agglutination inhibition testing and DNA testing), *Harris Transp. Co. v. Air*
30 *Resources Bd.*, 32 Cal. App. 4th 1472 (Cal. Ct. App. 1995) (excluding “snap-idle”
31 testing to measure the opacity of vehicle omissions) and *People v. Leahy*, 882 P.2d
32 321 (Cal. 1994) (excluding admission of horizontal gaze nystagmus testing);
33 **Colorado**, *Tran v. Hilburn*, No. 95CA1662, 1997 WL 183993 (Colo. Ct. App. April
34 17, 1997) (admitting VF evidence but excluding QEEG evidence), *People v. Fears*,
35 No. 93CA0720, 1997 WL 454086 (Colo. Ct. App. Aug. 7, 1997) (admitting testimony
36 of expert witness of shoe print impression), *Lindsey v. People*, 892 P.2d 281 (Colo.
37 1995) (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Lyons*, 907 P.2d 708 (Colo. Ct. App.
38 1995) (excluding polygraph test results); **Florida**, *Hadden v. State*, 690 So.2d 573
39 (Fla. 1997) (excluding child sexual abuse accommodation syndrome), *Murray v.*
40 *State*, 692 So.2d 157 (Fla. 1997) (excluding DNA testing), *J.A.D. v. State*, 695 So.2d

445 (*Fla. Dist. Ct. App.* 1997) (finding error in admitting post traumatic stress disorder), *Berry v. CSX Transp., Inc.*, No. 95-3131, 1997 WL 716425 (*Fla. Dist. Ct. App.* Nov. 19, 1997) (reversing exclusion of testimony supporting excessive levels of organic solvents caused toxic encephalopathy), *Jones v. Butterworth*, No. 90,231, 1997 WL 652073 (*Fla. Oct. 20, 1997*) (admitting testimony that use of electric chair was cruel and unusual punishment), *State v. Santiago*, 679 So.2d 861 (*Fla. Dist. Ct. App.* 1996) (admitting polygraph test results), *State v. Meador*, 674 So.2d 826 (*Fla. Dist. Ct. App.* 1996) (excluding horizontal gaze nystagmus testing) and *Flanagan v. State*, 625 So.2d 827 (*Fla.* 1993) (excluding sex offender profile evidence); **Illinois**, *People v. Miller*, 670 N.E.2d 721 (*Ill.* 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *People v. Moore*, 662 N.E.2d 1215 (*Ill.* 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *People v. Watson*, 629 N.E.2d 634 (*Ill. App. Ct.* 1994) (admitting DNA testing), *People v. Mehlberg*, 618 N.E.2d 1168 (*Ill. App. Ct.* 1993) (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Baynes*, 430 N.E.2d 1070 (*Ill.* 1981) (reversing on grounds that admission of polygraph test results constituted reversible error); **Kansas**, *Armstrong v. City of Wichita*, 907 P.2d 923 (*Kan. Ct. App.* 1995) (admitting multiple chemical sensitivities testing); **Maryland**, *Hutton v. State*, 663 A.2d 1289 (*Md.* 1995) (reversing on grounds that post traumatic stress disorder testimony was inadmissible) and *Schultz v. State*, 664 A.2d 601 (*Md. Ct. Spec. App.* 1995) (finding error in admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus testing because no testing of defendant to establish he consumed alcohol); **Michigan**, *State v. Haywood*, 530 N.W.2d 497 (*Mich. Ct. App.* 1995) (declining to review applicability of standard in light of Daubert due to narrow ground upon which bloodstain evidence admitted) and *People v. Davis*, 72 N.W.2d 269 (*Mich.* 1955) (admitting testimony in adopting Frye rule in Michigan); **Minnesota**, *State v. Klawitter*, 518 N.W.2d 577 (*Minn.* 1994) (admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus testing), *State v. Hodgson*, 512 N.W.2d 95 (*Minn.* 1994) (declining to review applicability of standard in light of Daubert due to ground upon which horizontal gaze nystagmus and bitemark evidence admitted) and *State v. Mack*, 292 N.W.2d 764 (*Minn.* 1980) (excluding hypnotic testimony); **Missouri**, *State v. Payne*, 943 S.W.2d 338 (*Mo. Ct. App.* 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *Callahan v. Cardinal Glennon Hosp.*, 863 S.W.2d 852 (*Mo.* 1993) (admitting testimony while declining to review whether 490.065 RSMo. Supp. 1992 supersedes Frye doctrine), *State v. Davis*, 814 S.W.2d 593 (*Mo.* 1991) (admitting DNA fingerprinting evidence) and *Alsbach v. Bader*, 700 S.W.2d 823 (*Mo.* 1985) (excluding post-hypnotic testimony); **Nebraska**, *Sheridan v. Catering Management, Inc.*, 556 N.W.2d 110 (*Neb.* 1997) (admitting physician's testimony that exposure to toxic chemicals caused brain injury), *State v. Case*, 553 N.W.2d 173 (*Neb. Ct. App.* 1996) (excluding expert testimony that defendant's statement made during prepolygraph interview were not voluntary), *State v. Dean*, 523 N.W.2d 681 (*Neb.* 1994) (admitting laser trajectory testing) and *State v. Carter*, 524 N.W.2d 763 (*Neb.* 1994) (finding error in admitting DNA testing); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Cavaliere*, 663 A.2d 96 (*N.H.* 1995) (excluding expert testimony that defendant failed to meet sexual offender profile), *State v. Vandebogart*, 652 A.2d 671 (*N.H.* 1994) (admitting DNA testing) and *State v. Cressey*, 628 A.2d 696 (*N.H.* 1993) (finding

error in admission of expert testimony that children were sexually abused); **New Jersey**, *State v. Marcus*, 683 A.2d 221 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div. 1996) (admitting DNA testing); **New York**, *People v. Rorack*, 622 N.Y.S.2d 327 (N.Y. App. Div. 1997) (finding that admission of FTIR required *Frye* hearing), *People v. Wernick*, 651 N.Y.S.2d 392 (N.Y. 1996) (affirming exclusion of expert's reference to neonaticide syndrome), *People v. White*, 645 N.Y.S.2d 562 (N.Y. App. Div. 1996) (admitting expert testimony on child sexual abuse), *People v. Yates*, 637 N.Y.S.2d 625 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 1995) (admitting rape trauma syndrome testimony), *People v. Wesley*, 633 N.E.2d 451 (N.Y. 1994) (admitting DNA testing) and *People v. Swamp*, 604 N.Y.S.2d 341 (N.Y. App. Div. 1993) (admitting testimony identifying controlled substances); **North Dakota**, *City of Fargo v. McLaughlin*, 512 N.W.2d 700 (N.D. 1994) (admitting testimony upon *Frye* standard not applicable to determining admissibility of horizontal gaze nystagmus); **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Blasioli*, 685 A.2d 151 (Pa. Super. Ct. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *Commonwealth v. Crews*, 640 A.2d 395 (Pa. 1994) (admitting DNA testing) and *Commonwealth v. Topa*, 369 A.2d 1277 (Pa. 1977) (reversing on grounds of admission of voice print identification); **Utah**, *Dikeou v. Osborn*, 881 P.2d 943 (Utah Ct. App. 1994) (finding emergency room physician not qualified to testify as to standard of care applicable to cardiologist); and **Washington**, *State v. Zeiler*, No. 330230301, 1997 WL 88960 (Wash. Ct. App. March 3, 1997) (admitting testimony of child abuse), *State v. Anderson*, No. 15077-1-III, 1997 WL 530705 (Wash. Ct. App. Aug. 26, 1997) (admitting testimony of child abuse), *State v. Copeland*, 922 P.2d 1304 (Wash. 1996) (admitting RFLP typing), *State v. Jones*, 922 P.2d 806 (Wash. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Riker*, 869 P.2d 43 (Wash. 1994) (excluding battered woman's syndrome testimony), *but see*, *Reese v. Stroh*, 907 P.2d 282 (Wash. 1995) (finding expert opinion as to efficacy of Prolastin therapy admissible).

In **New York**, there is a proposed New York Rule 702(a) similar to Federal Rule 702. Proposed Rule 702(b) specifically deals with scientific testimony, and reads as follows:

Testimony concerning scientific matters, or testimony concerning the result of a scientific procedure, test or experiment is admissible provided:

1. There is general acceptance within the scientific community of the validity of the theory or principle underlying the matter, procedure, test, or experiment;
2. There is general acceptance within the relevant scientific community that the procedure, test or experiment is reliable and produces accurate results; and

1 3. The particular test, procedure, or experiment was
2 conducted in such a way as to yield an accurate result.

3 Upon request of a party, a determination pursuant to this subdivision
4 shall be made before the commencement of trial.

5 In **Hawaii**, the Frye standard is combined with a reliability standard
6 introduced in the black letter of Rule 702 in 1992 as follows:

7 If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will
8 assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact
9 in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill,
10 experience, training, or education may testify thereto in the form of an
11 opinion or otherwise. In determining the issue of assistance to the trier
12 of fact, the court may consider the trustworthiness and validity of the
13 scientific technique or mode of analysis employed by the proffered
14 expert. See 1992 Haw. Sess. L. Act 191, § 2(7) at 410.

15 See further, *State v. Maelega*, 80 Haw. 172, 907 P.2d (1995)
16 (“extreme mental or emotional disturbance manslaughter”) and *State*
17 *v. Montalbo*, 73 Haw. 130, 828 P.2d 1274 (1992) (DNA evidence).

18 A modified Frye standard of admissibility has been applied in **Alabama** in
19 determining the admissibility of DNA test results. See the pre-pronged test of *Ex*
20 *parte Perry*, 586 So.2d 242 (Ala. 1991), §§ 36-18-20 through 39, Ala. Code 1975
21 and *Turner v. State*, 1996 Ala. Cr. App. LEXIS 118 and *Smith v. State*, 1995 Ala. Cr.
22 App. LEXIS 413.

23 (2) The States adhering to a pre-*Daubert* standard of reliability are:
24 **Arkansas**, *Moore v. State*, 915 S.W.2d 284 (Ark. 1996) (admitting DNA testing) and
25 *Prater v. State*, 820 S.W.2d 429 (Ark. 1991) (admitting DNA testing); **Delaware**,
26 *State v. Sailer*, 684 A.2d 1247 (Del. Super. Ct. 1995) (excluding polygraph test
27 results), *Nelson v. State*, 628 A.2d 69 (Del. 1993) (finding harmless error in admitting
28 DNA testing) and *State v. Ruthardt*, 680 A.2d 349 (Del. Super. Ct. 1996) (admitting
29 horizontal gaze nystagmus test); **Idaho**, *State v. Parkinson*, 909 P.2d 647 (Idaho Ct.
30 App. 1996) (excluding psychological profile of sex offenders) and *State v. Faught*,
31 908 P.2d 566 (Idaho 1995) (admitting DNA testing); **Iowa**, *Hutchinson v. Am.*
32 *Family Ins.*, 514 N.W.2d 882 (Iowa 1994) (admitting testimony of neuropsychologist
33 on causation); **Montana**, *Barmeyer v. Montana Power Co.*, 657 P.2d 594 (Mont.
34 1983) (admitting corrosion analysis); **Oregon**, *State v. Brown*, 687 P.2d 751 (Or.
35 1984) (excluding polygraph testing); **Texas**, *Fowler v. State*, No. 10-96-190-CR,
36 1997 WL 765763 (Tex. Ct. App. Nov. 26, 1997) (finding harmless error in admitting
37 expert testimony of family violence), *Forte v. State*, 935 S.W.2d 172 (Tex. Ct. App.

1 1996) (excluding expert testimony), *Kelly v. State*, 824 S.W.2d 568 (Tex. Crim. App.
2 1992) (admitting DNA testing); and **Wyoming**, *Rivera v. State*, 840 P.2d 933 (Wyo.
3 1992) (admitting DNA testing).

4 In **Indiana**, see *Steward v. State*, 652 N.E.2d 490 (Ind. 1995) (excluding child
5 sexual abuse accommodation syndrome), interpreting Indiana's Rule 702(b) requiring
6 that "[e]xpert scientific testimony is admissible only if the court is satisfied that
7 scientific principles upon which the expert testimony rests are reliable" and *Hottinger*
8 *v. Trugreen Corp.*, 665 N.E.2d 593 (Ind. Ct. App. 1996) (admitting testimony
9 explaining chemical injury caused by exposure to Trimec 2-4-D). See further, the
10 Indiana version of Rule 702 which is somewhat like that of Hawaii, in that it adds a
11 new subdivision to deal with the reliability question. But it is different in several
12 respects as follows:

13 (a) If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist
14 the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in
15 issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience,
16 training, or education may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or
17 otherwise.

18 (b) Expert scientific testimony is admissible only if the court is
19 satisfied that the scientific principles upon which the expert testimony
20 rests are reliable.

21 (3) The States adopting the *Daubert v. Merrill Dow Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*,
22 509 U.S. 579 (1993) standard for admissibility are: **Georgia**, *Winfield v. State*, No.
23 A97A2274, 1997 WL 672438 (Ga. Ct. App. Oct. 30, 1997) (admitting DNA testing);
24 **Indiana**, *Weinberg v. Geary*, No. 45A03-9612-CV-439, 1997 WL 711104 (Ind. Ct.
25 App. 1997) (excluding expert testimony on physician's standard of care); **Iowa**,
26 *Johnson v. Knoxville Community Sch.*, No. 95-1686, 1997 WL 732142 (Iowa Nov.
27 26, 1997) (admitting testimony explaining CD trait), *Williams v. Hedican*, 561
28 N.W.2d 817 (Iowa 1997) (admitting expert testimony that administering antibody
29 which destroys chicken pox virus to pregnant woman who has been exposed to the
30 virus can prevent or lessen chicken pox in fetus), *Hutchison v. Am. Family Mut. Ins.*
31 *Co.*, 514 N.W.2d 882 (Iowa 1994) (admitting testimony of neuropsychologist on
32 causation); **Kentucky**, *Stringer v. Commonwealth*, No. 94-SC-818-MR (Ky. Nov. 20,
33 1997) (admitting expert testimony about child sexual abuse), *Collins v.*
34 *Commonwealth*, 951 S.W.2d 569 (Ky. 1997) (admitting doctor's expert testimony),
35 *Newkirk v. Commonwealth*, 937 S.W.2d 690 (Ky. 1996) (excluding CSAAS
36 testimony), *Mitchell v. Commonwealth*, 908 S.W.2d 100 (Ky. 1995) (admitting DNA
37 testing) and *Rowland v. Commonwealth*, 901 S.W.2d 871 (Ky. 1995) (admitting
38 hypnotically enhanced testimony); **Louisiana**, *State v. Schmidt*, 699 So.2d 448 (La.
39 Ct. App. 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *Williamson v. Haynes Best Western*, 688

1 So.2d 1201 (La. Ct. App. 1997) (admitting expert testimony that prior incidents and
2 expert testimony in support of defense theory that accident was staged), *Hickman v.*
3 *Exide, Inc.*, 679 So.2d 527 (La. Ct. App. 1996) (admitting evidence), *State v.*
4 *Quatrevingt*, 670 So.2d 197 (La. 1996) (finding harmless error to admit DNA testing)
5 and *State v. Foret*, 628 So.2d 1116 (La. 1993) (excluding child sexual abuse
6 accommodation syndrome testimony); **Montana**, *State v. Cline*, 909 P.2d 1171
7 (Mont. 1996) (admitting expert testimony determining age of fingerprint through use
8 of magnetic powder) and *State v. Moore*, 885 P.2d 457 (Mont. 1994) (admitting
9 DNA testing); **New Mexico**, *Baerwald v. Flores*, 930 P.2d 816 (N.M. Ct. App. 1997)
10 (admitting expert testimony concerning whether accident was capable of producing
11 TMJ injury), *State v. Anderson*, 881 P.2d 29 (N.M. 1994) (admitting DNA testing)
12 and *State v. Alberico*, 861 P.2d 192 (N.M. 1993) (admitting post traumatic stress
13 disorder testimony); **North Carolina**, *State v. Goode*, 341 N.C. 513, 461 S.E.2d 631
14 (1995) (bloodstain pattern evidence) and *State v. Dennis*, 500 S.E.2d 765 (1998)
15 “Phadebas Methodology”); **Ohio**, *State v. Anthony*, No. 96APA12-1721, 1997 WL
16 629983 (Ohio Ct. App. Oct. 9, 1997) (affirming exclusion of polygraph test results);
17 **Oklahoma**, *Taylor v. State*, 889 P.2d 319 (Okla. Crim. App. 1995) (admitting DNA
18 testing); **Oregon**, *State v. Lyons*, 924 P.2d 802 (Or. 1996) (admitting DNA testing),
19 *State v. O’Key*, 899 P.2d 663 (Or. 1995) (admitting horizontal gaze nystagmus
20 testing to show defendant was intoxicated not to prove his blood alcohol content);
21 **South Dakota**, *State v. Loftus*, No. 19731, 1997 WL 745059 (S.D. Dec. 3, 1997)
22 (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Moeller*, 548 N.W.2d 465 (S.D. 1996) (admitting
23 DNA testing) and *State v. Hofer*, 512 N.W.2d 482 (S.D. 1994) (admitting intoxilyzer
24 testing); **Tennessee**, *McDaniel v. CSX Transp., Inc.*, 1997 WL 594750 (Tenn. Sept.
25 29, 1997); **Texas**, *E. I. duPont de Nemours & Co. v. Robinson*, 923 S.W.2d 549
26 (Tex. 1995) (affirming exclusion of expert testimony on damage to pecan orchard
27 caused by contaminated Benlate 50 DF); **Vermont**, *State v. Streich*, 658 A.2d 38 (Vt.
28 1995) (admitting DNA testing) and *State v. Brooks*, 643 A.2d 226 (Vt. 1993)
29 (reversing exclusion of Datamaster infrared testing device for DUI); **West Virginia**,
30 *State v. Wyatt*, 482 S.E.2d 147 (W. Va. 1996) (excluding expert testimony concerning
31 BWS), *State v. Beard*, 461 S.E.2d 486 (W. Va. 1995) (excluding polygraph test
32 results) and *Wilt v. Buracker*, 443 S.E.2d 196 (W. Va. 1993) (excluding hedonic
33 damages testimony); and **Wyoming**, *Springfield v. State*, 860 P.2d 435 (Wyo. 1993)
34 (admitting DNA testing).

35 (4) The States adhering to varying standards of admissibility are: **Georgia**,
36 *Prickett v. State*, 469 S.E.2d 371 (Ga. Ct. App. 1996) (whether the procedure or
37 technique in question has reached a scientific stage of verifiable certainty, or in the
38 words of Professor Irving Younger, whether the procedure rests upon the laws of
39 nature”) and *Harper v. State*, 292 S.E.2d 389 (Ga. 1982) (affirming exclusion of
40 testimony explaining defendant’s explanation of incident while under influence of
41 sodium amytal); **New Jersey**, *State v. Noel*, 697 A.2d 157 (N.J. Super. Ct. App. Div.
42 1997) (admitting ICP analysis), *State v. Hishon*, 687 A.2d 1074 (N.J. Super. Ct. App.

Div. 1996) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Fertig*, 668 A.2d 1076 (N.J. 1996) (excluding posthypnotic testimony), *Landrigan v. Celotex Corp.*, 605 A.2d 1079 (N.J. 1992) (reversing exclusion of expert's testimony that asbestos caused colon cancer) and *Rubanick v. Witco Chem.*, 593 A.2d 733 (N.J. 1991) (remanding case to determine if scientific theory of causation in toxic tort litigation is admissible); and **Wisconsin**, *State v. Perkins*, No. 95-1353-CR, 1997 WL 442085 (Wis. Ct. App. Aug. 7, 1996) (admitting testimony that victim acted consistently with initial reactions of sexual assault victims), *State v. Peters*, 534 N.W.2d 867 (Wis. Ct. App. 1995) (admitting DNA testing), *State v. Walstad*, 351 N.W.2d 469 (Wis. 1984) (admitting testimony discussing breathalyzer test ampoule), and *Watson v. State*, 219 N.W.2d 398 (Wis. 1974) (admitting expert testimony identifying chin hair).

(5) The States in which the issue appears to be unsettled are: **Connecticut**, *State v. Esposito*, 670 A.2d 301 (Conn. 1996) (equivocating on applicability of *Frye* and *Daubert* affirming exclusion of polygraph test results), *State v. Hunter*, 670 A.2d 1307 (Conn. 1996) (certification for appeal on issue of whether the Supreme Court should reconsider the applicability of the *Frye* test after excluding polygraph evidence in light of *Daubert*), *State v. Porter*, 670 A.2d 1308 (Conn. 1996) (certification for appeal on issue of whether the Supreme Court should reconsider the applicability of the *Frye* test after excluding polygraph evidence in light of *Daubert*) and *State v. Teyfik*, 646 A.2d 169 (Conn. 1994) (applying *Frye* test to reverse lower court's decision to admit DNA testing); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v. Rosier*, 685 N.E.2d 739 (Mass. 1997) (admitting DNA testing), *Commonwealth v. Lanigan*, 641 N.E.2d 1342 (Mass. 1994) (applying *Daubert* test to admit DNA testing), but see *Commonwealth v. Smith*, 624 N.E.2d 604 (Mass. App. Ct. 1993) (deferring applicability of *Daubert* test in admitting retrograde extrapolation in determining blood alcohol level); **Ohio**, *State v. Clark*, 655 N.E.2d 795 (Ohio Ct. App. 1995) (admitting evidence of accident reconstruction utilizing computer assisted or electronic drafting techniques, although *Daubert* found inapplicable); and **Rhode Island**, *In re Odell*, 672 A.2d 457 (R.I. 1996) (excluding polygraph evidence).

In 1994, **Ohio** Rule 702 was amended because the previous rule, which was identical to Federal Rule 702, had "proved to be uninformative and, at times, misleading." The amended Ohio Rule 702, insofar as it applies to reliability, reads as follows:

Rule 702. Testimony By Experts

~~If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education, may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise.~~

1 A witness may testify as an expert if all of the following apply:

2 (A) The witness' testimony either relates to matters beyond
3 the knowledge or experience possessed by lay person or dispels a
4 misconception common among lay persons;

5 (B) The witness is qualified as an expert by specialized
6 knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education regarding the
7 subject matter of the testimony;

8 (C) The witness' testimony is based on reliable scientific,
9 technical, or other specialized information. To the extent that the
10 testimony reports the result of a procedure, test, or experiment, the
11 testimony is reliable only if all of the following apply:

12 (1) The theory upon which the procedure, test, or
13 experiment is based is objectively verifiable or is validly
14 derived from widely accepted knowledge, facts, or
15 principles;

16 (2) The design of the procedure, test, or experiment
17 reliably implements the theory;

18 (3) The particular procedure, test, or experiment was
19 conducted in a way that will yield an accurate result.

20 The Rule was intended to codify Ohio law, which had rejected *Frye* as the exclusive
21 test for determining the admissibility of expert testimony.

22 Second, as the **Reporter** has observed elsewhere,

23 [t]he factors delineated by the Supreme Court in the *Daubert*
24 case in determining the admissibility of expert testimony under Rule
25 702 are not free of difficulty. First, as noted by dissenting Chief
26 Justice Rehnquist, the majority of the Court seizes upon the words
27 “scientific knowledge” in Rule 702 as the basis for identifying the four
28 factors relevant to the admissibility of novel scientific evidence. Do
29 these factors also apply to the expert seeking to testify on the basis of
30 “technical, or other specialized knowledge” to which Rule 702 also
31 applies? Expert testimony relating to such areas of expertise as
32 hypnotically refreshed testimony, the battered woman’s syndrome, or
33 the child accommodation syndrome, arguably falls within “technical, or
34 other specialized knowledge,” even though in such social science areas

1 it would be rare that such evidence could meet the testability or
2 falsifiability and potential rate of error factors required by the *Daubert*
3 case. At the same time, however, to the extent such gray areas are
4 classified within Rule 702, the holding of the *Daubert* case would
5 appear to require trial courts to evaluate such evidence for reliability-
6 validity as a condition to admissibility.

7 Second, suppose the proffered evidence involves only an
8 *application* of a scientific theory or technique which concededly meets
9 the minimally required four factors of admissibility enunciated in
10 *Daubert*. Do *applications* of scientific theory or technique fall within
11 the realm of “technical, or otherwise specialized knowledge?” Are
12 these subject to the reliability-validity factors of *Daubert*, or of
13 something else?

14 Third, as discussed in Section 26.08, suppose the expert is
15 testifying on a basis of experience, such as automobile mechanics or
16 skeletal configurations. It is doubtful that such evidence could be
17 classified as “scientific,” although it might very well qualify as
18 “technical” or “specialized” knowledge. In such cases it seems that the
19 *Daubert* factors ought not to govern admissibility, although it is by no
20 means made clear in the decision.

21 In addition to the interpretive problems created by the Supreme
22 Court’s focus in the *Daubert* case on the language “scientific
23 knowledge,” the parties and amici also expressed concern that
24 abandonment of the Frye “general acceptance” standard as the
25 exclusive requirement for admissibility “will result in a ‘free-for-all’ in
26 which befuddled juries are confounded by absurd and irrational
27 pseudoscientific assertions.” In rejecting this concern the majority of
28 the Supreme Court observed that the respondent appeared “overly
29 pessimistic about the capabilities of the jury, and of the adversary
30 system generally.” It observed:

31 Vigorous cross-examination, presentation of
32 contrary evidence, and careful instruction on the burden
33 of proof are the traditional and appropriate means of
34 attacking shaky but admissible evidence.

35 The decision also raises the question of the extent to which
36 trial judges are now required to fulfill the role of “amateur scientists”
37 in ruling on the admissibility of novel scientific evidence. The
38 dissenting Chief Justice, while conceding “that Rule 702 confides to

1 the judge some gatekeeping responsibility in deciding questions of the
2 admissibility of proffered expert testimony,” does not believe that “it
3 imposes on them either the obligation or the authority to become
4 amateur scientists in order to perform that role.” In contrast, the
5 majority expressed the view that it is “confident that federal judges
6 possess the capacity to undertake this review.” This is perhaps
7 problematic and raises the question of whether a majority of the
8 federal judges are either “capable,” or “interested,” in conducting an
9 inquiry to determine the reliability-validity of novel scientific evidence
10 under the *Daubert* factors governing admissibility. The result may very
11 well be one of the trial judge erring on the side of admissibility through
12 the application of a “liberal” standard in determining reliability-validity
13 without regard to the balancing process mandated by Rule 403 of the
14 *Federal Rules* and placing an undue reliance on cross-examination and
15 the presentation of contrary evidence to expose weaknesses in the
16 proponent’s expert evidence. It is one thing to conclude, as the
17 dissenting Chief Justice Rehnquist did, “that the Frye rule did not
18 survive the enactment of the Federal Rules of Evidence.” It is another
19 thing to devise a set of reliability-validity standards which imposes on
20 trial judges “either the obligation or the authority to become amateur
21 scientists in order to perform that role.” It would have perhaps been
22 wiser to remove any doubt as to the survival of the Frye rule in Rule
23 702 of the *Federal Rules*, but leave it to the task of the trial judge on a
24 case-by-case basis to determine whether the proffered evidence would
25 “assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or determine a fact
26 in issue.”

27 A number of state courts have also adopted a reliability
28 approach to admissibility in lieu of the more rigid *Frye* standard, but
29 with less rigidity than that developed in the *Daubert* case. Most
30 notably, in interpreting Rules 401, 403 and 702 of the *Maine Rules of*
31 *Evidence* based on the *Federal Rules*, the Supreme Court of Maine
32 has adopted the relevancy-reliability versus unfair prejudice standard.
33 It reasoned, first, the adoption of *Frye* standard “would be at odds
34 with the fundamental philosophy of our Rules of Evidence, as revealed
35 more particularly in Rules 402 and 702, generally favoring the
36 admissibility of expert testimony whenever it is relevant and can be of
37 assistance to the trier of fact.” Second, the Court also reasoned that
38 this more flexible approach would obviate the difficulties courts had
39 experienced in applying the *Frye* standard of ascertaining the particular
40 scientific community to which the evidence belongs and of determining
41 its general acceptance within the defined scientific community. The
42 Court concluded as follows:

1 On the approach we adopt the presiding Justice
2 will be allowed a latitude, which the Frye rule denies, to
3 hold admissible in a particular case proffered evidence
4 involving newly ascertained, or applied, scientific
5 principles which have not yet achieved general
6 acceptance in whatever might be thought to be the
7 applicable scientific community, if a showing has been
8 made which satisfies the Justice that the proffered
9 evidence is sufficiently reliable to be held relevant.

10 See 2 Whinery, Oklahoma Evidence, Commentary on the Law of Evidence
11 § 26.06, pp. 553-555 (1994). [Footnotes Omitted]

12 The proposal of the Drafting Committee is intended to overcome the
13 foregoing perceived deficiencies in the *Daubert* case.

14 **RULE 703. BASIS OF OPINION TESTIMONY BY EXPERTS EXPERT.**

15 The facts or data in ~~the~~ a particular case upon which an expert bases an opinion or
16 inference may be those perceived by or made known to ~~him~~ the expert at or before
17 the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in
18 forming opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be
19 admissible in evidence for the opinion or inference to be admissible.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 This proposal for amending Rule 703 eliminates the gender-specific language
22 in the rule. This change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

23 The language “in order for the opinion or inference to be admissible” drawn
24 from the tentative amendment to Rule 703 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* is
25 proposed by the Drafting Committee as helpful clarification to Uniform Rule 703 that
26 the admission of an opinion or inference does not thereby render the underlying facts
27 or data admissible in evidence.

28 The balance of the tentative draft of Federal Rule 703 was rejected after
29 extensive discussion. The tentative amendment to Rule 703 approved by the
30 Advisory Committee on the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, at its meeting on April 14-15,

1 1997, subject to later review depending upon how the Committee might deal with
2 Rule 702, reads as follows:

3 **Rule 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts**

4 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
5 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made
6 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably
7 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or
8 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in
9 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admissible. The
10 court may apply the principles of Rule 403 to exclude, or limit, the
11 presentation of the underlying facts or data if they are otherwise
12 inadmissible. If the facts or data are disclosed solely to explain or
13 support the expert's opinion or inference, the court must, on request,
14 give a limiting instruction. Nothing in this rule restricts the
15 presentation of underlying facts or data when offered by an adverse
16 party.

17 The Advisory Committee revisited the amendment of Rule 703 at its meeting
18 April 6 and 7, 1998 and approved the following amendment for submission to the
19 Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the United States.

20 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
21 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made
22 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably
23 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or
24 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in
25 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admitted. If the
26 facts or data are otherwise inadmissible, they shall not be disclosed to
27 the jury by the proponent of the opinion or inference unless their
28 probative value substantially outweighs their prejudicial effect.

29 The Advisory Committee again revisited the amendment of Rule 703 at its
30 meeting April 12-13, 1999 and approved of the following draft of Rule 703 for
31 referral to the Standing Committee.

32 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
33 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made
34 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably
35 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or
36 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in
37 evidence in order for the opinion or inference to be admitted. Facts or

1 data that are offered solely to assist the jury in evaluating an expert's
2 opinion shall not be disclosed to the jury by the proponent of the
3 opinion or inference unless the court determines that their probative
4 value for that purpose substantially outweighs their prejudicial effect.

5 The following States have rules identical to, or substantively the same as,
6 existing Uniform Rule 703: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid. 703*; **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid.*
7 *703*; **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid. 703*; **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid. 703*; **Delaware**, *Del. R.*
8 *Evid. 703*; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.704 (West 1997)*; **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid. 703*;
9 **Indiana**, *Ind. R. Evid. 703*; **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid. 703*; **Louisiana**, *La. Code Evid.*
10 *Ann. art. 703 (West 1997)*; **Maine**, *Me. R. Evid. 703*; **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of*
11 *1957 5-703*; **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid. 703*; **Montana**, *Mont. R. Evid. 703*;
12 **Nebraska**, *Neb. R. Evid. 703*; **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 50.285 (1995)*; **New Jersey**,
13 *N.J. R. Evid. 703*; **New Mexico**, *N.M. R. Evid. 11-703*; **North Carolina**, *N.C. R.*
14 *Evid. 703*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid. 703*; **Oklahoma**, *12 Okla. St. Ann. § 2703*;
15 **Oregon**, *Or. R. Evid. 703*; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid. 703*; **South Carolina**, *S.C. R.*
16 *Evid. 703*; **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 19-15-3 (1997)*; **Utah**, *Utah R.*
17 *Evid. 703*; **Vermont**, *Vt. R. Evid. 703*; **Virginia**, *Va. Code Ann. § 8.01-401.1*
18 *(Michie 1997)*; **Washington**, *Wash. R. Evid. 703*; **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.*
19 *703*; and **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann. § 907.03 (West 1997)*.

20 A few States have promulgated rules to deal with the issues relating to experts
21 relying on otherwise inadmissible evidence under their parallel rules to Federal Rule
22 703 or 705. In **California**, *Cal. R. Evid. 801* provides as follows:

23 If a witness is testifying as an expert, his testimony in the form of an
24 opinion is limited to such an opinion as is:

25 (a) Related to a subject that is sufficiently beyond common
26 experience that the opinion of an expert would assist the trier of fact;
27 and

28 (b) Based on matter (including his special knowledge, skill,
29 experience, training, and education) perceived by or personally known
30 to the witness or made known to him at or before the hearing, whether
31 or not admissible, that is of a type that reasonably may be relied upon
32 by an expert in forming an opinion upon the subject to which his
33 testimony relates, unless an expert is precluded by law from using such
34 matter as a basis for his opinion.

35 In **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid. 703* provides as follows:

36 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
37 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made

1 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably
2 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or
3 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in
4 evidence. The court may, however, disallow testimony in the form of
5 an opinion or inference if the underlying facts or data indicate lack of
6 trustworthiness.

7 In **Kansas**, Kan R. Evid. 60-457 provides as follows:

8 The judge may require that a witness before testifying in terms
9 of opinion or inference be first examined concerning the data upon
10 which the opinion or inference is founded.

11 In **Kentucky**, Ky. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

12 (a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases
13 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to
14 the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon
15 by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon
16 the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

17 (b) If determined to be trustworthy, necessary to illuminate testimony,
18 and unprivileged, facts or data relied upon by an expert pursuant to
19 subdivision (a) may at the discretion of the court be disclosed to the
20 jury even though such facts or data are not admissible in evidence.
21 Upon request the court shall admonish the jury to use such facts or
22 data only for the purpose of evaluating the validity and probative value
23 of the expert's opinion or inference.

24 (c) Nothing in this rule is intended to limit the right of an opposing
25 party to cross-examine an expert witness or to test the basis of an
26 expert's opinion or inference.

27 In **Minnesota**, Minn. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

28 (a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases
29 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to
30 the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied upon
31 by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences upon
32 the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

33 (b) Underlying expert data must be independently admissible in order
34 to be received upon direct examination; provided that when good

1 cause is shown in civil cases and the underlying data is particularly
2 trustworthy, the court may admit the data under this rule for the
3 limited purpose of showing the basis for the expert's opinion. Nothing
4 in this rule restricts admissibility of underlying expert data when
5 inquired into on cross-examination.

6 In **Ohio**, Ohio R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

7 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
8 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by him or
9 admitted in evidence at the hearing.

10 In **Tennessee**, Tenn. R. Evid. 703 provides as follows:

11 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert
12 bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made
13 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably
14 relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or
15 inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in
16 evidence. The court shall disallow testimony in the form of an opinion
17 or inference if the underlying facts or data indicate lack of
18 trustworthiness.

19 In **Texas**, Tex. R. Evid. Rule 703 provides as follows:

20 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert bases
21 an opinion or inference may be those perceived by, reviewed by or made
22 known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type reasonably relied
23 upon by experts in the particular field in forming opinions or inferences
24 upon the subject, the facts or data need not be admissible in evidence.

25 Tex. R. Evid. 705 deals further with the issue in subdivision (d) as follows:

26 (a) Disclosure of Facts or Data. The expert may testify in terms of
27 opinion or inference and give the expert's reasons therefore without
28 prior disclosure of the underlying facts or data, unless the court
29 requires otherwise. The expert may in any event disclose on direct
30 examination, or be required to disclose on cross-examination, the
31 underlying facts or data, subject to subparagraphs (b) through (d).
32 (b) Voir Dire. Prior to the expert giving the expert's opinion or
33 disclosing the underlying facts or data, a party against whom the
34 opinion is offered upon request in a criminal case or in a civil case may
35 be permitted to conduct a *voir dire* examination directed to the

1 underlying facts or data upon which the opinion is based. This
2 examination shall be conducted out of the hearing of the jury.

3 (c) Admissibility of Opinion. If the court determines that the
4 underlying facts or data do not provide a sufficient basis for the
5 expert's opinion under Rule 702 or 703, the opinion is inadmissible.

6 (d) Balancing Test; Limiting Instructions. When the underlying facts
7 or data would be inadmissible in evidence, the court shall exclude the
8 underlying facts or data if the danger that they will be used for a
9 purpose other than as explanation or support for the expert's opinion
10 outweighs their value as explanation or support or are unfairly
11 prejudicial. If otherwise inadmissible facts or data are disclosed before
12 the jury, a limiting instruction by the court shall be given upon request.

13 The following state jurisdictions do not deal with the issue statutorily:
14 **Alabama, Connecticut, Georgia, Illinois, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri,**
15 **New Hampshire, New York, and Pennsylvania.**

16 The state jurisdictions which have counterparts to Uniform Rule 703
17 uniformly apply the "reasonable reliance" standard in determining whether data not
18 otherwise admissible in evidence may be relied upon by the expert in forming an
19 opinion or inference on the subject. *See*, for example, *State v. Fierro*, 603 P.2d 74
20 (Ariz. 1979), in which the court sustained the admission of expert testimony on the
21 subject of the Mexican Mafia, although much of the information received by the
22 expert was hearsay, since the information relied upon was of a type reasonably relied
23 upon by experts in formulating opinions or inferences on the subject. *See further*,
24 *State v. Henze*, 356 N.W.2d 538 (Iowa 1984), sustaining the admissibility of an
25 expert's opinion based upon hearsay data within medical records because the data
26 was of a type reasonably relied upon by doctors in forming opinions. In contrast, *see*
27 *State v. Ballard*, 855 S.W.2d 557 (Tenn. 1993), in which the court held that the trial
28 court erred in admitting expert testimony on post-traumatic stress syndrome exhibited
29 by victims of sexual abuse because there was no evidence that the facts underlying
30 testimony were of the type reasonably relied upon by experts in the field. *See further*
31 in this connection, *Smith v. Sturm, Ruger & Co.*, 695 P.2d 600 (Wash. Ct. App.
32 1985), holding that expert testimony based upon a survey of revolver owners was not
33 data of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the field.

34 The ABA Committee on Rules of Criminal Procedure and Evidence proposed
35 in 1987 that Federal Rule 703 be amended as follows:

1 (a) Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

2 The facts or data in the particular case upon which an
3 expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or
4 made known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type
5 reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming
6 opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not
7 be admissible in evidence, in order for the opinion or inference to
8 be admissible.

9 (b) Admissibility of underlying facts or data.

10 Except as provided hereinafter in this Rule, the facts and
11 data underlying an expert's opinion or inference must be
12 independently admissible in order to be received in evidence on
13 behalf of the party offering the expert, and the expert's reliance on
14 facts or data that are not independently admissible does not render
15 those facts or data admissible in that party's behalf.

16 (1) Exception. Facts or data underlying an expert's
17 opinion or inference that are not independently admissible may be
18 admitted in the discretion of the court on behalf of the party
19 offering the expert, if they are trustworthy, necessary to illuminate
20 the testimony, and not privileged. In such instances, upon request,
21 their use ordinarily shall be confined to showing the expert's basis.

22 (2) Discretion whether or not independently admissible.
23 Whether underlying facts and data are independently admissible or
24 not, the mere fact that the expert witness has relied upon them
25 does not alone require the court to receive them in evidence on
26 request of the party offering the expert.

27 (3) Opposing party unrestricted. Nothing in this Rule
28 restricts admissibility of an expert's basis when offered by a party
29 opposing the expert.

30 Finally, Professor Carlson has recommended that Federal Rule 703 be
31 amended as follows:

32 (a) The facts or data in the particular case upon which an
33 expert bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or
34 made known to the expert at or before the hearing. If of a type
35 reasonably relied upon by experts in the particular field in forming

1 opinions or inferences upon the subject, the facts or data need not be
2 admissible in evidence.

3 (b) Nothing in this rule shall require the court to permit the
4 introduction of facts or data into evidence on grounds that the expert
5 relied on them. However, they may be received into evidence when
6 they meet the requirements necessary for admissibility prescribed in
7 other parts of these rules.

8 *See Carlson, Experts as Hearsay Conduits: Confrontation Abuses in Opinion*
9 *Testimony*, 76 Minn.L.Rev. 859 (1992).

10 **RULE 704. OPINION ON ULTIMATE ISSUE.** Testimony in the form of an
11 opinion or inference otherwise admissible is not objectionable because it embraces an
12 ultimate issue to be decided by the trier of fact.

13 **Reporter's Notes**

14 There are no proposals for amending Rule 704.

15 Rule 704 of the Federal Rules of Evidence was amended in 1984 to include a
16 subdivision (b) as follows:

17 (b) No expert witness testifying with respect to the mental
18 state or condition of a defendant in a criminal case may state an
19 opinion or inference as to whether the defendant did or did not have
20 the mental state or condition constituting an element of the crime
21 charged or of a defense thereto. Such ultimate issues are matters for
22 the trier of fact alone.

23 (As amended Pub.L. 998-473, Title II, § 406, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2067).

24 **RULE 705. DISCLOSURE OF FACTS OR DATA UNDERLYING**

25 **EXPERT OPINION.** ~~The~~ An expert may testify in terms of opinion or inference and
26 give ~~his~~ reasons therefor without ~~prior~~ previous disclosure of the underlying facts or

1 data, unless the court requires otherwise. The expert may ~~in any event~~ be required to
2 disclose the underlying facts or data on cross-examination.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 This proposal for amending Rule 705 eliminates the gender-specific language
5 in Rule 705 and makes stylistic changes. These are technical and no change in
6 substance is intended.

7 **RULE 706. COURT APPOINTED ~~EXPERTS~~ EXPERT WITNESS.**

8 (a) Appointment. The court, on motion of any party or its own motion, may
9 ~~enter issue~~ an order to show cause why an expert ~~witnesses~~ witness should not be
10 appointed, and may request the parties to submit nominations. The court may appoint
11 ~~any an expert~~ witness agreed upon by the parties, and may appoint an
12 expert ~~witnesses~~ witness of its own selection. An expert witness ~~shall~~ may not be
13 appointed by the court unless ~~he~~ the witness consents to act. A witness so appointed
14 ~~shall must~~ be informed of ~~his~~ the witness's duties by the court in writing, a copy of
15 which ~~shall must~~ be filed with the clerk, or at a conference in which the parties ~~shall~~
16 have an opportunity to participate. A witness so appointed shall advise the parties of
17 ~~his~~ the witness's findings, if any; ~~his~~. The witness's deposition may be taken by any
18 party; ~~and he~~. The witness may be called to testify by the court or any party. ~~He shall~~
19 ~~be~~ The witness is subject to cross-examination by each party, including a party calling
20 ~~him as a~~ the witness.

21 (b) Compensation. ~~Expert witnesses so~~ An expert witness appointed ~~are by~~
22 the court is entitled to reasonable compensation ~~in whatever sum~~ as determined by the
23 court ~~may allow~~. The compensation ~~thus fixed~~ is payable from funds ~~which may be~~

1 ~~that are~~ provided by law in criminal cases and in civil actions and proceedings
2 involving just compensation for the taking of property. In other civil actions and
3 proceedings the parties shall pay the compensation ~~shall be paid by the parties~~ in such
4 proportion and at such time as the court directs, and ~~thereafter~~ the compensation is to
5 be charged in like manner as other costs.

6 (c) Disclosure of appointment. ~~In the exercise of its discretion, the~~ The court
7 may authorize disclosure to the jury of the fact that the court appointed the expert
8 witness.

9 (d) Parties' experts of own selection. ~~Nothing in this rule limits~~ This Rule
10 does not limit the parties in calling expert witnesses of their own selection.

11 **Reporter's Notes**

12 This proposal for amending Rule 706 eliminates the gender-specific language
13 in Rule 706 and makes recommended stylistic changes. These are technical and no
14 change in substance is intended.

15 The Drafting Committee recommends that the caption to Rule 706 be changed
16 to "Court Appointed Expert Witness" which more nearly reflects the testimonial
17 functions performed by the expert pursuant to Rule 706. Rule 706 thus applies only
18 to expert *witnesses* and not to expert *consultants* appointed by the trial judge in
19 performing the gatekeeping function in admitting scientific, technical or specialized
20 knowledge under Uniform Rule 702.

(iii) (C) one of identification made shortly after perceiving the individual identified.

(2) ~~The~~ the statement is offered against a party and is:

(iv) (A) the party's own statement, in either an individual or a representative capacity;

(ii) (B) a statement of which the party has manifested adoption or belief in its truth;

(iii) (C) a statement by an individual authorized by the party to make a statement concerning the subject;

(iv) (D) a statement by the party's agent or servant concerning a matter within the scope of the agency or employment, made during the existence of the relationship; or

(v) (E) a statement by a co-conspirator of a party during the course and in furtherance of the conspiracy.

Reporter's Notes

The Comment to 1986 Amendment reads:

The change conforms Uniform Rule 801(d)(1)(iii) to that found in Federal Rule 801(d)(c), with the addition of the modifier “shortly.”

Amendments

1986 amendments to text are shown by underlines [added material] and strikeouts [deleted material].

Stylistic changes have been made in Rule 801 upon the recommendation of the Committee on Style.

1 The first substantive change proposed by the Drafting Committee is to amend
2 Rule 801(a)(1) to delete the words “or written” and insert the words “(ii) an assertion
3 in a record” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on
4 Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of
5 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.
6 *See*, in this connection, the **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101.

7 The second substantive change is to strike the phrase “, if offered in a criminal
8 proceeding,” in renumbered subdivision (b)(1)(A) to require the oath as a
9 foundational requirement in *both* civil and criminal proceedings for admitting a prior
10 inconsistent statement of a witness. This would bring the Uniform Rule into
11 conformity with the parallel Federal Rule 801(d)(1)(A) and the rule adopted in a
12 majority of the States adopting the Federal Rule. The Drafting Committee believes
13 that there is no significant difference between civil and criminal cases in requiring an
14 oath as a condition to admissibility when a prior inconsistent statement is offered for
15 its substance under renumbered Uniform Rule 801(b)(1)(A).

16 The third substantive change proposed is to amend renumbered Uniform Rule
17 801(b)(1)(B) to codify the holding of the Supreme Court in *Tome v. United States*,
18 *513 U.S. 150, 115 S.Ct. 696 (1995)*, that “[t]he Rule permits the introduction of a
19 declarant’s consistent out-of-court statements to rebut a charge of recent fabrication
20 or improper influence or motive only when those statements were made before the
21 charged recent fabrication or improper influence or motive.” The majority reasoned
22 that the language as well as the use of wording in Federal Rule 801(d)(1)(B)
23 following the language of common-law cases “suggests that it was intended to carry
24 over the common-law pre-motive rule,” that there was A[n]othing in the Advisory
25 Committee’s Notes . . . [suggesting] that it intended to alter the common-law
26 premotive requirement and that relevancy alone was “not the sole criterion” in
27 determining the admissibility of hearsay evidence.

28 In contrast, the four dissenting justices rejected the premotive requirement of
29 the majority and reasoned as follows:

30 Accordingly, I would hold that the Federal Rules authorize a
31 district court to allow (where probative in respect to rehabilitation) the
32 use of postmotive prior consistent statements to rebut a charge of
33 recent fabrication, improper influence or motive (subject of course to,
34 for example, Rule 403). Where such statements are admissible for this
35 rehabilitative purpose, Rule 801(d)(1)(B), as stated above, makes them
36 admissible as substantive evidence as well (provided, of course, that
37 the Rule’s other requirements, such as the witness’ availability for
38 cross-examination, are satisfied). In most cases, this approach will not
39 yield a different result from a strict adherence to the premotive rule

1 for, in most cases, postmotive statements will not be significantly
2 probative. And, even in cases where the statement is admitted as
3 significantly probative (in respect to rehabilitation), the effect of
4 admission on the trial will be minimal because the prior consistent
5 statements will (by their nature) do no more than repeat in-court
6 testimony.

7 An examination of state law has disclosed that only two States have enacted
8 statutes that embody the premotive requirement of *Tome v. United States, supra*.
9 These are: **Indiana**, Ind. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B) and **South Carolina**, S.C. R. Evid.
10 801(d)(1)(B). Indiana's rule provides that the statement must be:

11 (B) consistent with the declarant's testimony, offered to rebut
12 an express or implied charge against the declarant of recent fabrication
13 or improper influence or motive, and made before the motive to
14 fabricate arose. . . .

15 **South Carolina's** rule provides:

16 the statement is . . . consistent with the declarant's testimony and is
17 with the declarant's testimony and is offered to rebut an express or
18 implied charge against the declarant of recent fabrication or improper
19 influence or motive; provided, however, the statement must have been
20 made before the alleged fabrication, or before the alleged improper
21 influence or motive arose

22 However, a substantial number of States have adopted the *Tome* pre-motive
23 requirement by judicial decision. These are: **Arizona**, *State v. Jones*, 188 Ariz. 534,
24 937 P.2d 1182 (1996), interpreting Ariz. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Arkansas**,
25 *Henderson v. State*, 311 Ark. 398, 844 S.W.2d 360 (1993), interpreting Ark. R. Evid.
26 801(d)(1)(ii); **Colorado**, *People v. Salazar*, 920 P.2d 893 (Colo. 1996), interpreting
27 Colo. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Florida**, *Rodriquez v. State*, 609 So.2d 493 (Fla. 1992),
28 interpreting Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.801(2)(b); **Iowa**, *State v. Johnson*, 539 N.W.2d 160
29 (Iowa 1995), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, and overruling *State v. Gardner*, 490
30 N.W.2d 838 (Iowa 1992) to adopt a pre-motive requirement in interpreting Iowa R.
31 Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Kentucky**, *Fields v. Commonwealth*, 905 S.W.2d 510 (Kyn.
32 1995), appearing to adhere to the pre-motive requirement of the *Tome* case, *supra*, in
33 interpreting Kyn. R. Evid. 801A(a)(2); **Maine**, *State v. Phillip*, 623 A.2d 1265 (Me.
34 1993), interpreting Me. R. Evid. 801(d)(1); **Michigan**, *People v. Rodriquez*, 216
35 Mich. App. 329, 549 N.W.2d 359 (1995), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in
36 interpreting Mich. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B), **Mississippi**, *Owens v. State*, 666 So.2d 814
37 (Miss. 1995), relying on the *Tome* case in interpreting Miss. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B);
38 **Montana**, *State v. Lunotad*, 259 Mont. 512, 857 P.2d 723 (1993), interpreting Mont.

1 R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Nebraska**, *State v. Buechler*, 253 Neb. 727, 572 N.W.2d 65
2 (1998), interpreting Neb. R. Evid. 801(4)(a), Neb. Rev. Stat. § 27-801(4)(a);
3 **Nevada**, *Patterson v. State*, 111 Nev. 1525, 907 P.2d 984 (1995), interpreting Nev.
4 Rev. Stat. § 51.035(2)(b); **New Hampshire**, *State v. McSheehan*, 137 N.H. 180, 624
5 A.2d 560 (1993); interpreting N.H. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **New Mexico**, *State v.*
6 *Casaus*, 121 N.M. 481, 913 P.2d 669 (1996) and *State v. Salazar*, 123 N.M. 778, 945
7 P.2d 996 (1997), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in interpreting N.M.R.A. R. Evid.
8 11-801(D)(1)(b); **Ohio**, *State v. Smith*, 34 Ohio App.3d 180, 517 N.E.2d 933 (1986),
9 interpreting Ohio R. Evid. 801(D)(1)(b); **Oklahoma**, *Plotner v. State*, 762 P.2d 936
10 (*Okl.Cr.* 1988), interpreting 12 Okl. St. § 2801(4)(a)(2); **Rhode Island**, *State v.*
11 *Haslam*, 663 A.2d 902 (*R.I.* 1995) and *State v. Kholi*, 672 A.2d 429 (*R.I.* 1996),
12 relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in interpreting R.I. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **South**
13 **Dakota**, *State v. Moriarty*, 501 N.W.2d 352 (*S.D.* 1993), interpreting S.D.C.L.
14 § 19-16-2(2); **Texas**, *Dowthitt v. State*, 931 S.W.2d 244 (*Tex.* 1991), interpreting
15 Tex. R. Crim. Evid. 801(e)(1)(B); **Vermont**, *State v. Carter*, 164 Vt. 545, 674 A.2d
16 1258 (1996), interpreting V.R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Washington**, *State v. Osborn*, 59
17 *Wash. App.* 1, 795 P.2d 1174 (1990), interpreting Wash. R. Evid. 801(d)(1); **West**
18 **Virginia**, 200 W.Va. 432, 490 S.E.2d 34 (1997), relying on the *Tome* case, *supra*, in
19 interpreting W.V. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B); **Wyoming**, *Makinen v. State*, 737 P.2d 345
20 (*Wyo.* 1987), holding that in the absence of an express pre-motive requirement in
21 Wyo. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B) the trial court has discretion to determine the
22 admissibility of a prior consistent statement without regard to whether the statement
23 was made before or after the improper motive to fabricate arose.

24 A fourth substantive change considered, but rejected by the Drafting
25 Committee, was to amend renumbered Uniform Rule 801(b)(2)(E) to conform the
26 rule to amended Federal Rule 801(d)(2)(E) which took effect on December 1, 1997
27 and responded to the three issues raised by *Bourjaily v. United States*, 483 U.S. 171
28 (1987). The amended Federal Rule 801(d)(2)(E) provides as follows:

29 (E) a statement by a coconspirator of a party during the course
30 and in furtherance of the conspiracy. The contents of the statement
31 shall be considered but are not alone sufficient to establish the
32 declarant's authority under subdivision (C), the agency or employment
33 relationship and scope thereof under subdivision (D), or the existence
34 of the conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the
35 party against whom the statement is offered under subdivision (E).

36 The rationale for the amendment is set forth in the Advisory Committee's
37 Note to Rule 801(2)(d) as follows:

38 First, the amendment codifies the holding in *Bourjaily* by
39 stating expressly that a court may consider the contents of a

1 coconspirator's statement in determining "the existence of the
2 conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the party
3 against whom the statement is offered." According to *Bourjaily*, Rule
4 104 requires these preliminary questions to be established by a
5 preponderance of the evidence.

6 Second, the amendment resolves an issue on which the Court
7 had reserved decision. It provides that the contents of the declarant's
8 statement do not alone suffice to establish a conspiracy in which the
9 declarant and the defendant participated. The court must consider in
10 addition the circumstances surrounding the statement, such as the
11 identity of the speaker, the context in which the statement was made,
12 or evidence corroborating the contents of the statement in making its
13 determination as to each preliminary question. This amendment is in
14 accordance with existing practice. Every court of appeals that has
15 resolved this issue requires some evidence in addition to the contents
16 of the statement. *See, e.g. United States v. Beckham*, 968 F.2d 47 51
17 D.C.Cir. 1992); *United States v. Sepulveda*, 15 F.3d 1161, 1181-82
18 (1st Cir. 1993), *cert. denied*, 114 S.Ct. 2714 1994); *United States v.*
19 *Daly*, 842 F.2d 1380, 1386 (2d Cir., *cert. denied*, 448 U.S. 821
20 (1988); *United States v. Clark*, 18 F.3d 1337, 1341-42 (6th Cir.), *cert.*
21 *denied*, 115 S.Ct. 152 (1994); *United States v. Zambrana*, 841 F.2d
22 1320, 1344-45 (7th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Silverman*, 861 F.2d
23 571, 577 (9th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Gordon*, 844 F.2d 1397,
24 1402 (9th Cir. 1988); *United States v. Hernandez*, 829 F.2d 988, 933
25 (10th Cir. 1987), *cert. denied*, 485 U.S. 1013 (1988); *United States v.*
26 *Byrom*, 910 F.2d 725, 736 (11th Cir. 1990).

27 Third, the amendment extends the reasoning of *Bourjaily* to
28 statements offered under subdivisions (C) and (D) of Rule 801(d)(2).
29 In *Bourjaily*, the Court rejected treating foundation facts pursuant to
30 the law of agency in favor of an evidentiary approach governed by
31 Rule 104(a). The Advisory Committee believes it appropriate to treat
32 analogously preliminary questions relating to the declarant's authority
33 under subparagraph (C), and the agency or employment relationship
34 and scope thereof under subparagraph (D).

35 There are fourteen States that adhere to that part of the amendment permitting
36 the court to consider the contents of a coconspirator's statement in determining "the
37 existence of the conspiracy and the participation therein of the declarant and the party
38 against whom the statement is offered." These are: **Arkansas**, *Lopez v. State*, 29
39 *Ark. App. 145*, 778 S.W.2d 641 (*Ct. App. 1989*); **Colorado**, *People v. Mayfield-*
40 *Ulloa*, 817 P.2d 603 (*Colo. App. 1991*); **Delaware**, *Lloyd v. State*, 534 A.2d 1262

(Del. 1987); **Hawaii**, *State v. McGriff*, 76 Hawaii 148, 871 P.2d 782 (1994); **Idaho**, *State v. Jones*, 125 Idaho 477, 873 P.2d 122 (1994); **Iowa**, *State v. Florie*, 411 N.W.2d 689 (Iowa 1987); **Louisiana**, *State v. Matthews*, 26,550 (La. App. 2 Cir. 1/19/95, 649 So.2d 1022 (La. App. 2 Cir., 1994); *State v. Lobato*, 603 So.2d 739 (La. 1992); **Michigan**, *People v. Slattery*, 448 Mich. 935, 531 N.W.2d 713 (1995); **Minnesota**, *State v. Hines*, 458 N.W.2d 721 (Minn. 1990) and *State v. Brown*, 455 N.W.2d 65 (Minn. 1990); **Nevada**, *McDowell v. State*, 103 Nev. 527, 746 P.2d 149 (1987); **New Mexico**, *State v. Zim*, 106 N.M. 544, 746 P.2d 650 (1987); **Oklahoma**, *Harjo v. State*, 797 P.2d 338 (Okl. Cr. 1990); **Oregon**, *State v. Cornell*, 109 Or. App. 396, 820 P.2d 11 (1992); **Tennessee**, *State v. Mitchell*, 1989 WL 111210 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1989) and *State v. Gaylor*, 862 S.W.2d 546 (Tenn. Cr. App. 1992); **Texas**, *Howard v. State*, 1997 WL 751410 (Tex. App. 1997); **West Virginia**, *State v. Miller*, 195 W.Va. 656, 466 S.E.2d 507 (1995); and **Wisconsin**, *State v. Whitaker*, 167 Wis.2d 247, 481 N.W.2d 649 (Wis. App. 1992). The issue has been raised but left undecided in one State. This is: **Kentucky**, *Commonwealth v. King*, 950 S.W.2d 807 (Kyn. 1997) (Dissenting Opinion).

Second, that part of the amendment providing that the contents of the declarant's statement do *not alone* suffice to establish a conspiracy in which the declarant and the defendant participated has also received judicial recognition. *See*, for example, **Oklahoma**, and the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeals in *Harjo v. State*, 797 P.2d 338 (Okl. Cr. 1990), as follows:

The *Bourjaily* Court specifically declined to decide whether a court could rely solely on hearsay to determine that a conspiracy has been established by a preponderance of the evidence. *Bourjaily*, 483 U.S. at 176, 107 S.Ct. at 1781-82. While we adopt the new standard announced therein, it is the opinion of this Court that the need for some quantum of independent evidence has not been eliminated. Simply stated we hold that hearsay evidence alone cannot provide the sole basis for establishing the foundational requirements of § 2801(4)(b)(5).

There are five other state jurisdictions which have definitively followed this approach. These are: **Arkansas**, *Lopez v. State*, *supra*; **Colorado**, *People v. Mayfield-Ulloa*, *supra*; **Hawaii**, *State v. McGriff*, *supra*; **Idaho**, *State v. Jones*, *supra*; and **Louisiana**, *State v. Matthews*, *supra* and *State v. Lobato*, *supra*. **Michigan** appears to be the only State in which it has been held that the statement alone will suffice to establish the existence of the conspiracy. *See People v. Slattery*, *supra*.

A majority of the States still adhere to the rule that the court must determine the existence of the conspiracy independent of the hearsay statements themselves. These are: **Alabama**, *Deutch v. State*, 610 So.2d 1212 (Ala. Cr. App. 1992); **Alaska**,

1 *Amidon v. State*, 565 P.2d 1248 (Sup.Ct. 1977); **Arizona**, *State v. Savant*, 146 Ariz.
 2 306, 705 P.2d 1357 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1985); **California**, *People v. Longines*, 34
 3 Cal.App.4th 621, 40 Cal. Rptr.2d 356 (Cal.App. 1 Dist. 1995); **Connecticut**, *State v.*
 4 *Headley*, 26 Conn.App.94, 598 A.2d 655 (Conn. App. 1991); **District of Columbia**,
 5 *Butler v. United States*, 481 A.2d 431 (D.C.App. 1984); **Florida**, *Foster v. State*,
 6 1996 WL 399853 (Fla.). *Romani v. State*, 542 So.2d 984 (Fla 1989), expressly
 7 refusing to follow the *Bourjaily* case; **Georgia**, *Robertson v. State*, 493 S.E.2d 697
 8 (Ga. 1997); **Illinois**, *People v. Jackson*, 666 N.E.2d 854, 217 Ill.Dec. 185 (Ill. App. 1
 9 Dist. 1996); **Indiana**, *Simpson v. State*, 628 N.E.2d 1215 (Ind. App. 1 Dist. 1994);
 10 **Maryland**, *State v. Baxter*, 92 Md. App. 213, 607 A.2d 120 (1991) and *Ezeneva v.*
 11 *State*, 82 Md. App. 489, 572 A.2d 1101 (1990); **Massachusetts**, *Commonwealth v.*
 12 *Collado*, 426 Mass. 675, 690 N.E.2d 424 (1998); **Missouri**, see for example, *State v.*
 13 *Smith*, 926 S.W.2d 174 (Mo. App. 1996); **Montana**, *State v. Stever*, 225 Mont. 336,
 14 732 P.2d 853 (1987); **Nebraska**, *State v. Copple*, 224 Neb. 672, 401 N.W.2d 141
 15 (1987); **New Hampshire**, *State v. Gibney*, 133 N.H. 890, 587 A.2d 607 (1991); **New**
 16 **Jersey**, *State v. Phelps*, 96 N.J. 500, 476 A.2d 1199 (1984); **New York**; *People v.*
 17 *Elias*, 163 A.D.2d 230, 558 N.Y.S.2d 64 (1990) and *People v. Tai*, 145 Misc.2d 599,
 18 547 N.Y.S.2d 989 (1989); **North Carolina**, *State v. Williams*, 345 N.C. 137, 478
 19 S.E.2d 782 (1996) and *State v. Mahaley*, 332 N.C. 583, 423 S.E.2d 58 (1992); **Ohio**,
 20 *State v. Carter*, 72 Ohio St.3d 545, 651 N.E.2d 965 (1995), interpreting Ohio R.
 21 Evid. 801(D)(2)(e) and the black letter phrase “upon independent proof of the
 22 conspiracy”; **Pennsylvania**, *Commonwealth v. Moyers*, 391 Pa. Super. 262, 570 A.2d
 23 1323 (1990); **Utah**, *State v. Johnson*, 774 P.2d 1141 (Utah 1989); **Virginia**, *Rabeira*
 24 *v. Com.*, 10 Va. App. 61, 389 S.E.2d 731 (1990); **Washington**, *State v. Atkinson*, 75
 25 Wash.App. 515, 878 P.2d 505 (Wash. App. Div. 1 1994); and **Wyoming**, *Jandro v.*
 26 *State*, 781 P.2d 512 (Wyo. 1989).

27 The eight reported public comments on the amendment of Federal Rule
 28 801(d)(2) were varied, but with a majority expressing concerns as to whether the
 29 amendment provides any meaningful assurance of reliability by abandoning the pre-
 30 *Bourjaily* requirement of evidence other than the hearsay statement of the
 31 coconspirator to determine the existence of the conspiracy. See, in this connection,
 32 *Glasser v. United States*, 315 U.S. 60, 62 S.Ct. 457, 86 L.Ed. 680 (1942) and *United*
 33 *States v. Nixon*, 418 U.S. 683, 94 S.Ct. 3090, 41 L.Ed.2d 1039 (1974). In *Glasser*
 34 the Supreme Court concluded:

35 “[S]uch declarations are admissible over the objection of an
 36 alleged coconspirator, who was not present when they were made,
 37 only if there is proof aliunde that he is connected with the conspiracy
 38 Otherwise, hearsay would lift itself by its own bootstraps to the
 39 level of competent evidence.”

1 This view was later reaffirmed in the *Nixon* case, but, of course, rejected by the
2 Supreme Court in *Bourjaily* on the ground that “[t]o the extent that Glasser meant
3 that courts could not look to the hearsay statements themselves for any purpose, it
4 has clearly been superseded by Rule 104(a)” which “on its face allows the trial judge
5 to consider any evidence whatsoever, bound only by the rules of privilege” in
6 determining the existence of a conspiracy.

7 The Drafting Committee has decided not to recommend the amended Federal
8 Rule 801(d)(2)(E) at this time based upon the reasoning of the Supreme Court in the
9 earlier *Glasser* and *Nixon* cases and the division of authority that currently exists
10 among the several States, including the majority rule among the States that the
11 existence of the conspiracy must be determined by evidence independent of the
12 hearsay statements themselves.

13 **RULE 802. HEARSAY RULE.** Hearsay is not admissible except as provided
14 by law or by these rules.

15 **Reporter’s Notes**

16 There are no proposals for amending Rule 802.

17 **RULE 803. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS; AVAILABILITY OF**
18 **DECLARANT IMMATERIAL.** The following are not excluded by the hearsay
19 rule, even ~~though~~ if the declarant is available as a witness:

20 **Reporter’s Notes**

21 The existing Comment to Rule 803 states:

22 In jurisdictions that enact the Uniform Parentage Act the word
23 “parentage” should be substituted for the word “legitimacy” in Rules 803(11),
24 803(19).

25 There is no substantive change in the amendments to Rule 803, except to
26 permit a criminal accused to offer certain records which are not otherwise
27 admissible under subdivision (8). This change brings the Uniform Rule into closer
28 harmony with Federal Rule 803(8), although it remains somewhat more restrictive
29 than the Federal Rule.

The proposed amendments to the exceptions of Rule 803 are explained in the Reporter's Notes, *infra*, following each subdivision of Rule 803.

(1) Present sense impression. A statement describing or explaining an event or condition made while the declarant was perceiving the event or condition, or immediately thereafter.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(1). A recommended stylistic change has been made in the introductory language to Rule 803.

(2) Excited utterance. A statement relating to a startling event or condition made while the declarant was under the stress of excitement caused by the event or condition.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(2).

(3) Then existing mental, emotional, or physical condition. A statement of the declarant's then existing state of mind, emotion, sensation, or physical condition, such as intent, plan, motive, design, mental feeling, pain, and bodily health, but not a statement of memory or belief to prove the fact remembered or believed unless it relates to the execution, revocation, identification, or terms of declarant's will.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(3).

The question has been raised in Drafting Committee deliberations whether the statements of a declarant's intent should be admissible not only to prove the future conduct of the declarant, but also the future conduct of other persons when the declarant's intention requires the action of third persons if it is to be fulfilled. In

1 *Mutual Life Ins. Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 U.S. 285, 12 S.Ct. 909, 36 L.Ed. 706 (1892),
2 the Supreme Court answered in the affirmative. However, when the statement of
3 state of mind exception of Rule 803(3) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* was
4 submitted to Congress for approval, the House Committee on the Judiciary reported
5 the following statement of intent in the interpretation of the rule:

6 Rule 803(3) was approved in the form submitted by the Court to
7 Congress. However, the Committee intends that the Rule be construed to
8 limit the doctrine of *Mutual Life Insurance Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 U.S. 285,
9 295-300 (1892), so as to render statements of intent by a declarant admissible
10 only to prove his future conduct, not the future conduct of another person.
11 *See* House Comm. on Judiciary, Fed.Rules of Evidence, H.R.Rep. No. 650,
12 93d Cong. & Ad.News 7075, 7087.

13 In spite of the admonition of the House Judiciary Committee, the federal
14 courts are split on the question of whether a statement of the declarant is admissible
15 to prove the future conduct of another person. The Second and Fourth Circuits hold
16 that such statements are admissible only when they are linked with independent
17 evidence that corroborates the declaration. *See United States v. Nersesian*, 824 F.2d
18 1294 (2d Cir. 1987) and *United States v. Jenkins*, 579 F.2d 840 (4th Cir. 1978). In
19 contrast, the Ninth Circuit has held that statements of a declarant's intent to prove the
20 subsequent conduct of a third person are admissible without corroborating evidence.
21 *See United States v. Pheaster*, 544 F.2d 353 (9th Cir. 1976), in which the court
22 acknowledged the unreliability of statements of a declarant as to the future conduct of
23 a third person, but reasoned as follows:

24 [t]he inference from a statement of present intention that the act
25 intended was in fact performed is nothing more than an inference
26 The possible unreliability of the inference to be drawn from the present
27 intention [of the declarant] is a matter going to the weight of the
28 evidence which might be argued to the trier of fact, but it should not
29 be a ground for completely excluding the admittedly relevant evidence.

30 The Ninth Circuit then concluded that the Hillmon doctrine, allowing use of such
31 testimony, remains undisturbed (1) because the text of the statute does not explicitly
32 prohibit the use of declarant's statements of intent to prove the conduct of third
33 persons, and (2) because of the contradictory nature of the legislative history of the
34 rule.

35 Differing results on the issue have also been reached among the several States.
36 Some exclude the statements of intent as to the conduct of third parties by black letter
37 statutory or rule provisions. These include: **Alaska**, *Alaska R. Evid.* 803(3);

1 **California**, *Ann. Cal. Evid. Code* § 1250; **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann.* § 90.803(3);
2 **Louisiana**, *La. R. Evid.* 803(3); and **Maryland**, *Maryland R. Evid.* 5-803(b)(3).

3 Other jurisdictions reach the same result by judicial decision. These include:
4 **Arizona** *State v. Krone*, 182 Ariz. 319, 897 P.2d 621 (1995); **Colorado**, *People v.*
5 *Franklin*, 782 P.2d 1202 (Colo. 1989); **Connecticut**, *State v. Perelli*, 125 Conn. 321,
6 5 A.2d 705 (1939); **Illinois**, *People v. Lawler*, 142 Ill.2d 548, 568 N.E.2d 895
7 (1991); **North Carolina**, *State v. Vestal*, 278 N.C. 561, 180 S.E.2d 755 (1971);
8 **Ohio**, *State v. Meyers*, 1984 WL 3306 (*Ohio App. 12 Dist*); **Oregon**, *State v.*
9 *Engweiler*, 118 Or. App. 132, 846 P.2d 1163 (1993); and **West Virginia**, *State v.*
10 *Phillips*, 194 W.Va. 569, 461 S.E.2d 75 (1995).

11 There is interpretative commentary in **Tennessee** that statements of the
12 declarant are inadmissible to prove the conduct of third persons. The Advisory
13 Commission Comment to Tenn. R. Evid. 803(3) states:

14 The Commission contemplates that only the declarant's
15 conduct, not some third party's conduct, is provable by this hearsay
16 exception. It views decisions such as *Ford v. State*, 184 Tenn. 443,
17 201 S.W.2d 539 (1945), as based on faulty analysis.

18 Some States extend the rule by judicial decision to include statements of intent
19 as to the future conduct of third persons. These are: **Arkansas**, *State v. Abernathy*,
20 265 Ark. 218, 577 S.W.2d 591 (1979); **Delaware**, *State v. MacDonald*, 598 A.2d
21 1134 (*De.* 1991); **New York**, *People v. Malizia*, 92 A.D.2d 154, 460 N.Y.S.2d 23
22 (1983); **South Dakota**, *Johnson v. Skelly Oil Co.*, 288 N.W.2d 493 (*S.D.* 1980); and
23 **Washington**, *State v. Terrovona*, 716 P.2d 295 (*Wash.* 1986).

24 There is interpretative commentary in the following two States that statements
25 of the declarant are admissible to prove the conduct of third persons: **New Jersey** and
26 **Vermont**.

27 In **New Jersey**, the Comments to N.J. Evid. R. 803(c)(3), state expressly that
28 "[t]he New Jersey law, as pronounced in *Hunter v. State*, 40 N.J.L. 495, 534-540 (E
29 & A 1878), is the same as the Hillmon doctrine; in fact, the United States Supreme
30 Court relied on *Hunter* in the Hillmon decision." See also, *Brown v. Tard*, 552
31 F.Supp. 1341 (D. N.J. 1982).

32 In **Vermont**, the Reporter's Notes state:

33 The rule leaves untouched the basic doctrine of *Mutual Life Ins.*
34 *Co. v. Hillmon*, 145 U.S. 285, 295-300 [12 S.Ct. 909, 912-14] (1892),
35 which allows hearsay evidence of intention to be admitted on the

1 question whether the intended act was done. See Federal Advisory
2 Committee's Note to Rule 803(3). The issue is really one of
3 relevance. See McCormick, *supra* § 295 at 697. The House Judiciary
4 Committee stated its intent that the identical Federal Rule be construed
5 to reject Hillmon's further point that a hearsay declaration of the
6 declarant's intention to act with another person may also be admitted
7 on the question whether the other did the act. House Judiciary
8 Committee Report, H.R.Rep. No. 650, 93d Cong., 2d Sess., reprinted
9 in 1974 U.S.Code Cong. & Ad.News 7075, 7087. Consistent with an
10 early Vermont case, *State v. Howard*, 32 Vt. At 404, however, such
11 declarations should be viewed as assertions of the declarant's intention
12 to act with the other person, not as implied assertions of the other's
13 state of mind. The question then is the validity, in light of all the
14 evidence, of the inference from the declarant's intention that the other
15 acted. This is a question of weight, or a question of admissibility
16 under Rules 401 and 403 and the efficacy of a limiting instruction. See
17 McCormick, *supra* § 295 at 698-699; *United States v. Pheaster*, 544
18 F.2d 353 (9th Cir. 1976).

19 The following States appear not to have addressed the issue: **Alabama;**
20 **Georgia; Hawaii; Idaho; Iowa; Maine; Massachusetts; Michigan; Minnesota;**
21 **Mississippi; Missouri; Montana; Nebraska; Nevada; New Hampshire; New**
22 **Mexico; North Dakota; Oklahoma; Pennsylvania; Rhode Island; South Carolina;**
23 **Utah; Virginia; Wisconsin; and Wyoming.**

24 (4) Statements for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment. Statements
25 made for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment and describing medical history,
26 or past or present symptoms, pain, or sensation, or the inception or general character
27 of the cause or external source thereof insofar as reasonably pertinent to diagnosis or
28 treatment.

29 **Reporter's Notes**

30 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(4).

31 (5) Recorded recollection. A ~~memorandum or~~ record concerning a matter
32 about which a witness once had knowledge but now has insufficient recollection to

1 testify fully and accurately, shown to have been made or adopted by the witness when
2 the matter was fresh in the ~~witness~~² witness's memory and to reflect that knowledge
3 correctly. ~~If admitted, the memorandum or, which~~ record may be read into evidence
4 but may not ~~itself~~ be received as an exhibit unless offered by an adverse party.

5 **Reporter's Notes**

6 A minor recommended stylistic change is made in Uniform Rule 803(5).

7 The Drafting Committee also proposes that Rule 803(5) be amended to delete
8 the words "memorandum or" to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task
9 Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee
10 on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar
11 Association. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

12 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(5).

13 (6) ~~Records~~ Record of regularly conducted business activity. ~~As used in this~~
14 ~~paragraph, "business"~~ "Business," as used in this paragraph, includes business,
15 institution, association, profession, occupation, and calling of every kind, whether or
16 not conducted for profit. ~~A memorandum, report, record, or data compilation, in any~~
17 ~~form,~~ of acts, events, conditions, opinions, or diagnoses, made at or near the time by,
18 or from information transmitted by, a person with knowledge, if kept in the course of
19 a regularly conducted business activity, and if it was the regular practice of that
20 business activity to make the ~~memorandum, report, record, or data compilation,~~ all as
21 shown by the testimony of the custodian or other qualified witness, or by certification
22 that complies with Rule 902(11) or (12), or with a statute providing for certification,
23 unless the sources of information or the method or circumstances of preparation

1 indicate lack of trustworthiness. A public record inadmissible under paragraph (8) is
2 inadmissible under this exception.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 First, the Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(6) be amended to delete
5 the words "memorandum," "report" and "data compilation" to conform the rule to
6 the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on
7 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on
8 Business Law of the American Bar Association. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform
9 Rule 101, *supra*.

10 Second, the Drafting Committee recommends the adoption of the added
11 provision in Rule 803(6) that "[a] public record inadmissible under paragraph (8) is
12 inadmissible under this exception." See the **Reporter's Notes** to Rule 803(8), *infra*.

13 Third, it is proposed that Rule 803(6) be amended to provide for satisfying
14 through certification the foundational requirements for the admissibility of a business
15 record as an alternative to the expense and inconvenience of producing a time-
16 consuming foundation witness. The language of the amendment is drawn from a
17 proposed amendment to Rule 803(6) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which was
18 adopted by the Advisory Committee at its meeting on October 20-21, 1997 and
19 recently approved by the Standing Committee of the Judicial Conference of the
20 United States for publication for official comment. A uniform rule of evidence
21 providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for admissibility of business
22 records would appear to be compatible with a federal rule on the subject. It is also
23 recommended that Uniform Rule 902 be amended to provide for the self-
24 authentication of domestic and foreign records to provide adequate protection for the
25 admissibility of business records under the certification procedure provided for in
26 Uniform Rule 803(6). See the proposed amendments to Uniform Rules 902(11) and
27 902(12), *infra*.

28 There are a respectable number of state jurisdictions which have a comparable
29 procedure to the proposed amendment of Uniform Rule 803(6) to permit the
30 introduction of a business record through certification. These are: **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*
31 *Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11); **Idaho**, *Idaho R. Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11); **Indiana**, *Ind.*
32 *R. Evid.* 803(6), 902(9) and 902(10); **Kansas**, *Kan. R. Evid.* 60-460(m); **Kentucky**,
33 *Ky. R. Evid.* 803(6)(A) and 902(11); **Mississippi**, *Miss. R. Evid.* 803(6) and 902(11);
34 **Missouri**, *Rev. Stat. Mo.* §§ 490.680, 490.692; **New Jersey**, *N.J. Stat. Ann.* 2A:84A,
35 *Rules* 8(1) and 63(13); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. Ann.* § 51.135; and **Texas**, *Tx. R.*
36 *Evid.* 802(6) and 902(10).

The following jurisdictions appear to permit the introduction of business records through affidavit or certification under particular circumstances: **Georgia**, *Ga. R. Evid. Code* § 40-6-392(F) and *Vincent v. State*, 492 S.E.2d 604 (Ga. Ct. App. 1998) (certification of intoxilyzer report); **New York**, *N.Y.C.P.L.R. Rule 4518* (medical records), *N.Y.C.P.L.R. Rule 4518(c)* (governmental housing records); **Ohio**, *Ohio R. Evid.* 803(6), 901(b)(10) and *Ohio Rev. Code* §§ 2317.40, 2317.422 (medical records); **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. Ann.* § 902.02(11) (health care provider records); and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.* 803(6), (7), (8), (10) and *Wyo. Stat.* 1977 §§ 16-3-108, 16-4-204(a) and § 31-7-120 (1989) (certified abstract of driver's record maintained in electronic database).

(7) Absence of entry in records kept in accordance with paragraph (6).

Evidence that a matter is not included in the ~~memoranda, reports, records, or data compilations, in any form,~~ kept in accordance with paragraph (6), to prove the nonoccurrence or nonexistence of the matter, if the matter was of a kind of which a ~~memorandum, report, record, or data compilation~~ was regularly made and preserved, all as shown by the testimony of the custodian or other qualified witness, or by certification that complies with Rule 902(11) or (12), or with a statute providing for certification, unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness.

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(7) be amended to delete the words “memoranda,” “reports,” “data compilations,” and “data compilation” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

It is also recommended, as in the case of Uniform Rule 803(6), that the foundational requirements for the admissibility of evidence of the absence of a business record be established through certification.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(7).

(8) ~~Public records and reports~~ record. Unless the sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of trustworthiness, ~~records, reports, statements, or data compilations in any form~~ a record of a public office or agency setting forth its regularly conducted and regularly recorded activities, or matters observed pursuant to duty imposed by law and as to which there was a duty to report, or factual findings resulting from an investigation made pursuant to authority granted by law. The following are not within this exception to the hearsay rule:

(i) (A) an investigative ~~reports~~ report by police and other law enforcement personnel, except when offered by an accused in a criminal case;

(ii) (B) an investigative ~~reports~~ report prepared by or for a government, a public office, or ~~an~~ agency when offered by it in a case in which it is a party;

(iii) (C) factual findings offered by the government in criminal cases; and

(iv) (D) factual findings resulting from special investigation of a particular complaint, case, or incident, ~~except when~~ unless offered by an accused in a criminal case.

Reporter's Notes

First, minor recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 803(8).

Second, it is proposed that Rule 803(8) be amended to delete the words “reports,” “statements” and “data compilations” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

An issue yet to be addressed by the Drafting Committee concerns any revision that might be required in the introductory clause to the exception of Uniform Rule

1 803(8) stating “[t]he following are *not within this exception* to the hearsay rule.”
2 (Emphasis added) The issue arises out of the decision in *United States v. Oates*, 560
3 *F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977)* in which the court was faced with the question of whether a
4 chemist’s report found to be inadmissible under Rule 803(8)(B) of the *Federal Rules*
5 *of Evidence* was nevertheless admissible under the business records exception of Rule
6 803(6). However, the foregoing restrictive language in Uniform Rule 803(8) is not
7 contained in Federal Rule 803(8).

8 Federal Rule 803(8) provides:

9 **(8) Public records and reports.** Records, reports,
10 statements, or data compilations, in any form, of public offices or
11 agencies, setting forth (A) the activities of the office or agency, or (B)
12 matters observed pursuant to duty imposed by law as to which matters
13 there was a duty to report, excluding, however, in criminal cases
14 matters observed by police officers and other law enforcement
15 personnel, or (C) in civil actions and proceedings and against the
16 Government in criminal cases, factual findings resulting from an
17 investigation made pursuant to authority granted by law, unless the
18 sources of information or other circumstances indicate lack of
19 trustworthiness.

20 Twelve States have adopted Uniform Rule 803(8). These are: **Alaska,**
21 **Arkansas, Delaware, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine,**
22 **Montana, Oklahoma and Vermont.**

23 Twenty-three States have adopted Federal Rule 803(8). These are: **Alabama,**
24 **Arizona, Colorado, Connecticut, Hawaii, Maryland, Minnesota, Michigan,**
25 **Mississippi, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North**
26 **Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina,**
27 **Tennessee, Texas, Vermont and Wyoming.**

28 The Delaware Superior Court has had occasion to interpret the narrowing
29 language in Uniform Rule 803(8) and concluded that it “does not open a back door”
30 for the admission of a record under another exception, such as the business record
31 exception of Uniform Rule 803(6), for evidence excluded by Rule 803(8). *See State*
32 *v. Rivera*, 515 A.2d 182 (Del. 1986), relying on *United States v. Oates*, *supra*.

33 In **Louisiana**, the Comment to the La. Code Evid. 803(8) argues in general,
34 for a restrictive interpretation of the rule as follows:

35 (k) The objectives of insuring trustworthiness and protecting the right
36 to confrontation, which are advanced by Subparagraph (b), should

1 not be circumvented by resort to another record-based exception
2 to the hearsay rule. Thus, Paragraph (6) of this Article and Article
3 804(B)(5) may not be used as a basis for admitting evidence that is
4 expressly excluded under Subparagraph (b) of this exception.
5 Some federal courts, in determining the relationship between the
6 business records and public records exceptions, have held that it
7 would be inappropriate to admit evidence under the business
8 records exception that Congress specifically intended to exclude
9 under the public records exception. *United States v. Oates*, 560
10 F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977). Other courts have held to the contrary.
11 The same result should be reached in the application of this
12 Paragraph, and Article 803(6) and 804(B)(5) so provide. When
13 public records or reports are not specifically excluded under
14 Subparagraph (b), however, there may be circumstances in which
15 they can be admitted under the business records exception, for
16 example, when they are the records of a proprietary activity
17 engaged in by an agency, such as the operation of a transportation
18 system, the operation of a golf course, or the like. It is also
19 possible that a governmental record or report not admissible under
20 the public records exception may be admitted under a non-record
21 based exception such as recorded recollection, or an non-hearsay
22 such as admissions by a party-opponent.

23 In contrast, in **Maine**, in a prosecution of the defendant for rape, the Supreme
24 Judicial Court, with three justices dissenting, held that an investigative police report
25 setting forth the results of laboratory examination of samples of fingernail scrapings,
26 hair samples and vaginal, rectal and saliva swabs was admissible under Maine's Rule
27 803(6) business record exception. The Court noted that "merely because evidence is
28 not admissible under one exception to the hearsay rule, exclusion is not mandated if it
29 is admissible under some other exception."

30 The dissenting justices reasoned more elaborately as follows:

31 We have not previously addressed the interrelationship between the
32 hearsay exceptions for public records, M.R.Evid. 803(8), and business
33 records, M.R.Evid. 803(6). Although the two rules may overlap to
34 some extent, it is apparent that the rules are neither coextensive in
35 rationale nor scope. Rule 803(6) premises reliability on the systematic,
36 businesslike way in which records are kept as part of a regularly
37 conducted business. Rule 803(8) relies less on regularity and
38 recognizes the inherent impartiality and reliability of records made by
39 public officials. The business records exception is directed toward
40 documents generated as a regular practice in the course of a regularly

1 conducted business. The public records exception, on the other hand,
2 refers to reports of “regularly recorded activities, or matters observed
3 pursuant to duty imposed by law and as to which there was a duty to
4 report, or factual findings resulting from an investigation made
5 pursuant to authority granted by law.” Unlike the business records
6 provision, Rule 803(8) contains no requirement of
7 contemporaneousness nor does it require foundation testimony by the
8 custodian. Significantly, Rule 803(8) specifically excludes
9 “investigative reports by police and other law enforcement personnel.”
10 The opinion in *United States v. Oates*, 560 F.2d 45 (2d Cir. 1977) is
11 instructive with respect the relationship between the federal equivalent
12 to Rule 803(8) and the remaining hearsay exceptions. In *Oates*, the
13 prosecution offered, and the trial court admitted as a business record,
14 the official report and worksheet of the United States Customs Service
15 chemist who analyzed a white powdery substance seized from the
16 defendant. The Second Circuit read into the federal business records
17 provision an implied exception for investigative reports and reversed
18 the evidentiary ruling of the trial court. See *id.* At 78. [FN1]

19 FN1. The *Oates* court held on the basis of federal
20 legislative history that an investigative report “cannot
21 satisfy standards of any hearsay exception if those
22 reports are sought to be introduced against the
23 accused.” *Id.* At 84. M.R.Evid. 803(8) and the official
24 commentary does not distinguish between evidence
25 offered by the state or the defendant.

26 It is beyond dispute that the record involved in the present case is not
27 admissible as a public record. This Court, however, on the basis of a
28 conclusory offer of proof, treats the investigative report as a business
29 record and disregards the language of Rule 803(8). It is clear that
30 unless this Court accepts the interrelation between the two rules
31 provisions, the specific exception for investigative reports in Rule
32 803(8) will become a virtual nullity. If an investigative report is
33 admissible as a business record, the rule would authorize its admission
34 when offered by the state as well as the defendant. If such a result
35 occurs, the potentially alarming aspects of the rules would be realized
36 rather than avoided. See *Field and Murray*, *Maine Evidence* § 803.8 at
37 219.

38 I would decline to accept the report as a business record. In the
39 present case the presiding judge committed no error in excluding the
40 investigative report. I would affirm the conviction.

1 The federal courts have reached varying results in determining whether
2 records found to be inadmissible under Rule 803(8) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*
3 which does not contain the restrictive language found in Uniform Rule 803(8) are
4 nevertheless admissible under other exceptions. As earlier observed, the Second
5 Circuit court in *United States v. Oates*, *supra*, broadly held that public reports found
6 to be inadmissible against a criminal defendant under Rule 803(8) precluded their
7 admission under Rule 803(6). *See also*, *United States v. Ruffin*, 575 F.2d 346 (2d
8 Cir. 1978) and *United States v. Caiss*, 615 F.2d 380 (5th Cir. 1980).

9 In contrast, in *United States v. Sokolow*, 81 F.3d 397 (3rd Cir. 1996), a
10 prosecution for mail fraud, the defendant claimed that a summary of unpaid insurance
11 claims inadmissible under Rule 803(8)(C) was also inadmissible under Rule 803(6)
12 under the rationale of the *Oates* case, *supra*. The court rejected the contention
13 because the investigator who audited the claims had testified in the case, was cross-
14 examined at length concerning the circumstances surrounding the preparation of the
15 claims and there was no loss of confrontation rights. *See also*, *United States v.*
16 *Hayes*, 861 F.2d 1225 (10th Cir. 1988) and *United States v. King*, 613 F.2d 670 (7th
17 Cir. 1980).

18 Similarly, in *United States v. Yakobov*, 712 F.2d 20 (2d Cir. 1983), the court
19 addressed the defendant's contention that Rule 803(8) foreclosed the admissions of an
20 ATF certificate under Rule 803(10) since it was inadmissible under 803(8). However,
21 the court rejected the contention, first, on the ground that 803(8) deals with
22 statements that are direct affirmative assertions as to the elements of the offense
23 charged, while 803(10) is a statement that a record has not been found which is an
24 inferential step away from any element of the offense charged. Second, a statement
25 offered under 803(10) does not have any evaluative aspects since it merely states that
26 a certain datum has not been located in records regularly made and preserved.
27 Accordingly, there is not the same need to cross-examine the maker of the statement
28 as might exist with respect to a statement excluded under 803(8). *See also*, *United*
29 *States v. Harris*, 551 F.2d 621 (5th Cir. 1977).

30 Finally, in *United States v. Sawyer*, 607 F.2d 1190 (7th Cir. 1979), the court
31 held that statements excluded under Rule 803(8) did not bar their admission under the
32 recorded recollection of a testifying law enforcement officer when such recollections
33 would otherwise be admissible under the recorded recollection exception of 803(5).
34 *See also*, *United States v. Cambindo Valencia*, 609 F.2d 603 (2d Cir. 1979).

35 The Drafting Committee believes the better view is that a record inadmissible
36 under Rule 803(8) ought not to be admitted under the business record exception of
37 Rule 803(6) and recommends the adoption of the limiting language proposed in the
38 last sentence of Rule 803(6). *See the Reporter's Notes* to Rule 803(6), *supra*.

(9) ~~Records~~ Record of vital statistics. ~~Records or data compilations, in any form,~~ A record of births, fetal deaths, deaths, or marriages, if the report thereof was made to a public office pursuant to requirements of law.

Reporter's Notes

It is proposed that Rule 803(9) be amended to delete the words “or data compilations, in any form” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(9).

(10) Absence of public record or entry. To prove the absence of a record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation, in any form,~~ or the nonoccurrence or nonexistence of a matter of which a record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation, in any form,~~ was regularly made and preserved by a public office or agency, evidence in the form of a certification in accordance with Rule 902, or testimony, that diligent search failed to disclose the record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation,~~ or entry.

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(10) be amended to delete the words “report,” “statement,” or “data compilation, in any form” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(10).

(11) ~~Records~~ Record of religious ~~organizations~~ organization. ~~Statements~~ A
statement of ~~births~~ a birth, ~~marriages~~ marriage, ~~divorces~~ divorce, death, legitimacy,

1 ancestry, relationship by blood or marriage, or other similar ~~facts~~ fact of personal or
2 family history, contained in a regularly kept record of a religious organization.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(11).

5 (12) Marriage, baptismal, and similar ~~certificates~~ certified record. ~~Statements~~
6 A statement of fact contained in a ~~certificate~~ certified record that the maker
7 performed a marriage or other ceremony or administered a sacrament, made by a
8 ~~clergyman~~ cleric, public official, or other person authorized by the rules or practices
9 of a religious organization or by law to perform the act certified, and purporting to
10 have been issued at the time of the act or within a reasonable time thereafter.

11 **Reporter's Notes**

12 The Drafting Committee proposes that the words "certified records" be
13 substituted for the word "certificates" in the heading of Rule 803(12) and that the
14 language, "certified record" be added in the body of the rule to conform the rule to
15 the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on
16 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on
17 Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See* **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform
18 Rule 101, *supra*.

19 (13) Family ~~records~~ record. ~~Statements~~ A statement of fact concerning
20 personal or family history contained in a family Bible, ~~Bibles~~ Bible, ~~genealogies~~ genealogy,
21 ~~charts~~ chart, ~~engravings~~ engraving on a ~~rings~~ ring, ~~inscriptions~~ an inscription on a
22 family ~~portraits~~ portrait, ~~engravings~~ an engraving on ~~urns~~ an urn, ~~crypts~~ crypt, or
23 ~~tombstones~~ tombstone, or the like.

24 **Reporter's Notes**

25 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(13).

(14) ~~Records~~ Record of documents document affecting an interest in property. ~~The~~ A public record of a document purporting to establish or affect an interest in property, as proof of the content of ~~the original recorded document~~ another or duplicate record and its execution and delivery by each person by whom it purports to have been executed and delivered; ~~if the record is a record of a public office and an applicable statute authorizes the recording of documents of that kind in that office.~~

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(14) be amended as indicated to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter's Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

The recommendation of the Task Force that a “public record” be defined separately is now defined separately in Rule 101(2).

(15) ~~Statements~~ Statement in ~~documents~~ record affecting an interest in property. A statement contained in a ~~document~~ record purporting to establish or affect an interest in property if the matter stated was relevant to the purpose of the ~~document~~ record, unless ~~dealing~~ dealings with the property since the ~~document~~ record was made have been inconsistent with the truth of the statement or the purport of the ~~document~~ record.

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(15) be amended to delete the words “documents,” and “document” and, in lieu thereof substitute the word “record” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in

1 Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See*
2 **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(15).

4 (16) ~~Statements~~ Statement in ancient ~~documents~~ record. ~~Statements~~ A
5 statement in a ~~document~~ record in existence ~~twenty~~ 20 years or more, the authenticity
6 of which is established.

7 **Reporter’s Notes**

8 The Drafting Committee proposes that Rule 803(16) be amended to delete the
9 words “documents,” and “document” and add the word “record” to conform the rule
10 to the recommendation of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on
11 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on
12 Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform
13 Rule 101, *supra*.

14 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(16).

15 (17) Market ~~reports~~ report, commercial ~~publications~~ publication. Market
16 ~~quotations~~ quotation, ~~tabulations~~ tabulation, ~~lists~~ list, ~~directories~~ directory, or other
17 published or publicly recorded compilations, generally used and relied upon by the
18 public or by persons in particular occupations.

19 **Reporter’s Notes**

20 It is proposed that Rule 803(17) be amended to add the words “or publicly
21 recorded” to conform the rule to the recommendation of the Task Force on
22 Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of
23 Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association.
24 *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101 *supra*.

25 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(17).

(18) Learned ~~treatises~~ treatise. To the extent called to the attention of an expert witness upon cross-examination or relied upon by the witness in direct examination, ~~statements~~ a statement contained in a published treatises treatise, ~~periodicals~~ periodical, or ~~pamphlets~~ pamphlet on a subject of history, medicine, or other science or art, established as a reliable authority by testimony or admission of the witness, ~~or~~ by other expert testimony, ~~or~~ by judicial notice. If admitted, the statements may be read into evidence but may not be received as exhibits.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(18).

(19) Reputation concerning personal or family history. Reputation among members of an individual's family by blood, adoption, or marriage, or among the individual's associates, or in the community, concerning the individual's birth, adoption, marriage, divorce, death, legitimacy, relationship by blood, adoption, or marriage, ancestry, or other similar fact of the individual's personal or family history.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(19).

(20) Reputation concerning boundaries or general history. Reputation in a community, arising before the controversy, as to boundaries of or customs affecting ~~lands~~ land in the community, and reputation as to ~~events~~ an event of general history important to the community, or ~~state~~ State, or ~~nation~~ country in which located.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(20).

1 (21) Reputation as to character. Reputation of ~~an individual's~~ a person's
2 character among the ~~individual's~~ person's associates or in the community.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(21).

5 (22) Judgment of previous conviction. Evidence of a final judgment, ~~entered~~
6 ~~after a trial or upon a plea of guilty,~~ adjudging a person guilty of a crime punishable
7 by death or imprisonment in excess of one year, to prove any fact essential to sustain
8 the judgment, but not including, when offered by the ~~state~~ State in a criminal
9 prosecution for purposes other than impeachment, ~~judgments~~ a judgment against
10 ~~persons~~ a person other than the accused. The pendency of an appeal may be shown
11 but does not affect admissibility.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 It is recommended that the bracketed language be deleted as being duplicitous
14 of the words "final judgment" which may either be cast in the form of a conviction
15 after trial or upon a plea of guilty.

16 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(22).

17 (23) ~~Judgment~~ A judgment as to personal, family, or general history, or
18 boundaries. ~~Judgments~~ A judgment as proof of ~~matters~~ a matter of personal, family
19 or general history, or boundaries, essential to the judgment, if the matter ~~would be~~ is
20 provable by evidence of reputation.

21 **Reporter's Notes**

22 There are no proposals for amending Rule 803(23) other than the
23 recommended stylistic changes.

~~(24) Other exceptions. A statement not specifically covered by any of the foregoing exceptions but having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness, if the court determines that (i) the statement is offered as evidence of a material fact; (ii) the statement is more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts; and (iii) the general purpose of these rules and the interests of justice will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence. A statement may not be admitted under this exception unless the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars of it, including the name and address of the declarant.~~

~~[As amended 1986.]~~

Reporter's Notes

The Drafting Committee proposes that Uniform Rule 803(24) be eliminated to combine the rule with the identical Uniform Rule 804(b)(5) in a single new Uniform Rule 808 governing the admissibility of evidence under a residual exception to the hearsay rule. This would make the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* consistent with the combining of Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5) into one Rule 807 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which took effect on December 1, 1997. Comments addressed to the substance of a residual exception are discussed in the **Reporter's Notes** to proposed Uniform Rule 808, *infra*.

RULE 804. HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS: DECLARANT UNAVAILABLE.

(a) Unavailability as a witness. In this rule:

(1) “Unavailability as a witness” includes situations in which the declarant:

1 (1) (A) is exempted by ruling of the court on the ground of privilege
2 from testifying concerning the subject matter of ~~his~~ the declarant's statement;

3 (2) (B) persists in refusing to testify concerning the subject matter of
4 ~~his~~ the declarant's statement despite an order of the court to do so;

5 (3) (C) testifies to a lack of memory of the subject matter of ~~his~~ the
6 declarant's statement;

7 (4) (D) is unable to be present or to testify at the hearing because of
8 death or then existing physical or mental illness or infirmity; or

9 (5) (E) is absent from the hearing and the proponent of ~~his~~ the
10 declarant's statement has been unable to procure ~~his~~ the declarant's attendance, (or in
11 the case of a hearsay exception under subdivision (b)(2), (3), or (4), ~~his~~ the
12 declarant's attendance or testimony), by process or other reasonable means.

13 (2) A declarant is not unavailable as a witness if ~~his~~ the declarant's
14 exemption, refusal, claim of lack of memory, inability, or absence is due to the
15 procurement or wrongdoing of the proponent of ~~his~~ the declarant's statement for the
16 purpose of preventing the ~~witness~~ declarant from attending or testifying.

17 **Reporter's Notes**

18 The proposed amendments eliminate the gender-specific language in the
19 existing rule and modify the format of the rule based upon the recommendation of the
20 Committee on Style. There are no changes in substance.

21 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(a).

22 (b) Hearsay exceptions. The following are not excluded by the hearsay rule if
23 the declarant is unavailable as a witness:

1 (1) Former testimony. Testimony given as a witness at another hearing of
2 the same or a different proceeding, or in a deposition taken in compliance with law in
3 the course of the same or another proceeding, if the party against whom the testimony
4 is now offered, or, in a civil action or proceeding a predecessor in interest, had an
5 opportunity and similar motive to develop the testimony by direct, cross, or redirect
6 examination.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 There are no proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(1).

9 (2) Statement under belief of impending death. A statement made by a
10 declarant while believing that ~~his~~ the declarant's death was imminent, concerning the
11 cause or circumstances of what ~~he~~ the declarant believed to be ~~his~~ the declarant's
12 impending death.

13 **Reporter's Notes**

14 The proposed amendments eliminate the gender-specific language in the
15 existing rule. There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(2).

16 (3) Statement against interest. A statement ~~which was~~ that at the time of
17 its making was so far contrary to the declarant's pecuniary or proprietary interest, or
18 so far tended to subject ~~him [or her]~~ the declarant to civil or criminal liability or to
19 render invalid a claim by ~~him [or her]~~ the declarant against another or to make ~~him~~ the
20 declarant an object of hatred, ridicule, or disgrace, that a reasonable ~~person~~ individual
21 in ~~his [or her]~~ the declarant's position would not have made the statement unless ~~he~~
22 ~~[or she]~~ the individual believed it to be true. A statement tending to expose the

1 declarant to criminal liability and offered to exculpate ~~the~~ an accused is not admissible
2 unless corroborating circumstances clearly indicate the trustworthiness of the
3 statement. A statement or confession offered against the accused in a criminal case,
4 made by a codefendant or other ~~person~~ individual implicating both ~~himself~~ ~~[or herself]~~
5 the codefendant or other individual and the accused, is not within this exception.

6 **Reporter's Notes**

7 The proposed amendments to Rule 804(b)(3) eliminate the gender-specific
8 language in the existing rule without any change in substance and makes
9 recommended stylistic changes.

10 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(3). However, the
11 Conference Committee may wish to consider the impact of the Supreme Court's
12 interpretation of Rule 804(b)(3) of the Federal Rules of Evidence in *Williamson v.*
13 *United States*, 512 U.S. 594, 114 S.Ct. 2431, 129 L.Ed.2d 476 (1994), the impact it
14 may have on the black letter of the last sentence of the current Uniform Rule
15 804(b)(3) and whether further revision of Rule 803(b)(3) is indicated as a result of
16 this decision. As observed elsewhere,

17 In *Williamson v. United States*, the Court held that "the most faithful
18 reading of Rule 803(b)(3) is that it does not allow admission of non-
19 self-inculpatory statements, even if they are made within a broader
20 narrative that is generally self-inculpatory." It may be assumed, the
21 Court reasoned, "that a statement is self-inculpatory because it is part
22 of a fuller confession, and this is especially true when the statement
23 implicates someone else." Accordingly, the Court concluded that a
24 determination of whether the statements in the declarant's confession
25 are "truly self-inculpatory" requires a fact intensive inquiry of all the
26 circumstances surrounding the criminal activity and the making of the
27 statement. (Footnotes Omitted)

28 *See* 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence, Commentary on the Law of Evidence* § 31.18
29 *(1997 Pocket Part)*.

30 (4) Statement of personal or family history. (†) A statement concerning ~~the~~;

1 (A) the declarant’s own birth, adoption, marriage, divorce, legitimacy,
2 relationship by blood, adoption, marriage, ancestry, or other similar fact of personal
3 or family history, even though declarant had no means of acquiring personal
4 knowledge of the matter stated; or ~~(ii) a statement concerning the foregoing~~
5 (B) the matters and listed in subparagraph (A) or the death also, of
6 another ~~person,~~ individual if the declarant was related to the other individual by
7 blood, adoption, or marriage or was so intimately associated with the ~~other’s other~~
8 individual’s family as to be likely to have accurate information concerning the matter
9 declared.

10 **Reporter’s Notes**

11 The **Comment to 1986 Amendment**, in its relevant part, reads as follows:

12 In the jurisdictions that have adopted the Uniform Parentage
13 Act, the word “parentage” should be substituted for the word
14 “legitimacy” in [Rule] . . . 804(b)(4)(i).

15 It is recommended that Rule 804(b)(4) be amended to conform the rule to the
16 format followed throughout in the amendments to the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*.

17 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 804(b)(4).

18 ~~[(5) Statement of recent perception. In a civil action or proceeding, a~~
19 ~~statement, not in response to the instigation of a person engaged in investigating,~~
20 ~~litigating, or settling a claim, which narrates, describes, or explains an event or~~
21 ~~condition recently perceived by the declarant, made in good faith, not in~~
22 ~~contemplation of pending or anticipated litigation in which the declarant was~~
23 ~~interested, and while the declarant’s recollection was clear.]~~

1 **Reporter's Notes**

2 This exception dealing with statements of recent perception was added to the
3 *Uniform Rules of Evidence* in 1986 and was based upon a comparable *Federal Rule*
4 *of Evidence* which the United States Supreme Court had recommended for adoption,
5 but which was rejected by Congress.

6 The **Comment** to Uniform Rule 804(b)(5) reads as follows:

7 Paragraph (b)(5) may be included by states that approve the
8 recommendations of the U.S. Supreme Court Advisory Committee.
9 See Advisory Committee notes.

10 The statement of recent perception exception contained in Uniform Rule
11 804(b)(5) has been adopted in the following three States: **Hawaii**, *Haw. R. Evid.*
12 *804(b)(5)*; **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat. § 908.045(2)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.*
13 *804(b)(5)*. The rule in **Hawaii** and **Wisconsin** differs from Uniform Rule 804(b)(5)
14 only in the omission of the introductory phrase "In a civil action or proceeding . . ."
15 thereby making the exception in these two States applicable to both civil and criminal
16 proceedings.

17 A modified version of the exception has been adopted in **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat.*
18 *Ann. § 60-460* as follows:

19 (d) Contemporaneous statements and statements admissible on
20 ground of necessity generally. A statement which the judge finds was
21 made . . . (3) if the declarant is unavailable as a witness, by the
22 declarant at a time when the matter had been recently perceived by the
23 declarant and while the declarant's recollection was clear and was
24 made in good faith prior to the commencement of the action and with
25 no incentive to falsify or to distort.

26 A modified and somewhat narrower version of the exception has been adopted
27 in **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 40.465, Rule 804(3)(B)* as follows:

28 (e) A statement made at or near the time of the transaction by
29 a person in a position to know the facts stated therein, acting in the
30 person's professional capacity and in the ordinary course of
31 professional conduct.

32 The Supreme Court of New Mexico promulgated a recent perception
33 exception effective April 26, 1973, but it was repealed by the Supreme Court
34 effective January 1, 1995. See Order No. 94-8300 (N.M. Sup. Ct. Oct. 12, 1994).

1 The rationale for a recent perception exception is perhaps best explained in the
2 **Wisconsin** case of *Kleuver v. Evangelical Reformed Immanuel's Congregation*, 422
3 *N.W.2d* 874 (Wis. 1988). In this case, a statement of an injured worker made eight
4 weeks after the accident who was periodically unconscious during this period was
5 admitted under the recent perception exception. The court explained its purpose as
6 follows:

7 Wisconsin is among a small number of states, however, that
8 have adopted the recent perception exception, after adding limitations
9 to assure accuracy and trustworthiness. Judicial Council Committee's
10 Note B1974, Wis.Stat. Ann. sec. 908.045 (West 1975); see also
11 Weinstein's Evidence at 202-03. The exception is based on the
12 premise that probative evidence in the form of a noncontemporaneous,
13 unexcited statement which fails to satisfy the present sense impression
14 or excited utterance exceptions would otherwise be lost if the recently
15 perceived statement of an unavailable declarant is excluded.
16 Comment, Exception, *supra*, at 1533.

17 The exception's purpose, therefore, is to admit probative
18 evidence which in most cases could not be admitted under other
19 exceptions due to the passage of time, see *id.* At 1543, on the ground
20 that no evidence might otherwise be available, Weinstein's Evidence at
21 197. As such, the exception deals with the problem: "how can a
22 litigant establish his claim or defense if the only witness with
23 knowledge of what occurred is unavailable?" *Id.* At 194.

24 However, the Drafting Committee recommends deleting Uniform Rule
25 804(b)(5) due to the rejection of a comparable proposed federal rule by Congress, the
26 relatively few States which have adopted the Uniform rule since it was adopted by the
27 Conference and that statements of recent perception would be admissible in
28 appropriate circumstances under the residual exception of proposed Uniform Rule
29 808.

30 It has also been recommended that Rule 804(b) be amended to establish for
31 state consideration a new exception as follows:

32 Statement of declarant implicating defendant. A statement made
33 by a declarant which implicates the defendant in criminal behavior
34 harmful to the declarant for which the defendant is on trial, if it is
35 shown by clear and convincing evidence that the statement identified
36 the defendant and that the declarant apprehended or suffered the
37 harmful behavior.

1 This recommendation is an outgrowth of the criminal prosecution of O.J.
2 Simpson for the murder of his spouse. It is time that the proposal contains safeguards
3 by requiring the unavailability of the declarant as provided in subdivision (a) of Rule
4 804 and imposing the more rigorous standard of persuasion of clear and convincing
5 evidence (highly probably true) as conditions to admissibility. The Drafting
6 Committee has considered the proposal at great length and concluded that such
7 statements are more appropriately considered for admissibility under the revised
8 Residual Exception of Rule 808.

9 A black letter exception such as that proposed is in actuality, a statement of
10 memory or belief to prove the fact remembered or believed which would be
11 inadmissible under Uniform Rule 803(3), largely because the admission of such
12 statements would result in a virtual abolition of the hearsay rule. It is true that
13 statements of this type are often admitted as statements of existing mental or
14 emotional condition to prove a fact remembered or believed where mental or
15 emotional condition is not in issue in the case. *See*, for example, the discussion of
16 Section 2803(3) of the *Oklahoma Evidence Code* in 2 Whinery, *Oklahoma Evidence*,
17 *Commentary on the Law of Evidence* § 30.10 (1994). However, abuses such as those
18 ought not to justify abandoning black letter law intended to prohibit generally the
19 admission of hearsay statements unless falling within one of the narrow exceptions to
20 the rule.

21 In addition to the danger that the proposed exception would swallow the
22 general rule barring hearsay statements, the proposal would also inject a standard of
23 persuasion in determining the applicability of the exception which does not generally
24 apply to threshold determinations of the trial court in determining the admissibility of
25 a statement under any of the exceptions to the hearsay rule.

26 As an alternative, the Drafting Committee believes that statements such as
27 those that would be admitted under the proposed exception would, in appropriate
28 cases, be admissible under the residual exception of Rule 808. Such an approach
29 would hold the door open to the admission of such statements as those falling within
30 the proposed exception without establishing an exception which conflicts with
31 Uniform Rule 803(3) and opening the door to the admission of an avalanche of
32 hearsay historically excluded because of its inherent unreliability. *See*, in this
33 connection, the **Reporter's Notes** to Rule 808, *infra*.

34 ~~(6) Other exceptions. A statement not specifically covered by any of the~~
35 ~~foregoing exceptions but having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of~~
36 ~~trustworthiness, if the court determines that (i) the statement is offered as evidence of~~

1 a material fact; (ii) the statement is more probative on the point for which it is offered
2 than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts;
3 and (iii) the general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice will best be
4 served by admission of the statement into evidence. A statement may not be admitted
5 under this exception unless the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party
6 sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to prepare
7 to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars of it,
8 including the name and address of the declarant.

9 *[As amended 1986.]*

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 It is proposed that Uniform Rule 804(b)(6) be eliminated to combine the rule
12 with the identical Uniform Rule 803(24) in a single new Uniform Rule 808 governing
13 the admissibility of evidence under a residual exception to the hearsay rule. This
14 would make the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* consistent with the combining of Rules
15 803(24) and 804(b)(5) into one Rule 807 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which
16 took effect on December 1, 1997. All of the public comments relating to Federal
17 Rule 807, with one exception, approved the combining of the two residual exceptions
18 into a new Rule 807. Comments addressed to the substance of a residual exception
19 are discussed in the **Reporter's Notes** to proposed Uniform Rule 808.

20 (5) Forfeiture by wrongdoing. A statement offered against a party that has
21 engaged or acquiesced in wrongdoing that was intended to and did procure the
22 unavailability of the declarant as a witness.

23 **Reporter's Notes**

24 The rationale for this proposed rule, which is identical to Rule 804(b)(6) of
25 the *Federal Rules of Evidence*, that became effective December 1, 1997, is set forth
26 in the Advisory Committee's Note to the rule as follows:

1 Rule 804(b)(6) has been added to provide that a party forfeits
2 the right to object on hearsay grounds to the admission of a declarant's
3 prior statement when the party's deliberate wrongdoing or
4 acquiescence therein procured the unavailability of the declarant as a
5 witness. This recognizes the need for a prophylactic rule to deal with
6 abhorrent behavior "which strikes at the heart of the system of justice
7 itself." *United States v. Mastrangelo*, 693 F.2d 269, 273 (2d Cir.
8 1982), *on remand*, 561 F. Supp. 1114 (E.D. N.Y.), *aff'd*, 722 F.2d 13
9 (2d Cir. 1983), *cert. denied*, 467 U.S. 1204 (1984).

10 Every circuit that has resolved the question has recognized the
11 principle of waiver by misconduct, although the tests for determining
12 whether there is a waiver have varied. *See, e.g., United States v.*
13 *Aguilar*, 975 F.2d 45, 47 (2d Cir. 1992); *United States v. Potamitis*,
14 739 F.2d 784, 789 (2d Cir.), *cert. denied*, 469 U.S. 918 (1984); *Steele*
15 *v. Taylor*, 684 F.2d 1193, 1199 (6th Cir. 1982), *cert. denied*, 460 U.S.
16 1053 (1983); *United States v. Balano*, 618 F.2d 624, 629 (10th Cir.
17 1979), *cert. denied*, 449 U.S. 840 (1980). *United States v. Carlson*,
18 547 F.2d 1346, 1358-59 (8th Cir. 1976), *cert. denied*, 431 U.S. 914
19 (1977). The foregoing cases apply a preponderance of the evidence
20 standard. *Contra, United States v. Thevis*, 665 F.2d 616, 631 (5th
21 Cir.) (clear and convincing standard), *cert. denied*, 459 U.S. 825
22 (1982). The usual Rule 104(a) preponderance of the evidence
23 standard has been adopted in light of the behavior the new Rule
24 804(b)(6) seeks to discourage.

25 Public Comments on Rule 804(b)(6) of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* ranged
26 from outright opposition to the adoption of the rule, to concerns relating to vagueness
27 in the wording of the exception, to applying a "preponderance of evidence" standard
28 in lieu of the more stringent "clear and convincing evidence" standard, and to the
29 absence of an advance notice requirement for invoking the exception. *See West*
30 *Group, Federal Rules of Evidence 179-180 (1997-98 Edition)*. In response, the title
31 of the rule was changed from "Waiver by misconduct" to "Forfeiture by wrongdoing"
32 as in line 1 and the word "who" was changed to "that" as in line 2 to indicate that the
33 rule is potentially applicable against the government. No other changes were made in
34 the rule as enacted.

35 The following State is the only State which statutorily recognizes a "forfeiture
36 by wrongdoing" exception to the hearsay rule: **California**, *Ann. Cal. Evid. Code*
37 § 1350.

38 Other States recognize such an exception by judicial decision, either through
39 the interpretation of a statutory rule or by judicial adoption of a common law

1 exception. These are: **Alabama**, *Stewart v. State*, 398 So.2d 369 (Ala. Crim. App.
2 1981); **Kansas**, *State v. Gettings*, 244 Kan. 236, 769 P.2d 25 (1989); **Minnesota**,
3 *State v. Keeton*, 1997 WL 792974 (Minn. Ct. App. 1997); **New York**, *People v.*
4 *Mahe*, 677 N.E.2d 728 (N.Y. 1997); and **Ohio**, *State v. Frazier*, 1991 WL 200230
5 (Ohio Ct. App. 1983). Some States require only proof by a preponderance of the
6 evidence (*State v. Gettings, supra*), while others require proof by clear and
7 convincing evidence (*People v. Mahe, supra*) that the unavailability of the declarant
8 was procured by wrongdoing.

9 At the federal level the majority require only proof by a preponderance of the
10 evidence. See *United States v. Houlihan*, 92 F.3d 1271 (1st Cir. 1996), *United States*
11 *v. Mastrangelo*, 693 F.2d 269 (2d Cir. 1982) and *Steele v. Taylor*, 684 F.2d 1193
12 (6th Cir. 1982).

13 **RULE 805. HEARSAY WITHIN HEARSAY.** Hearsay included within
14 hearsay is not excluded under the hearsay rule if each part of the combined statements
15 conforms with an exception to the hearsay rule provided in these rules.

16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 There are no proposals for amending Rule 805.

18 **RULE 806. ATTACKING AND SUPPORTING CREDIBILITY OF**
19 **DECLARANT.** If a hearsay statement, or a statement ~~defined~~ described in Rule
20 ~~801(d)(2)(iii)~~ 801(b)(2)(C), ~~(iv)~~ (D), or ~~(v)~~ (E), has been admitted in evidence, the
21 credibility of the declarant may be attacked, and if attacked may be supported, by any
22 evidence ~~which~~ that would be admissible for those purposes if the declarant had
23 testified as a witness. Evidence of a statement or conduct by the declarant ~~at any~~
24 ~~time~~, inconsistent with the declarant's hearsay statement; is not subject to ~~any~~ a
25 requirement that the declarant ~~may have~~ has been afforded an opportunity to deny or
26 explain. If the party against whom a hearsay statement has been admitted calls the

1 declarant as a witness, the party is ~~entitled to~~ may examine the declarant on the
2 statement as if under cross-examination.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads:

5 **Amendments**

6 1986 amendments to text are shown by underlines [added
7 material] and strikeouts [deleted material].

8 The amendments have now been changed to conform to the stylistic format of
9 Uniform Rule 801(b)(2) and to make certain technical amendments to conform the
10 rule to the amendments of Rule 806 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence* which took
11 effect on December 1, 1997 and to make recommended stylistic changes.

12 There are no proposals for any other amendments to Uniform Rule 806.

13 **~~RULE 807. CHILD VICTIMS OR WITNESSES.~~**

14 ~~(a) A hearsay statement made by a minor who is under the age of [12] years~~
15 ~~at the time of trial describing an act of sexual conduct or physical violence performed~~
16 ~~by or with another on or with that minor or any [other individual] [parent, sibling or~~
17 ~~member of the familial household of the minor] is not excluded by the hearsay rule if,~~
18 ~~on motion of a party, the minor, or the court and following a hearing [in camera], the~~
19 ~~court finds that (i) there is a substantial likelihood that the minor will suffer severe~~
20 ~~emotional or psychological harm if required to testify in open court; (ii) the time,~~
21 ~~content, and circumstances of the statement provide sufficient circumstantial~~
22 ~~guarantees of trustworthiness; (iii) the statement was accurately recorded by audio-~~
23 ~~visual means as may be provided by statute; (iv) the audio-visual record discloses the~~
24 ~~identity and at all times includes the images and voices of all individuals present~~

1 during the interview of the minor; (v) the statement was not made in response to
2 questioning calculated to lead the minor to make a particular statement or is clearly
3 shown to be the minor's statement and not the product of improper suggestion; (vi)
4 the individual conducting the interview of the minor is available at trial for
5 examination or cross-examination by any party; and (vii) before the recording is
6 offered into evidence, all parties are afforded an opportunity to view it and are
7 furnished a copy of a written transcript of it.

8 (b) Before a statement may be admitted in evidence pursuant to subsection
9 (a) in a criminal case, the court shall, at the request of the defendant, provide for
10 further questioning of the minor in such manner as the court may direct. If the minor
11 refuses to respond to further questioning or is otherwise unavailable, the statement
12 made pursuant to subsection (a) is not admissible under this rule.

13 (c) The admission in evidence of a statement of a minor pursuant to
14 subsection (a) does not preclude the court from permitting any party to call the minor
15 as a witness if the interests of justice so require.

16 (d) In any proceeding in which a minor under the age of [12] years may be
17 called as a witness to testify concerning an act of sexual conduct or physical violence
18 performed by or with another on or with that minor or any [other individual] [parent,
19 sibling or member of the familial household of the minor], if the court finds that there
20 is a substantial likelihood that the minor will suffer severe emotional or psychological
21 harm if required to testify in open court, the court may, on motion of a party, the
22 minor or the court, order that the testimony of the minor be taken by deposition

1 recorded by audio-visual means or by contemporaneous examination and cross=
2 examination in another place under the supervision of the trial judge and
3 communicated to the courtroom by closed-circuit television. Only the judge, the
4 attorneys for the parties, the parties, individuals necessary to operate the equipment
5 and any individual the court finds would contribute to the welfare and well-being of
6 the minor may be present during the minor's testimony. If the court finds that placing
7 the minor and one or more of the parties in the same room during the testimony of the
8 minor would contribute to the likelihood that the minor will suffer severe emotional
9 or psychological harm, the court shall order that the parties be situated so that they
10 may observe and hear the testimony of the minor and may consult with their
11 attorneys, but the court shall ensure that the minor cannot see or hear them, except,
12 within the discretion of the court, for purposes of identification.

13 (e) The requirements for admissibility of a statement under this rule do not
14 preclude admissibility of the statement under any other exception to the hearsay rule.
15 *{As added 1986.}*

16 **RULE 807. STATEMENT OF CHILD VICTIM.**

17 (a) Statement of child not excluded. A statement made by a child under
18 [seven] years of age describing an alleged act of neglect, physical or sexual abuse, or
19 sexual contact performed against, with, or on the child by another individual is not
20 excluded by the hearsay rule if:

1 (1) the court conducts a hearing outside the presence of the jury and finds
2 that the statement concerns an event within the child’s personal knowledge and is
3 inherently trustworthy. In determining the trustworthiness of a child’s statement, the
4 court must consider the circumstances surrounding the making of the statement,
5 including:
6 (A) the child’s ability to observe, remember, and relate the details of
7 the event;
8 (B) the child’s age and mental and physical maturity;
9 (C) whether the child used terminology not reasonably expected of a
10 child of similar age, mental and physical maturity, and socioeconomic circumstances;
11 (D) the child’s relationship to the alleged offender;
12 (E) the nature and duration of the alleged neglect, physical or sexual
13 abuse, or sexual contact;
14 (F) whether the child’s repetitions of the statement have been
15 consistent;
16 (G) whether the child had a motive to fabricate the statement;
17 (H) the identity, knowledge and experience of the person taking the
18 statement;
19 (I) whether there is a video or audio recording of the statement and, if
20 so, the circumstances surrounding the taking of the statement; and
21 (J) whether the child made the statement spontaneously or in response
22 to suggestive or leading questions.

(2) the child testifies at the proceeding [or pursuant to an applicable state procedure for the giving of testimony by a child], or the child is unavailable to testify at the proceeding, as defined in Rule 804(a), and, in the latter case, there is evidence corroborative of the alleged act of neglect, physical or sexual abuse, or sexual contact.

(b) Making a record. The court shall state on the record the circumstances that support its determination of the admissibility of the statement offered pursuant to subdivision (a).

(c) Notice. Evidence is not admissible under this Rule unless the proponent gives to the adverse party reasonable notice in advance of trial, or during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the nature of any such evidence the proponent intends to introduce at trial.

Reporter's Notes

The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* reads, in part, as follows:

This new rule creates a limited hearsay exception permitting the introduction of extrajudicial statements and prerecorded and closed-circuit televised testimony of children who have been the victims of, or witnesses to, acts of sexual conduct or physical violence. It is not intended that this new hearsay exception should preclude resort to any other hearsay exception, when applicable, or, that any other hearsay exception should preclude resort to this new hearsay exception, when applicable.

* * *

Judicial Determination of Minor’s Emotional/Psychological Harm. The rule requires that the court make an antecedent finding of a substantial likelihood that the minor will suffer severe emotional or psychological harm if required to testify in open court before an

1 extrajudicial statement made be admitted or alternative means of
2 testifying employed. This standard is intended to require more than a
3 showing of mere distress on the part of a child who is faced with the
4 prospect of testifying. It is a strict standard, which is imposed in
5 recognition of the fact that live testimony and cross-examination is the
6 preferred mode of proof. It is not contemplated that the court will
7 necessarily receive expert testimony concerning the minor's emotional
8 state in making this determination. The court is in an adequate
9 position to assess the surrounding circumstances and to form a
10 judgment concerning the likely effect of live testimony in open court
11 on the minor without expert assistance. *See Washington v. State*, 452
12 *So.2d* 82, 82 (*Fla. App.* 1984); *Chappell v. State*, 710 *S.W.2d* 214,
13 217 (*Ark. App.* 1986).

14 This determination is to be made in accordance with Rule
15 104(a). In making this determination, the court should consider such
16 factors as the age of the minor, the minor's physical and mental
17 condition, the relationship between the minor and the parties, the
18 nature of the acts about which the minor is to testify, the nature of the
19 proceeding, the presence of any threats to the minor or a family
20 member relating to the minor's testimony, and the conduct of the
21 parties or their counsel during the proceeding at which the minor is
22 called to testify.

23 *The Age of the Minor.* The age of twelve years suggested in
24 the rule is a strict standard (many of the existing rules and statutes
25 supply a fourteen- or sixteen-year age limit). This reflects the
26 judgment that the balance between protecting the minor from the
27 trauma of live testimony in open court on the one hand, and affording
28 the defendant the protections of the law's preference for live testimony
29 on the other, begins to tilt in favor of the defendant as the minor
30 reaches an age at which he or she can more adequately cope with the
31 pressures of trial.

32 *Breadth of Application.* This rule takes the broad approach of
33 extending the hearsay exception and alternative means of testifying (1)
34 to minors who are witnesses as well as those who are victims of sexual
35 conduct or physical violence, and (2) to those who are called to testify
36 in civil as well as criminal proceedings. The breadth of this approach
37 is premised on the recognition that, if the court finds the prerequisite
38 "substantial likelihood of severe emotional or psychological harm," the
39 same considerations apply to child witnesses as to child victims and are
40 equally applicable in civil as in criminal proceedings.

1 *Cautionary Instructions.* When a hearsay statement or
2 prerecorded or closed-circuit testimony is admitted under this rule, it is
3 appropriate for the trial judge to consider instructing the members of
4 the jury that they are to draw no inference from the fact that any of
5 these procedures have been used. The court should also consider
6 instructing counsel outside the presence of the jury that they are not to
7 comment during the course of the trial on the fact that any of these
8 procedures have been used.

9 Subdivision (a)

10 *Audio-visual Recording.* The hearsay exception for a minor's
11 extrajudicial statement requires that the statement be audio-visually
12 recorded (e.g., videotaped or filmed). The purpose of this requirement
13 is to permit the court and jury to observe the demeanor of the minor
14 witness and to assess the surrounding circumstances. It reflects
15 concern about the susceptibility of minors to suggestion and outside
16 influence. The same concern underlies the rule's requirement that the
17 audio- visual recording include the images and voices of all those who
18 are present when the minor's statement is made.

19 *Person's Present.* Because of the requirement that the audio-
20 visual record of any hearsay statement include the images and voices
21 of all persons present when the statement is made, it is advisable to
22 limit the number of persons in the room during the interview of the
23 minor. It should be noted in this regard that more than one camera
24 may be used to record the interview and that split imaging or other
25 technology may be used to meet the requirements of the rule.

26 *Sufficient Circumstantial Guarantees of Trustworthiness.*
27 Among the factors that the court should consider in determining
28 whether sufficient circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness exist to
29 warrant admission of the recorded statement are: the age of the minor;
30 his or her physical and mental condition; the circumstances of the
31 alleged event; the language used by the minor; the existence of
32 corroborate evidence; the existence of any apparent motive to falsify;
33 whether any attorneys for the parties were present when the minor's
34 statement was recorded and, if so, what role the attorneys played in
35 eliciting information from the minor and the manner in which they did
36 so; whether every voice and individual on the recording has been
37 identified and, if not, the significance of the role played by the
38 unidentified speaker; whether the audio-visual means by which the
39 statement was recorded have been shown to be accurate; the time
40 when the statement was made; the number of interviews of the minor

1 prior to the statement; and whether there exists any evidence of undue
2 influence or pressure on the minor at or before the time of the
3 recording.

4 Subdivision (b)

5 The rule generally endows the trial judge with discretion to
6 determine whether to permit additional testimony to be elicited from
7 the minor and, if so, whether that testimony should be taken live in
8 open court or by means of videotaped deposition or closed-circuit
9 television If, however, in a criminal case, the court admits an
10 extrajudicial statement under subdivision (a), the defendant is entitled
11 to put further questions to the minor in such fashion as the court may
12 direct. This further questioning may, in the court's discretion, take the
13 form of videotaped or closed-circuit testimony . . . , written questions
14 submitted to the court for the court either to put orally to the minor or
15 to transmit to the minor for written response, or any other form of
16 questioning ordered by the court. The court may take other
17 precautionary measures too, such as appointing a guardian ad litem for
18 the minor. It is contemplated that the issues of admissibility of the
19 statement and of any further questioning of the minor will be resolved
20 in pretrial proceedings.

21 Subdivision (c)

22 Although a number of the existing enactments preclude the
23 parties from compelling the minor's testimony at trial, this rule reflects
24 the judgment that the arguments to the contrary are more persuasive.
25 Constitutionally, potential confrontation clause concerns are
26 ameliorated by permitting any party, within the court's discretion, to
27 call the child as a witness. Further, to the extent that cross-
28 examination at trial has historically been considered an integral part of
29 the truth-testing process, the availability of the minor to be called to
30 the stand, within the judge's discretion, enhances the stature of the
31 proceedings. Finally, it may be in the interest of the prosecution as
32 well as the defendant in a criminal case, or of any party in a civil case,
33 to be able to called the minor as witness at trial. And, it should be
34 understood that the admission in evidence of a statement taken
35 pursuant to subdivision (a) does not preclude the calling of the minor
36 as a witness pursuant to subdivision (c) or vice versa.

37 * * *

1 The substance of the existing Rule 807 has been rejected by the Drafting
2 Committee to recommend a new child victim or witness exception to account for
3 intervening developments in the law since Rule 807 was adopted by the Conference in
4 1986, in particular, the right of confrontation.

5 First, contrary to existing Rule 807, the Drafting Committee is recommending
6 that the exception apply to children under [7] years of age.

7 Second, the scope of the recommended rule is broadened to include acts of
8 neglect and sexual contact in addition to physical or sexual abuse.

9 Third, the rule applies in all proceedings, civil, juvenile and criminal as
10 provided in the proposed amendment of Rule 101(a).

11 Fourth, the recommended rule focuses on the requirement of trustworthiness
12 and the criteria to be considered in making this determination. As recommended, the
13 Drafting Committee believes that the rule more nearly comports with the decision of
14 the Supreme Court of the United States in *Idaho v. Wright*, 497 U.S. 805, 110 S.Ct.
15 3139, 111 L.Ed.2d 638 (1990). In *Idaho v. Wright*, the Supreme Court held, in
16 effect, that a child's hearsay statements admitted under Idaho's residual exception to
17 the hearsay rule violated the Confrontation Clause because they did not meet the
18 "indicia of reliability" test of *Ohio v. Roberts*, 448 U.S. 56, 100 S.Ct. 2531, 65
19 L.Ed.2d 597 (1980) which could only be met in either of two circumstances. These
20 were that the hearsay statement must fall "within a firmly rooted hearsay exception"
21 or be supported by "a showing of particularized guarantees of trustworthiness." Rule
22 807, like the Idaho residual exception, or existing Uniform Rules 803(24) and
23 804(b)(5) accommodates only ad hoc instances in which statements not otherwise
24 falling within a recognized hearsay exception in Rules 803(1) through (23) and
25 804(b)(1) through (4) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*, might nevertheless be
26 sufficiently reliable to be admissible at trial without additional guarantees of
27 trustworthiness. However, since existing Rule 807, like Idaho's residual exception,
28 does not share the same *tradition* of reliability that supports the admissibility of
29 statements falling within these traditional exceptions to the hearsay rule, Rule 807
30 cannot be deemed a firmly rooted hearsay exception within the meaning of *Ohio v.*
31 *Roberts* and *Idaho v. Wright*, *supra*. The "indicia of reliability" requirement can
32 nevertheless still be met if there is "a showing of trustworthiness." Accordingly, by
33 incorporating the enumerated criteria in the recommended Rule 807 which the
34 Supreme Court of the United States found in *Idaho v. Wright* to relate to the
35 reliability of the statements and therefore bear "particularized guarantees of
36 trustworthiness," it is believed that statements admitted in accordance with the
37 recommended Rule 807 will survive constitutional attack under the Confrontation
38 Clause.

1 The Drafting Committee, as was the Committee of the Whole at the First
2 Reading, is concerned with the circumstances under which the statement of the child
3 is obtained to insure its trustworthiness. Accordingly, two additional factors have
4 been added to Rule 807(a)(1) to be considered in determining the reliability of the
5 statement. These are subdivision (a)(1)(H) requiring the trial court to consider the
6 identity, knowledge and experience of the person taking the statement and subdivision
7 (a)(1)(I) relating to whether the statement has been recorded for an independent
8 review of the statement's trustworthiness. In addition, the language of subdivision
9 (a)(1)(J) has been recast to emphasize the importance of spontaneity in the making of
10 the statement.

11 Fifth, in lieu of providing within the recommended exception for the
12 admissibility of recorded statements or the methods of taking the testimony of
13 children, recommended Rule 807(a)(2) requires that the child either testify at the
14 proceeding or pursuant to an applicable state procedure for the giving of testimony,
15 such as closed circuit television or a videotape recording of the child's testimony. If
16 the child is unavailable to testify then the statement is admissible only if there is
17 corroborating evidence of the statement.

18 Sixth, as provided in subdivision (b), the court must make a record of the
19 circumstances supporting its determination of admissibility.

20 Finally, notice is required in 807(c) by a rule consistent with the other
21 recommended notice provisions in the Uniform Rules.

22 The substance of Uniform Rule 807 creating an exception to the hearsay rule
23 to permit the introduction of extrajudicial statements of children in various types of
24 proceedings has received overwhelming approval in the several States. To date, a
25 hearsay exception for statements of children has been adopted in 40 States. These
26 are: **Alabama**, *Ala. Code § 15-25-31 & 32 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 12
27 years of age involving physical or sexual abuse and exploitation admissible in criminal
28 proceedings); **Alaska**, *Alaska Stat. § 12.40.110 (West 1996)* (statement of child under
29 10 years of age involving sexual assault or sexual abuse of minor); **Arizona**, *Ariz.*
30 *Rev. Stat. Ann. § 13-1416 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 10 years of age
31 involving sexual or physical abuse); **Arkansas**, *Ark. Code § 16-41-101 (West 1995)*,
32 *Ark Code Rule 803(25) (West 1993)* (statement of child under 10 years of age
33 involving sexual or physical abuse); **California**, *Cal. Evid. Code § 1360 (West*
34 *1995-96)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving child abuse or neglect);
35 **Colorado**, *Colo. Rev. Stat. § 13-25-129* (statement of child who is victim of unlawful
36 sexual offense or child abuse); **Connecticut**, *Conn. Gen. Stat. Ann. § 54-86(g) (West*
37 *1997)* (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **Delaware**,
38 *Del. Code Ann. tit. 11 § 3513 (West 1996)* (statement of child under 11 years of age
39 involving sexual or physical abuse); **Florida**, *Fla. Stat. Ann. § 90.803 (West 1996)*

(statement of child under 11 years of age involving sexual abuse, child abuse, or neglect); **Georgia**, *Ga. Code Ann. § 24-3-16* (West 1997) (statement of child under 14 years of age involving sexual contact or physical abuse); **Hawaii**, *Haw. Rev. Stat. Rule 804* (West 1997) (statement of child under 16 years of age involving sexual abuse or physical violence); **Idaho**, *Idaho Code § 19-3024* (West 1997) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving sexual or physical abuse or other criminal conduct); **Illinois**, *Ill. Ann. Stat. ch. 725, & 5/115-10 & ch. 735, & 5/8-2601* (Smith-Hurd 1997) (statement of child under 13 years of age involving child abuse or unlawful sexual act); **Indiana**, *Ind. Code Ann. §§ 35-37-4-6, 35-37-4-8, 31-6-15-2, 31-6-15-3* (West 1996) (statement of child under 14 years involving closed circuit television or videotapes); **Iowa**, *Iowa Code § 239.96* (West 1997) (statement of child in proceeding to support a finding that the child is in need of assistance); **Kansas**, *Kan. Stat. Ann. § 60-460* (West 1996) (statement of child in criminal actions involving children); **Louisiana**, *La. Children's Code Ann. art. 322* (West 1996) (statement of child involving physical or sexual abuse); **Maine**, *Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. tit. 14, § 1205* (West 1996) (statement of child under 16 years of age involving sexual act or sexual conduct); **Maryland**, *Md. Ann. Code of 1957 § 775* (West 1996) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving child abuse, rape or sexual offense); **Massachusetts**, *Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §§ 81-83* (West 1996) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving sexual contact); **Michigan**, *Mich. Rules of Court Rule 5.972* (West 1997) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving child abuse); **Minnesota**, *Minn. Stat. Ann. § 260.156* (West 1996) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving physical abuse or neglect); **Missouri**, *Mo. Ann. Stat. § 491.075* (Vernon 1996) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving offense under chapter 565, 566, or 568, RSMo); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 51.385* (West 1996) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving any act of sexual conduct); **New Hampshire**, *N.H. Rev. Stat. § 516:24-a, Rule 803* (West 1995) (statement of child involving sexual abuse or assault); **New Jersey**, *N.J. Stat. Rev. Rule 63(33) and Rule 803* (West 1997) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **New Mexico**, *N.M. Stat. Child Ct. Rule 10-217 & N.M. Stat. Dist. Ct. Rule of Crim. Proc. Rule 5-504* (West 1996) (statement of child under 13 years of age involving sexual abuse and the use of videotaped deposition); **North Dakota**, *N.D. Rules of Evid. Rule 803* (West 1992) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **Ohio**, *Ohio Rev. Rules of Evid. Rule 807* (Baldwin 1997) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse); **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. Ann. tit. 12, § 2803.1* (West 1996) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving physical abuse or sexual contact); **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat. § 44.460* (West 1995) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving abuse or sexual conduct); **Pennsylvania**, *42 Pa. Cons. Stat. § 5984* (West 1996) (statement of child involving videotaped deposition); **South Carolina**, *S.C. Code Ann. § 19-1-180* (Law. Co-op. 1996) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving abuse or neglect); **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws Ann. § 19-16-38* (West 1997) (statement of child under 10 years of age involving sex crime, physical abuse, or neglect); **Tennessee**, *Tenn. Rules of Evid.*

1 *Rule 803 (Michie 1996) (statement of child under 13 years of age involving physical,*
2 *sexual, or psychological abuse or neglect); Texas, Tex. Fam. Code Ann. § 54.031 &*
3 *Tex. Crim. Proc. Code Ann. Art. 38.072 (West 1995) (statement of child under 12*
4 *years of age involving sexual and assaultive offenses); Utah, Utah Code Ann.*
5 *§ 76-5-411 (West 1997) (statement of child under 14 years of age involving sexual*
6 *abuse); Vermont, Vt. Rules of Evid. Rule 804(a) (West 1996) (statement of child*
7 *under 10 years of age involving sexual assault, lewd or lascivious conduct, incest,*
8 *abuse, neglect, or exploitation); Virginia, Va. Code Ann. § 63.1-248.13:2 (West*
9 *1997) (statement of child under 12 years of age involving sexual abuse);*
10 **Washington**, *Wash. Rev. Code Ann. § 9A.44.120 (West 1996) (statement of child*
11 *under 10 years of age involving sexual or physical abuse); and Wisconsin, Wis. Stat.*
12 *Ann. § 908.08 (West 1997) (statement of child involving videotaped statements).*

13 The following States do not have a specific hearsay exception for statements
14 of children in sexual or physical abuse cases: **Kentucky, Mississippi, Montana,**
15 **Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island, West Virginia** and
16 **Wyoming.**

17 **RULE 808. RESIDUAL EXCEPTION.**

18 (a) ~~A~~ Exception. In exceptional circumstances a statement not ~~specifically~~
19 covered by ~~any of the foregoing exceptions~~ Rules 803, 804, or 807 but ~~having~~
20 possessing equivalent, though not identical, circumstantial guarantees of
21 trustworthiness, is not excluded by the hearsay rule if the court determines that all of
22 the following are satisfied:

23 ~~(i) the~~ (1) The statement is offered as evidence of a ~~material fact~~ fact of
24 consequence;

25 ~~(ii) the~~ (2) The statement is more probative on the point for which it is
26 offered than any other evidence ~~which~~ that the proponent can procure through
27 reasonable efforts; and

1 ~~(iii) the~~ (3) The general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice
2 will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence.

3 **(b) Making a record.** The court shall state on the record the circumstances
4 that support its determination of the admissibility of the statement offered pursuant to
5 subdivision (a).

6 **(c) Notice.** A statement ~~may~~ is not be admitted admissible under this
7 exception unless the proponent ~~of it makes known~~ gives to all parties the adverse
8 party ~~sufficiently in advance to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to~~
9 ~~prepare to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer the statement and the particulars~~
10 ~~of it, including the name and address of the declarant~~ reasonable notice in advance of
11 trial, or during trial if the court excuses pretrial notice for good cause shown, of the
12 substance of the statement and the identity of the declarant.

13 **Reporter's Notes**

14 This Rule 808 combines the recommended abrogated Rules 803(24) and
15 804(b)(5) named "Other exceptions" and renames the rule "Residual exception."
16 Minor format changes have been made and substantive changes in subdivision (1) are
17 recommended to restrict the circumstances under which statements would be
18 admissible under Rule 808. Subdivision (2) contains the notice provision adopted for
19 Rule 404(b) and thereby provides the consistency desired by the Drafting Committee
20 in the giving of notice under the Uniform Rules of Evidence. Rule 807 of the *Federal*
21 *Rules of Evidence* which took effect on December 1, 1997 provides as follows:

22 A statement not specifically covered by Rule 803 or 804 but
23 having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness, is not
24 excluded by the hearsay rule, if the court determines that (A) the
25 statement is offered as evidence of a material fact; (B) the statement is
26 more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other
27 evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts;
28 and (C) the general purposes of these rules and the interests of justice
29 will best be served by admission of the statement into evidence.
30 However, a statement may not be admitted under this exception unless

1 the proponent of it makes known to the adverse party sufficiently in
2 advance of the trial or hearing to provide the adverse party with a fair
3 opportunity to prepare to meet it, the proponent's intention to offer
4 the statement and the particulars of it, including the name and address
5 of the declarant.

6 The following States presently recognize a residual exception as provided in
7 Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5) of the *Uniform Rules of Evidence*: **Alaska**, *Alaska R.*
8 *Evid.* 803(23) and 804(b)(5); **Arizona**, *Ariz. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);
9 **Arkansas**, *Ark. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Colorado**, *Colo. R. Evid.* 803(24)
10 and 804(b)(5); **Hawaii**, *Haw. Code Ann. tit.33, §§ 803(b)(24) and 804(b)(7)*; **Idaho**,
11 *Idaho R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Iowa**, *Iowa R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);
12 **Maryland**, *Md. R. Evid.* 5-803(24) and 5-804(b)(5) (rule expressly applicable only
13 "Under exceptional circumstances . . ."), **Michigan**, *Mich. R. Evid.* 803(24) and
14 804(b)(5); **Minnesota**, *Minn. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Mississippi**, *Miss. R.*
15 *Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Montana**, *Mont. Code Ann. tit. 26, c. 10, Rules*
16 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)* (authorizing the admission of "[a] statement not specifically
17 covered by any of the foregoing exceptions but having comparable circumstantial
18 guarantees of trustworthiness."); **Nebraska**, *Neb. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§ 27-803(22) and*
19 *27-804(2)(e)*; **New Hampshire**, *N.H. R. Evid.* 803(24) (omitting notice requirement)
20 and 804(b)(6) (including notice requirement); **Nevada**, *Nev. Rev. Stat. § 51-315*
21 (authorizing the admission of a statement if it possesses "strong assurances of
22 accuracy" even though the declarant is unavailable as a witness); **New Mexico**; *N.M.*
23 *R. Evid.* 11-803(X) and 11-804(B)(5); **North Carolina**, *N.C. Gen. Stat. § 8C-1,*
24 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)*; **North Dakota**, *N.D. R. Evid.* 803(25) and 804(b)(5);
25 **Oklahoma**, *Okla. Stat. tit. 12, §§ 2803(24) and 2804(B)(5)*; **Oregon**, *Or. Rev. Stat.*
26 *§§ 40.460, Rule 803(26) and 40.465, Rule 804(3)(f)*; **Rhode Island**, *R.I. R. Evid.*
27 *803(24) and 804(b)(5)*; **South Dakota**, *S.D. Codified Laws §§ 19-16-28, Rule*
28 *803(24) and 19-16-35, Rule 804(b)(6)*; **Utah**, *Utah R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5);
29 **West Virginia**, *W. Va. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(5); **Wisconsin**, *Wis. Stat.*
30 *§§ 908.03(24) and 908.04(5)*; and **Wyoming**, *Wyo. R. Evid.* 803(24) and 804(b)(6).

31 The following State recognizes only the residual exception of Uniform Rule
32 803(24) since 804(b)(5) is the same as Rule 803(24): **Delaware**, *Del. R. Evid.*
33 *803(24)*.

34 The following States do not recognize a residual exception: **Alabama**,
35 **California**, **Connecticut**, **Florida**, **Georgia**, **Illinois**, **Indiana**, **Kansas**, **Kentucky**,
36 **Louisiana**, (initially recognized the residual exception, in *La. Code Evid. art.*
37 *804(B)(5)*, but the statute was repealed by *Acts 1995, No. 1300, § 2*); **Maine**,
38 **Massachusetts**, **Missouri**, **New Jersey**, **New York**, **Ohio**, **Pennsylvania**, **South**
39 **Carolina**, **Tennessee**, **Texas**, **Vermont**, **Virginia**, **Virgin Islands**, and **Washington**.

1 There are two difficult and recurring issues that arise in both the federal and
2 state jurisdictions in determining the admissibility of statements under the residual
3 exception. The first arises out of the language of the proposed amended rule “[a]
4 statement not specifically covered by Rule 803 or 804” and the second out of the
5 language “having equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness.”

6 As to the first, may a statement which almost, but fails, to meet the requisite
7 foundational requirements of one of the specific exceptions in Uniform Rules 803 or
8 804(b) be admitted under the residual exception? At the time of the enactment of the
9 *Federal Rules of Evidence*, congressional concerns were expressed that hearsay
10 statements which failed to meet the foundational requirements for admissibility under
11 a potentially applicable specific exception would nevertheless be admitted under the
12 then two residual exceptions of Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5). *See 120 Cong. Rec.*
13 *H12255-57 (Dec. 18, 1974)*. At the federal level, congressional concerns have been
14 found to be warranted. *See, for example, United States v. Furst*, 886 F.2d 558 (3d
15 *Cir.* 1989), in which the court concluded that “[r]ule 803(24) is not limited in
16 availability as to types of evidence not addressed in the other exceptions; . . . [it] is
17 also available when the proponent fails to meet the standards set forth in the other
18 exceptions.” More recently, this “near miss” doctrine has been applied by the Ninth
19 Circuit to admit under Rule 803(24) a prior inconsistent statement not under oath
20 which was inadmissible for its substance under Rule 801(d)(1)(A). *See United States*
21 *v. Valdez-Soto*, 31 F.3d 1467, 1471 (9th *Cir.* 1994), in which the court, rejecting the
22 defendants reliance on legislative history, easily dismissed expressed Congressional
23 concern as follows:

24 Relying on Rule 803(24)’s legislative history, defendants claim this
25 hearsay exception must be interpreted narrowly. We decline the
26 defendants’ invitation to go skipping down the yellowbrick road of
27 legislative history. Rule 803(24) exists to provide courts with
28 flexibility in admitting statements traditionally regarded as hearsay but
29 not falling within any of the conventional exceptions. (Footnotes
30 Omitted)

31 *See, for a further analysis of federal authorities, Capra, Daniel, Memorandum to*
32 *Members of the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Evidence, Expanded*
33 *Use of the Residual Exception 1, 9-12 (November 7, 1996).*

34 At the state level, both a restrictive and liberal interpretation has been given to
35 the expanded use of the residual exception. For example, in **Alaska**, in holding that a
36 statement determined to be inadmissible as a statement against interest under Alaska
37 R. Evid. 804(b)(3), was not admissible under the residual exception of Rule
38 804(b)(5). The Court reasoned as follows:

1 This residual exception, however, is one of rare application and
2 is not meant to be used as a catch-all for the admission of statements
3 falling just outside the borders of recognized exceptions. Under
4 A.R.E. 804(b)(5) an independent analysis must be undertaken to see if
5 the case involves “exceptional circumstances where the court finds
6 guarantees of trustworthiness equivalent to or exceeding the
7 guarantees reflected in the present exceptions to the hearsay rule.”

8 *See Shakespeare v. State*, 827 P.2d 454, 460 (Alaska App. 1992), relying on *Brandon*
9 *v. State*, 778 P.2d 221, 227 (Alaska App. 1989). *See also, Matter of A.S.W.*, 834
10 P.2d 801, 803 (Alaska 1992). *See further, Schoch’s Estate v. Kail*, 209 Neb. 812,
11 311 N.W.2d 903 (1981), stating that “[t]he residual hearsay exceptions are to be used
12 very rarely, and only in exceptional circumstances.”

13 The so-called “near-miss doctrine” appears to have been rejected in the
14 following States: **Alaska**, *Shakespeare v. State*, *supra*; **Arizona**, *State v. Luzanilla*;
15 **Nebraska**, *Estate of Schock v. Kail*, *supra*; **New Mexico**, *In the Matter of Esparanza*
16 *M.*, 1998 WL 91082 (N.M. Ct. App. 1998); **Oregon**, *State v. Apperson*, 85 Or. App.
17 429, 736 P.2d 1026 (1987); **Rhode Island**, *Estate of Sweeney v. Charpentier*, 675
18 A.2d 824 (R.I. 1986); and **South Dakota**, *State v. Davi*, 504 N.W.2d 844 (S.D.
19 1992).

20 In contrast, in **Wisconsin** the issue involved the admissibility of police reports
21 which did not meet the foundational requirements for admissibility under the business
22 records exception to the hearsay rule. However, the Supreme Court rejected the
23 defendant’s argument “that to admit these reports under the residual exception is to
24 circumvent the requirements of the business records exception.” It reasoned, as in
25 two previous cases, “that the drafters did not intend to restrict the use of the residual
26 exception to situations which are completely different from those covered by the
27 specifically enumerated exceptions.” All that is required, the Court reasoned, is that
28 the statements have circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness comparable to the
29 enumerated exceptions. *See Mitchell v. State*, 84 Wis.2d 325. 267 N.W.2d 349
30 (1978).

31 The following States appear to apply the “near-miss doctrine”: **Arkansas**,
32 *Foreman v. State*, 321 Ark. 167, 901 S.W.2d 802 (1995); **Delaware**, 695 A.2d 1152
33 (Del. 1997); **Idaho**, *State v. Gray*, 129 Idaho 784, 932 P.2d 907 (1997); **Maryland**,
34 *State v. Walker*, 345 Md. 293, 691 A.2d 1341 (1996); **Minnesota**, *State v. Ortlepp*,
35 363 N.W.2d 39 (Minn. 1985); **Mississippi**, *Parker v. State*, 606 So.2d 1132 (Miss.
36 1992); **Nevada**, *Johnstone v. State*, 92 Nev. 241, 548 P.2d 1362 (1976) and *Emmons*
37 *v. State*, 107 Nev. 53, 807 P.2d 718 (1991); **West Virginia**, *TXO Production Corp.*
38 *v. Alliance Resources Corp.*, 187 W.Va. 457, 419 S.E.2d 870 (1992); **Wisconsin**,
39 *Mitchell v. State*, *supra*; **Wyoming**, *Tennant v. State*, 786 P.2d 339 (Wyo. 1990).

1 Second, whether the statement has “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of
2 trustworthiness” involves a fact-intensive inquiry. Accordingly, it is correspondingly
3 difficult to determine whether a stricter or more liberal standard would facilitate the
4 “growth and development of the law of evidence in the hearsay area, consistently with
5 the broad purposes expressed in Rule 102.” *See Advisory Committee’s Note, 56*
6 *F.R.D. 303, 315.*

7 At the federal level, Professor Capra has identified fifteen “non-dispositive
8 generalizations” which the federal courts have employed in evaluating the
9 trustworthiness of a declarant’s statement. These are: (1) the relationship between
10 the declarant and the person to whom the statement was made; (2) the capacity of the
11 declarant at the time of the statement; (3) the personal truthfulness of the declarant;
12 (4) the declarant’s careful consideration of the statement; (5) the declarant’s
13 recantation or repudiation of the statement after it was made; (6) other statements
14 made by the declarant that are either consistent or inconsistent with the proffered
15 statement; (7) avowal of the declarant through conduct of the declarant’s own belief
16 in the truth of the statement; (8) the declarant’s personal knowledge of the event or
17 condition described in the statement; (9) impairment of the declarant’s memory due to
18 the lapse of time between the event and the statement; (10) the clarity and factual
19 nature of the statement, as opposed to its being vague and ambiguous; (11) the
20 making of the statement under formal, as opposed to informal, circumstances in which
21 the declarant would be more likely to consider the accuracy of the statement; (12) the
22 making of the statement in anticipation of litigation; (13) the cross-examination of the
23 declarant by a person with similar interests to those of the party against whom the
24 statement is offered; (14) the making of the statement voluntarily as opposed to being
25 made under a grant of immunity; and (15) the declarant being a disinterested
26 bystander as opposed to an interested party. *See Capra, Daniel, Memorandum to*
27 *Members of the Advisory Committee on the Federal Rules of Evidence, Expanded*
28 *Use of the Residual Exception 1, 3-9 (November 7, 1996).*

29 Among the state jurisdictions, generally speaking, whether the statement has
30 “equivalent circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness” is also a fact-intensive
31 inquiry. *See People v. Bowers, 773 P.2d 1093, 1096 (Colo. App. 1988), affirmed,*
32 *801 P.2d 511 (1990).* In **Nebraska**, the following factors have been identified for
33 determining the trustworthiness of the statement: (1) the personal knowledge of the
34 declarant regarding the subject matter of the statement; (2) the oral or written nature
35 of the statement; (3) the partiality of the declarant and the relationship between the
36 declarant and the witness; (4) the declarant’s motive to speak truthfully or
37 untruthfully; (5) the spontaneity of the statement, as opposed to its being made in
38 response to a leading question or questions; (6) the making of the statement under
39 oath; (7) the declarant being subject to cross-examination at the time the statement
40 was made; and (8) the declarant’s recantation or repudiation of the statement after it
41 was made. *See State v. Toney, 243 Neb. 237, 498 N.W.2d 544, 550-551 (1993).*

1 Other factors which have been considered in the state jurisdictions are (1) the age,
2 education, experience and condition of declarant (**Maryland**, *State v. Walker*, 691
3 A.2d 1341 (Md. 1997)); (2) the mental state of the declarant (**Arizona**, *State v.*
4 *Valeucia*, 924 P.2d 497 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1996)); (3) the consistent repetition of the
5 statement (**Idaho**, *Gray v. State*, 932 P.2d 907 (Idaho Ct. App. 1997)); (4) the
6 existence of corroborating evidence (**Iowa**, *State v. Weaver*, 554 N.W.2d 240 (Iowa
7 1996)); (5) the ambiguity of the statement (**New Mexico**, *State v. Williams*, 874 P.2d
8 12 (N.M. 1994)); and (6) the time lapse between the event and the making of the
9 statement (**Arkansas**, *Foreman v. State*, 901 S.W.2d 802 (Ark. 1995)).

10 Public Comments on the parallel Rule 807 of the *Federal Rules of Evidence*
11 which took effect on December 1, 1997, applauded the combining of the two residual
12 exceptions into one. At the same time, the Comments called for redrafting the notice
13 requirement “to unify the circuits and promote more flexibility”; criticized the
14 standard in the current federal rule requiring “equivalent guarantees of
15 trustworthiness” to the aggregate of the exceptions of Rules 803 and 804 on the
16 ground that it “is a meaningless standard”; suggested that the wording in the rule
17 should be narrowed to prevent the rule from affording a safe haven for “‘near miss’
18 hearsay evidence that does not satisfy traditional hearsay exceptions”; and urged a
19 tightening of the rule in criminal cases due to different standards of admissibility that
20 arguably should prevail in civil and criminal cases and avoid the confusion concerning
21 the standards of trustworthiness for evidentiary and confrontation clause purposes,
22 particularly in view of flexibility now accorded prosecutors in admitting hearsay under
23 the new forfeiture exception of Rule 804(b)(6).

24 Earlier, Professor Myrna S. Raeder, suggested the following alternative
25 limitations to narrow the scope of the residual exceptions:

26 The most radical revision would be to prohibit the catch-alls from being used
27 against a criminal defendant, a result that offers no flexibility in truly
28 exceptional cases. A less dramatic revision would prohibit the catch-alls from
29 being used against a criminal defendant when the declarant does not testify.
30 This would eliminate confrontation conflicts, but would not offer any relief to
31 prosecutors in exceptional circumstances.

32 A more realistic proposal that would both narrow the use of
33 catch-alls and provide flexibility is to require courts to make specific
34 findings that the circumstances justifying the introduction of the
35 hearsay are exceptional and that the type of hearsay that is being
36 admitted is also exceptional. This would carry out Congress’ original
37 intent to permit expansion in the evidentiary field without making the
38 hearsay rules purely discretionary. *See Raeder, Myrna S., Confronting*
39 *the Catch-Alls, Criminal Justice 31 (Summer, 1991).*

1 *See also, Raeder, Myrna S., The Effect of Catchalls on Criminal Defendants: Little*
2 *Red Riding Hood Meets the Hearsay Wolf and Is Devoured, 25 Loyola of Los*
3 *Angeles Law Review 925 (1992), for drafting alternatives to the Other Exceptions.*

4 The Drafting Committee recommends for Conference consideration amending
5 the combined Uniform Rules 803(24) and 804(b)(5) in this Rule 808 to provide that
6 only in exceptional circumstances will a statement which does not meet the
7 foundational requirements for admissibility under Rule 803 or 804 be admissible
8 under Rule 808 and then only if the statement possesses equivalent, but not identical,
9 circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness and meets the foundational requirements
10 set forth in subdivisions (a)(1)(A), (B), and (C). It is therefore intended to express
11 the rationale of the Alaska court in its interpretation of Alaska R. Evid. 804(b)(5) that
12 the residual exception “is one of rare application and is not meant to be used as a
13 catch-all for the admission of statements falling just outside the borders of recognized
14 exceptions. *See Shakespeare v. State, supra.*

15 This restrictive interpretation of the residual exception is intended to apply to
16 statements of a declarant concerning prior acts of an accused which implicate the
17 accused in later criminal behavior harmful to declarant. The admissibility of such
18 statements is not foreclosed under revised Uniform Rule 808, but it is intended that
19 the foundational requirements for admissibility under the Rule be applied strictly. *See,*
20 in this connection the **Reporter’s Notes** to deleted Uniform Rule 804(b)(5).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

ARTICLE IX
AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

RULE 901. REQUIREMENT OF AUTHENTICATION OR IDENTIFICATION.

(a) General provision. The requirement of authentication or identification as a condition precedent to admissibility is satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims.

(b) Illustrations. ~~By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the~~
The following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the requirements of this rule:

(1) Testimony of witness with knowledge. Testimony of a witness with knowledge that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

(2) Nonexpert opinion on handwriting. Nonexpert opinion as to the genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of the litigation.

(3) Comparison by trier or expert witness. Comparison by the trier of fact or by an expert witnesses witness with ~~specimens which have~~ a specimen that has been authenticated.

(4) Distinctive characteristics and the like. Appearance, contents, substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction with circumstances.

1 (5) Voice identification. Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand
2 or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon
3 hearing the voice ~~at any time~~ under circumstances connecting it with the alleged
4 speaker.

5 (6) Telephone ~~conversations~~ conversation. ~~Telephone conversations~~ A
6 telephone conversation, by evidence that a call was made to the number assigned at
7 the time by the telephone company to a particular person ~~or business~~, if:

8 (i) (A) in the case of ~~a person~~ an individual, circumstances, including
9 self-identification, show that the person answering to be individual who answered was
10 the one called; or

11 (ii) (B) in the case of a ~~business~~ person other than an individual, the
12 call was made to a place of business and the conversation related to business
13 reasonably transacted over the telephone.

14 (7) Public records or reports. Evidence that a ~~writing authorized by law~~
15 ~~to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office~~, public record or
16 a purported public record, ~~report, statement, or data compilation, in any form~~, is from
17 the public office where items of ~~this~~ the same nature are kept.

18 (8) ~~Ancient documents or data compilation~~ records. Evidence that a
19 ~~document or data compilation, in any form~~, (i) record is in such condition as to create
20 no suspicion concerning its authenticity, (ii) was in a place where it, if authentic,
21 would likely be, and (iii) has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is
22 offered.

(9) Process or system. Evidence describing a process or system used to produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

(10) ~~Methods~~ Method provided by statute or rule. Any method of authentication or identification provided by [the Supreme Court of this State or by] a statute or as provided in the ~~Constitution~~ constitution of this State.

Reporter's Notes

Other than recommended stylistic changes, there are no proposals for amending Rule 901(a).

(b) Illustrations. By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the requirements of this rule:

(1) Testimony of witness with knowledge. Testimony of a witness with knowledge that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(1).

(2) Nonexpert opinion on handwriting. Nonexpert opinion as to the genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of the litigation.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(2).

1 (3) Comparison by trier or expert witness. Comparison by the trier of
2 fact or by an expert ~~witnesses~~ witness with ~~specimens which have~~ a specimen that has
3 been authenticated.

4 **Reporter's Notes**

5 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(3).

6 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(3).

7 (4) Distinctive characteristics and the like. Appearance, contents,
8 substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction
9 with circumstances.

10 **Reporter's Notes**

11 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(4).

12 (5) Voice identification. Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand
13 or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon
14 hearing the voice ~~at any time~~ under circumstances connecting it with the alleged
15 speaker.

16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(5).

18 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(5).

19 (6) Telephone conversations. Telephone conversations, by evidence that a
20 call was made to the number assigned at the time by the telephone company to a
21 particular person ~~or business~~, if:

(i) ~~in (A) Individual. In the case of a person~~ an individual,
circumstances, including self-identification, ~~show~~ which show that the person
~~answering to be~~ individual who answered was the one called; or

(ii) in (B) Persons. In the case of a business person other than an individual, the call was made to a place of business and the conversation related to business reasonably transacted over the telephone.

Reporter's Notes

Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 901(b)(6).

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(6).

(7) Public records or reports. Evidence that a ~~writing authorized by law to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office, public record or a purported public record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form,~~ is from the public office where items of this nature are kept.

Reporter's Notes

It is proposed that Rule 901(b)(7) be amended to add the words “public record” and delete the words “writing authorized by law to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public office” and “report, statement, or data compilation, in any form” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See Reporter’s Notes* to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 803(16).

(8) ~~Ancient documents or data compilation~~ records. Evidence that a ~~document or data compilation, in any form, (i) record~~ is in such condition as to create

1 no suspicion concerning its authenticity, (ii) was in a place where it, if authentic,
2 would likely be, and (iii) has been in existence 20 years or more at the time it is
3 offered.

4 **Reporter's Notes**

5 It is proposed that Rule 901(b)(8) be amended to add the word “record” and
6 delete the words “document or data compilation, in any form” to conform the rule to
7 the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on
8 Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on
9 Business Law of the American Bar Association. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform
10 Rule 101, *supra*.

11 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(8).

12 (9) Process or system. Evidence describing a process or system used to
13 produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(9).

16 (10) Methods provided by statute or rule. Any method of authentication
17 or identification provided by [the Supreme Court of this State or by] a statute or as
18 provided in the ~~Constitution~~ constitution of this State.

19 **Reporter's Notes**

20 There are no proposals for amending Rule 901(b)(10) other than for making
21 the recommended stylistic change.

22 **RULE 902. SELF-AUTHENTICATION.** Extrinsic evidence of authenticity as
23 a condition precedent to admissibility is not required with respect to the following:

(1) Domestic public ~~documents~~ document under seal. A document bearing a seal purporting to be that of the United States, or of any ~~state~~ State, ~~district,~~ ~~commonwealth, territory, or insular possession thereof, or the Panama Canal Zone, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands,~~ or of a political subdivision, department, officer, or agency ~~thereof~~ of one of the foregoing, and a signature purporting to be an attestation or execution.

Reporter's Notes

Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 902(1).

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(1).

(2) Domestic public documents document not under seal. A document purporting to bear a signature in the official capacity of an officer or employee of any entity designated in paragraph (1), having no seal, if a public officer having a seal and having official duties in the district or political subdivision of the officer or employee certifies under seal that the signer has the official capacity and that the signature is genuine.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(2).

(3) Foreign public documents document. A document purporting to be executed or attested in the official capacity of an individual authorized by the laws of a foreign country to make the execution or attestation, and accompanied by a final certification as to the genuineness of the signature and official position (i) of the

1 executing or attesting individual, or (ii) of any foreign official whose certificate of
2 genuineness of signature and official position relates to the execution or attestation or
3 is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to
4 the execution or attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of
5 embassy or legation, consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the
6 United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or
7 accredited to the United States. If all parties have been given a reasonable
8 opportunity ~~has been given to all parties~~ to investigate the authenticity and accuracy
9 of an official documents document, the court may for good cause shown order that
10 ~~they~~ it be treated as presumptively authentic without final certification or permit ~~them~~
11 it to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without final certification.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(3).

14 (4) Certified ~~copies~~ copy of public ~~records~~ record. A copy of ~~an official a~~
15 public record or report or entry therein, or of a document authorized by law to be
16 recorded or filed and actually recorded or filed in a public office, ~~including data~~
17 ~~compilations in any form~~, certified as correct by the custodian or other authorized
18 person ~~authorized to make the certification~~, by certificate complying with paragraph
19 (1), (2), or (3) or complying with any law of the United States or of this State.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 Recommended stylistic changes have been made in Rule 902(4).

22 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(4).

(5) Official publications publication. Books A book, pamphlets pamphlet, or other publications issued by public authority publication, or other publicly issued record issued by public authority, if in a form indicative of the genuineness of such a record.

Reporter's Notes

It is proposed that Rule 902(5) be amended to delete the words “or other” and add the words “or other publicly issued records, in the form of a writing or other record, if in a form indicative of the genuineness of such a record” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(5).

(6) ~~Newspapers and periodicals. Printed Newspaper or periodical. Publicly distributed~~ material purporting to be ~~newspapers~~ a newspaper or ~~periodicals~~ periodical.

Reporter's Notes

It is proposed that Rule 902(6) be amended to add the words “Publicly distributed” and delete the word “printed” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. These changes will reflect publicly distributed material in non-written formats. *See* **Reporter’s Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(6).

1 (7) Trade inscriptions and the like. Inscriptions, signs, tags, or labels
2 purporting to have been affixed in the course of business and indicating ownership,
3 control, or origin.

4 **Reporter's Notes**

5 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(7).

6 (8) Acknowledged ~~documents~~ record. ~~Documents~~ A record accompanied by
7 a certificate of acknowledgment executed in the manner provided by law by a notary
8 public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments.

9 **Reporter's Notes**

10 It is proposed that Rule 902(8) be amended to delete the words “documents”
11 and add the words “records” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task
12 Force on Electronic Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee
13 on Law of Commerce in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar
14 Association. These changes will reflect publicly distributed material in non-written
15 formats. See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101, *supra*.

16 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(8).

17 (9) Commercial paper and related ~~documents~~ record. Commercial paper,
18 ~~signatures~~ a signature thereon, and ~~documents~~ a record relating thereto or having the
19 same legal effect as commercial paper, to the extent provided by general commercial
20 law.

21 **Reporter's Notes**

22 It is proposed that Rule 902(9) be amended by deleting the word “documents”
23 and adding the words “records” and “or having the same legal effect as commercial
24 paper” to conform the rule to the recommendations of the Task Force on Electronic
25 Evidence, Subcommittee on Electronic Commerce, Committee on Law of Commerce
26 in Cyberspace, Section on Business Law of the American Bar Association. These

1 changes will facilitate the authentication of commercial paper in non-written formats.
2 See **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 101 *supra*.

3 There are no other proposals for amending Rule 902(9).

4 (10) ~~Presumptions~~ Presumption created by law. ~~Any~~ A signature, document,
5 or other matter declared by any law of the United States or of this State; to be
6 presumptively or prima facie genuine or authentic.

7 **Reporter's Notes**

8 There are no proposals for amending Rule 902(10) other than making the
9 recommended stylistic change.

10 (11) Certified ~~records~~ domestic record of regularly conducted business
11 activity. The original or a duplicate of a domestic record of ~~regularly conducted~~
12 ~~activity, within the scope of Rule 803(6), which the custodian thereof acts, events,~~
13 conditions, opinions, or diagnoses if:

14 (A) the document is accompanied by a written declaration under oath of
15 the custodian of the record or another other qualified individual certifies that the
16 record (i) was made, at or near the time of the occurrence of the matters set forth, by;
17 (or from information transmitted by); a person with knowledge of those matters; (ii)
18 is was kept in the course of the regularly conducted business activity; and (iii) was
19 made by pursuant to the regularly conducted activity; as a regular practice, unless the
20 sources of information or the method or circumstances of preparation indicate lack of
21 trustworthiness; but a record so certified is not self-authenticating under this
22 subsection unless the proponent makes an intention to offer it known to the adverse

1 ~~party and makes it available for inspection sufficiently in advance of its offer in~~
2 ~~evidence to provide the adverse party with a fair opportunity to challenge it. As used~~
3 ~~in this subsection, “certifies” means, with respect to a domestic record, a written~~
4 ~~declaration under oath subject to the penalty of perjury and, with respect to a foreign~~
5 ~~record, a written declaration signed in a foreign country which, if falsely made, would~~
6 ~~subject the maker to criminal penalty under the laws of that country. The certificate~~
7 ~~relating to a foreign record must be accompanied by a final certification as to the~~
8 ~~genuineness of the signature and official position (i) of the individual executing the~~
9 ~~certificate or (ii) of any foreign official who certifies the genuineness of signature and~~
10 ~~official position of the executing individual or is the last in a chain of certificates that~~
11 ~~collectively certify the genuineness of signature and official position of the executing~~
12 ~~official. A final certification must be made by a secretary of embassy or legation,~~
13 ~~consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a~~
14 ~~diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country who is assigned or accredited to~~
15 ~~the United States.~~

16 (B) the party intending to offer the record in evidence gives notice of that
17 intention to all adverse parties and makes the record available for inspection
18 sufficiently in advance of its offer to provide the adverse parties with a fair
19 opportunity to challenge the record; and

20 (C) notice is not given to the proponent, sufficiently in advance of the
21 offer to provide the proponent with a fair opportunity to meet the objection or obtain

1 the testimony of a foundation witness, raising a genuine question as to the
2 trustworthiness or authenticity of the record.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The substance of Uniform Rule 902(11) was added to the *Uniform Rules of*
5 *Evidence* in 1986. The **Comment to 1986 Amendment** reads as follows:

6 Subsection 11 is new and embodies a revised version of the
7 recently enacted federal statute dealing with foreign records of
8 regularly conducted activity. 18 U.S.C. § 3505. Under the federal
9 statute, authentication by certification is limited to foreign business
10 records and to use in criminal proceedings. This subsection broadens
11 the federal provision so that it includes domestic as well as foreign
12 records and is applicable in civil as well as criminal cases. Domestic
13 records are presumably no less trustworthy and the certification of
14 such records can more easily be challenged if the opponent of the
15 evidence chooses to do so. As to the federal statute's limitation to
16 criminal matters, ordinarily the rules are more strictly applied in such
17 cases, and the rationale of trustworthiness is equally applicable in civil
18 matters. Moreover, the absence of confrontation concerns in civil
19 actions militates in favor of extending the rule of the civil side as well.

20 The rule requires that the certified record be made available for
21 inspection by the adverse party sufficiently in advance of the offer to
22 permit the opponent a fair opportunity to challenge it. A fair
23 opportunity to challenge the offer may require that the proponent
24 furnish the opponent with a copy of the record in advance of its
25 introduction and that the opponent have an opportunity to examine,
26 not only the record offered, but any other records or documents from
27 which the offered record was procured or to which the offered record
28 relates. That is a matter not addressed by the rule but left to the
29 discretion of the trial judge.

30 Except for changes in the formatting of existing Uniform Rule 902(11), the
31 proposed amendments to the rule are based upon the Proposed Rule 902(11) of the
32 *Federal Rules of Evidence* which was approved by the Advisory Committee at its
33 meeting on October 20-21, 1997 and recently approved by the Standing Committee
34 of the Judicial Conference of the United States for publication for official comment.
35 A uniform rule of evidence providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for
36 self-authentication of business records through certification would appear to be
37 compatible with a federal rule on the subject. The Proposed Advisory Committee
38 Note to Rule 902(11) reads as follows:

1 The Rule provides a means for parties to authenticate domestic
2 records of regularly conducted activity other than through the
3 testimony of a foundation witness. See the proposed amendment to
4 Rule 803(6). The notice requirement is intended to provide the
5 opponent of the evidence with a full opportunity to test the adequacy
6 of the foundation set forth in the certification. Testimony from a
7 foundation witness is required if a genuine question is raised as to
8 either the trustworthiness or the authenticity of the record. Cf. Rule
9 1003 [providing that “[a] duplicate is admissible to the same extent as
10 the original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the
11 authenticity of the original or (2) in the circumstances it would be
12 unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original”].

13 Uniform Rule 902(11), as in the case of Federal Rule 902(11), has been
14 amended to apply only to *domestic* records of regularly conducted activity in both
15 civil and criminal cases. A separate provision for the authentication of foreign records
16 of regularly conducted activity through certification is set forth in Uniform Rules
17 902(12), *infra*, to provide for uniformity with the *Federal Rules of Evidence*.

18 Finally, it should be noted that the notice requirement in Uniform Rule
19 902(11)(b) differs from the other notice requirements set forth in the *Uniform Rules*
20 *of Evidence*. See, for example, Uniform Rule 404(b) and the **Reporter’s Notes** to the
21 effect that the Drafting Committee recommends that the notice requirements
22 throughout the *Uniform Rules of Evidence* be uniform. However, the Drafting
23 Committee believes a notice provision drafted to require inspection of the record by
24 the adversary prior to its offer in evidence is necessary in the case of certified
25 domestic records.

26 (12) Certified foreign record of regularly conducted business activity. The
27 original or a duplicate of a record from a foreign country of acts, events, conditions,
28 opinions, or diagnoses if:

29 (A) the document is accompanied by a written declaration under oath of
30 the custodian of the record or other qualified individual that the record was made, at
31 or near the time of the occurrence of the matters set forth, by or from information
32 transmitted by a person with knowledge of those matters, was kept in the course of a

1 regularly conducted business activity, and was made pursuant to the regularly
2 conducted activity;

3 (B) the party intending to offer the record in evidence gives notice of that
4 intention to all adverse parties and makes the record available for inspection
5 sufficiently in advance of its offer to provide the adverse parties with a fair
6 opportunity to challenge the record; and

7 (C) notice is not given to the proponent, sufficiently in advance of the
8 offer to provide the proponent with a fair opportunity to meet the objection or obtain
9 the testimony of a foundation witness, raising a genuine question as to the
10 trustworthiness or authenticity of the record.

11 **Reporter's Notes**

12 Uniform Rule 902(12) is new and, except for changes in formatting, the
13 proposed rule is based upon the Proposed Rule 902(12) of the *Federal Rules of*
14 *Evidence* which was approved by the Advisory Committee at its meeting on October
15 20-21, 1997 and recently approved by the Standing Committee of the Judicial
16 Conference of the United States for publication for official comment. A uniform rule
17 of evidence providing for satisfying the foundational requirements for self-
18 authentication of business records through certification would appear to be
19 compatible with a federal rule on the subject. The Proposed Advisory Committee
20 Note to Rule 902(l) reads as follows:

21 The Rule provides a means . . . for parties to authenticate
22 foreign records of regularly conducted activity other than through the
23 testimony of a foundation witness. See the proposed amendment to
24 Rule 803(6). The notice requirement is intended to provide the
25 opponent of the evidence with a full opportunity to test the adequacy
26 of the foundation set forth in the certification. Testimony from a
27 foundation witness is required if a genuine question is raised as to
28 either the trustworthiness or the authenticity of the record. Cf. Rule
29 1003 [providing that “[a] duplicate is admissible to the same extent as
30 the original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the
31 authenticity of the original or (2) in the circumstances it would be
32 unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original”].

The Rule applies only to civil cases. Certification of foreign records of regularly conducted activity in criminal cases is currently provided for by statute. See 18 U.S.C. § 3505.

However, unlike Federal Rule 902(12), this Uniform Rule 902(12) applies to both civil and criminal cases since 18 U.S.C. § 3505 is inapplicable in the several state jurisdictions.

As to the provision for notice in Uniform Rule 902(12), see the **Reporter's Notes** to Uniform Rule 902(11), *supra*.

RULE 903. SUBSCRIBING WITNESS' TESTIMONY UNNECESSARY.

The testimony of a subscribing witness is not necessary to authenticate a ~~writing~~ record unless required by the laws of the jurisdiction whose laws govern the validity of the ~~writing~~ record.

Reporter's Notes

There are no proposals at the present time for amending Rule 903.

1
2
3
4

5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

ARTICLE X
~~CONTENTS~~ CONTENT OF WRITINGS, RECORDINGS AND
PHOTOGRAPHS RECORD, WRITING, RECORDING,
PHOTOGRAPH, AND IMAGE

RULE 1001. DEFINITIONS. ~~For purposes of this Article the following~~
~~definitions are applicable~~ In this article:

(4) ~~(1) Duplicate.~~ A “duplicate” is “Duplicate” means a counterpart
reproduced by any technique that reproduces the original in perceivable form or that
is produced by the same impression as the original, or from the same matrix, or by
means of photography, including enlargements and miniatures, or by mechanical or
electronic re-recording, or by chemical reproduction, or by other another equivalent
techniques which technique that accurately reproduces the original.

(2) “Image” means a form of a record which consists of a digitized copy or
image of information.

(3) ~~Original.~~ An “original” of a record, writing, or recording ~~is~~ means the
record, writing, or recording itself, or any counterpart intended to have the same
effect by a person executing or issuing it. An “original” of The term, when applied to
a photograph, includes the negative or any print therefrom. If data are stored in a
computer or similar device, including by stored images, any printout of a record or
other perceivable output readable by sight, shown to reflect the data accurately, is an
“original.”

(2) (4) Photographs. “Photographs” include “Photograph” means a form of a record which consists of a still photographs photograph, an X-ray films film, video tapes tape, and or a motion pictures picture.

(1) (5) Writings and recordings. “Writings” “Writing” and “recordings” consist of “recording” mean letters, words, sounds, or numbers, or their equivalent, set down by in perceivable form by handwriting, typewriting, printing, photostating, photographing, magnetic impulse, mechanical or electronic recording, or other form of data compilation technique.

Reporter’s Notes

The proposed amendments to Article X, including the definitions in Rule 1001, elaborate on the meaning of the term “record” which has been defined in proposed Rule 101(3) to facilitate the use of the term throughout Articles I through IX in lieu of the words “writing” and “recorded statement,” as well as Article X governing various applications of the original writing (“best evidence”) rule to provide guarantees against inaccuracies and fraud. *See*, for example proposed Rule 101(3) in relation to Rule 106 and the **Reporter’s Notes** to proposed Rule 101, *supra*.

The definitions contained in Rules 1001(1), (3), (4) and (5) are the same in substance as in the current Rule 1001, now organized alphabetically and with only minor stylistic changes. The definition of “image” in Rule 1001(2) is new to accommodate the use of the new technology employed to produce copies of information. The terminology defined in proposed Rule 1001, as in the current rule, is intended to accommodate the application of the historic “best evidence” rule, now referred to more accurately as the “original writing” rule.

The term “record” is separately defined in Rule 101(3) as “information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.” The term “record” as so defined is employed throughout Article X to accommodate the application of the original writing rule to records maintained in electronic form.

However, it should be made clear that the term “record,” when used in Rules 1002 through 1008, includes writings, recordings and photographs. Accordingly, when more traditional forms of recordkeeping are called in question within the

1 original writing rule, the same governing rules are applicable as has traditionally been
2 the case under Article X of the Uniform Rules. This application of the original
3 writing rule to writings, recordings and photographs is facilitated through the
4 definition of these terms in the proposed amendments of Rules 1001(4) and (5).

5 **RULE 1002. REQUIREMENT OF ORIGINAL.** To prove the content of a
6 record, writing, recording, or photograph, the original record, writing, recording, or
7 photograph is required, except as otherwise provided in these rules or by [rules
8 adopted by the Supreme Court of this State or by] statute.

9 **Reporter's Notes**

10 The amendments to Rule 1002 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"
11 as defined in the proposed Rule 101.

12 **RULE 1003. ADMISSIBILITY OF DUPLICATES.** A duplicate is admissible
13 to the same extent as an original unless (1) a genuine question is raised as to the
14 authenticity or continuing effectiveness of the original or (2) in the circumstances it
15 would be unfair to admit the duplicate in lieu of the original.

16 **Reporter's Notes**

17 The Comment to existing Rule 1003 states as follows:

18 **Comment**

19 It is not intended that this Rule will dispense with requirements for
20 explaining the reasons a duplicate is being tendered in lieu of an original in any
21 situation where the absence of the original might suggest that it is no longer
22 effective or has been destroyed with an intent to revoke. The distinction
23 between admission into evidence and admission to probate of wills is not
24 abrogated by the Rule.

25 There are no proposals for amending Rule 1003.

1 **RULE 1004. ADMISSIBILITY OF OTHER EVIDENCE OF CONTENTS.**

2 The original is not required, and other evidence of the contents of a ~~writing,~~
3 ~~recording, or photograph~~ record is admissible if:

4 (1) ~~Originals lost or destroyed.~~ All all originals are lost or have been
5 destroyed, unless the proponent lost or destroyed them in bad faith;

6 (2) ~~Original not obtainable.~~ No an original ~~can~~ cannot be obtained by any
7 available judicial process or procedure;

8 (3) ~~Original in possession of opponent.~~ At at a time when an original was
9 under the control of the party against whom offered, ~~he~~ the party was put on notice,
10 by the pleadings or otherwise, that the contents would be a subject of proof at the
11 hearing; ~~and he~~ the party does not produce the original at the hearing; or

12 (4) ~~Collateral matters.~~ The ~~writing, recording or photograph~~ the record is not
13 closely related to a controlling issue.

14 **Reporter's Notes**

15 The amendments to Rule 1004 are proposed to eliminate the gender-specific
16 language and incorporate the term “record” in the rule as defined in the proposed
17 amendments to Rule 101.

18 **RULE 1005. PUBLIC RECORDS.** The contents of an official record, or of a
19 ~~document~~ private record authorized to be recorded or filed in the public records and
20 actually recorded or filed, ~~including data compilations in any form,~~ if otherwise
21 admissible, may be proved by a copy in perceivable form, certified as correct in
22 accordance with Rule 902 or testified to be correct by a witness who has compared it

1 with the original. If a copy complying with the foregoing cannot be obtained by the
2 exercise of reasonable diligence, other evidence of the contents may be admitted.

3 **Reporter's Notes**

4 The amendments to Rule 1005 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"
5 as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.

6 **RULE 1006. SUMMARIES.** The contents of voluminous ~~writings, recordings,~~
7 ~~or photographs~~ records which cannot conveniently be examined in court may be
8 presented in the form of a chart, summary, ~~or~~ calculation, or other perceivable
9 presentation. The ~~originals~~ original, or ~~duplicates~~ duplicate, ~~shall~~ must be made
10 available for examination or copying, or both, by other parties at a reasonable time
11 and place. The court may order that they be produced in court.

12 **Reporter's Notes**

13 The amendments to Rule 1006 are proposed to incorporate the term "record"
14 as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.

15 **RULE 1007. TESTIMONY, OR ~~WRITTEN~~ ADMISSION IN RECORD OF**
16 **PARTY.** ~~Contents~~ The contents of a record ~~writings, recordings, or photographs~~
17 may be proved by the testimony or deposition of the party against whom offered or by
18 ~~his~~ that party's written admission; without accounting for the nonproduction of the
19 original.

20 **Reporter's Notes**

21 This proposal for amending Rule 1007 eliminates the gender-specific language
22 in Rule 1007. This change is technical and no change in substance is intended.

23 In addition, amendments to Rule 1007 are proposed to incorporate the term
24 "record" as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101.

RULE 1008. FUNCTIONS OF COURT AND JURY. ~~Whenever~~ If the admissibility under these rules of other evidence of the contents of a record ~~writings, recordings, or photographs under these rules~~ depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the question whether the condition has been fulfilled is ordinarily for the court to determine in accordance with ~~the provisions of~~ Rule 104. However, ~~when~~ if an issue is raised as to whether (1) the asserted record ~~writing~~ ever existed, or (2) another record ~~writing, recording, or photograph~~ produced at the trial is the original, or (3) other evidence of contents correctly reflects the contents, the issue is for the trier of fact to determine ~~as in the case of other issues of fact.~~

Reporter's Notes

The amendments to Rule 1008 are proposed to incorporate the term “record” as defined in the proposed amendments to Rule 101 and make recommended stylistic changes.

1
2

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

~~ARTICLE XI~~
~~MISCELLANEOUS RULES~~

~~**RULE 1101. RULES APPLICABLE.**~~

~~(a) Except as otherwise provided in subdivision (b), these rules apply to all actions and proceedings in the [courts of this State].~~

~~(b) Rules inapplicable. The rules other than those with respect to privileges do not apply in the following situations:~~

~~(1) Preliminary questions of fact. The determination of questions of fact preliminary to admissibility of evidence when the issue is to be determined by the court under Rule 104(a).~~

~~(2) Grand jury. Proceedings before grand juries.~~

~~(3) Miscellaneous proceedings. Proceedings for extradition or rendition; [preliminary examination] detention hearing in criminal cases; sentencing, or granting or revoking probation; issuance of warrants for arrest, criminal summonses, and search warrants; and proceedings with respect to release on bail or otherwise.~~

~~(4) Contempt proceedings in which the court may act summarily.~~

Reporter's Notes

See the Reporter's Notes to Rule 102, supra.